

Rexroth IndraDyn L Synchronous Linear Motors

R911293635
Edition 03

Project Planning Manual



Title Rexroth IndraDyn L
Synchronous Linear Motors

Type of Documentation Project Planning Manual

Document Typecode DOK-MOTOR*-MLF*****-PR03-EN-P

Internal File Reference RS-69fcf21a3ccd9e510a6846a000fe2e52-1-en-US-6

Record of Revision

Edition	Release Date	Notes
DOK-MOTOR*-MLF*****-PR01-EN-P	01/04	First edition
DOK-MOTOR*-MLF*****-PR02-EN-P	05/06	Revision / supplement
DOK-MOTOR*-MLF*****-PR03-EN-P	05/08	Revision / supplement

Copyright © 2008 Bosch Rexroth AG

Copying this document, giving it to others and the use or communication of the contents thereof without express authority, are forbidden. Offenders are liable for the payment of damages. All rights are reserved in the event of the grant of a patent or the registration of a utility model or design (DIN 34-1).

Validity The specified data is for product description purposes only and may not be deemed to be guaranteed unless expressly confirmed in the contract. All rights are reserved with respect to the content of this documentation and the availability of the product.

Published by Bosch Rexroth AG
Bgm.-Dr.-Nebel-Str. 2 ■ 97816 Lohr a. Main, Germany
Phone +49 (0)93 52 / 40-0 ■ Fax +49 (0)93 52 / 40-48 85
<http://www.boschrexroth.com/>
Dept. BRC/EDM1 (fs)

Note This document has been printed on chlorine-free bleached paper.

Table of Contents

	Page
1 Introduction to the Product.....	1
1.1 Application Range of Linear Direct Drives.....	1
1.2 About this Documentation.....	2
1.2.1 Document Structure.....	2
1.2.2 Additional Documentation.....	3
1.2.3 Additional Components.....	3
1.2.4 Your Feedback.....	3
1.2.5 Standards.....	4
2 Important Instructions on Use.....	5
2.1 Appropriate Use.....	5
2.1.1 Introduction.....	5
2.1.2 Areas of Use and Application.....	5
2.2 Inappropriate Use.....	6
3 Safety Instructions for Electric Drives and Controls.....	7
3.1 Safety Instructions - General Information.....	7
3.1.1 Using the Safety Instructions and Passing them on to Others.....	7
3.1.2 How to Employ the Safety Instructions.....	7
3.1.3 Explanation of Warning Symbols and Degrees of Hazard Seriousness.....	8
3.1.4 Hazards by Improper Use.....	9
3.2 Instructions with Regard to Specific Dangers.....	10
3.2.1 Protection Against Contact with Electrical Parts and Housings.....	10
3.2.2 Protection Against Electric Shock by Protective Extra-Low Voltage.....	11
3.2.3 Protection Against Dangerous Movements.....	11
3.2.4 Protection Against Magnetic and Electromagnetic Fields During Operation and Mounting.....	14
3.2.5 Protection Against Contact with Hot Parts.....	14
3.2.6 Protection During Handling and Mounting.....	14
3.2.7 Battery Safety.....	15
3.2.8 Protection Against Pressurized Systems.....	15
4 Technical Data IndraDyn L.....	17
4.1 Explanation to Technical Data.....	17
4.1.1 General Information.....	17
4.1.2 Operating Behavior.....	17
4.1.3 Characteristics.....	19
4.2 Technical Data - Frame Size MLP040.....	21
4.3 Technical Data - Frame Size MLP070.....	24
4.3.1 Frame Size MLP070A.....	24
4.3.2 Frame Size MLP070B.....	26
4.3.3 Frame Size MLP070C.....	29
4.4 Technical Data - Frame Size MLP100.....	31
4.4.1 Frame Size MLP100A.....	31

Table of Contents

	Page
4.4.2	Frame Sizes MLP100B, MLP100C..... 33
4.5	Technical Data - Frame Size MLP140..... 36
4.5.1	Frame Sizes MLP140A, MLP140B..... 36
4.5.2	Frame Size MLP140C..... 38
4.6	Technical Data - Frame Size MLP200..... 40
4.6.1	Frame Sizes MLP200A, MLP200B..... 40
4.6.2	Frame Sizes MLP200C, MLP200D 42
4.7	Technical Data - Frame Size MLP300..... 45
5	Dimensions, Installation Dimensions and -Tolerances..... 49
5.1	Installation Tolerances 49
5.2	Dimension Sheets Frame Size 040..... 51
5.2.1	Primary Part MLP040 with Standard Encapsulation 51
5.2.2	Primary Part MLP040 with Thermo Encapsulation..... 52
5.2.3	Secondary Part MLS040..... 53
5.3	Dimension Sheets Frame Size 070 54
5.3.1	Primary Part MLP070 with Standard Encapsulation 54
5.3.2	Primary Part MLP070 with Thermo Encapsulation..... 55
5.3.3	Secondary Part MLS070..... 56
5.4	Dimension Sheets Frame Size 100 57
5.4.1	Primary Part MLP100 with Standard Encapsulation..... 57
5.4.2	Primary Part MLP100 with Thermo Encapsulation..... 58
5.4.3	Secondary Part MLS100..... 59
5.5	Dimension Sheets Frame Size 140 60
5.5.1	Primary Part MLP140 with Standard Encapsulation..... 60
5.5.2	Primary Part MLP140 with Thermo Encapsulation..... 61
5.5.3	Secondary Part MLS140..... 62
5.6	Dimension Sheets Frame Size 200 63
5.6.1	Primary Part MLP200 with Standard Encapsulation..... 63
5.6.2	Primary Part MLP200 with Thermo Encapsulation..... 64
5.6.3	Secondary Part MLS200..... 65
5.7	Dimension Sheets Frame Size 300 66
5.7.1	Primary Part MLP300 with Standard Encapsulation..... 66
5.7.2	Primary Part MLP300 with Thermo Encapsulation..... 67
5.7.3	Secondary Part MLS300..... 68
6	Type Code IndraDyn L..... 69
6.1	Description 69
6.1.1	General Information..... 69
6.1.2	Type Code Primary Part MLP..... 70
	General Information..... 70
	Component MLP..... 70
	Motor frame size..... 70
	Motor Frame Length 70
	Winding Code 70

Table of Contents

	Page
Cooling	70
Casing.....	71
Motor Encoder.....	71
Electrical Connection.....	71
Other designs.....	71
6.1.3 Type Code Secondary Part MLS.....	71
General Information.....	71
Component MLS.....	71
Motor frame size.....	72
Type	72
Mechanical Design.....	72
Mechanical protection.....	72
Segment length.....	72
Other designs.....	72
6.2 Type Code IndraDyn L Size 040.....	73
6.3 Type Code IndraDyn L Size 070.....	75
6.4 Type Code IndraDyn L Size 100.....	77
6.5 Type Code IndraDyn L Size 140.....	79
6.6 Type Code IndraDyn L Size 200.....	81
6.7 Type Code IndraDyn L Size 300.....	83
7 Accessories and Options.....	85
7.1 Hall Sensor Box.....	85
7.1.1 General Information.....	85
7.1.2 Schematic Assembly.....	86
8 Electrical Connection.....	87
8.1 Power Connection	87
8.1.1 Power Cable on the Primary Part.....	87
8.1.2 Connection power supply.....	88
General Information.....	88
Passing types and cable cross-sections.....	89
8.1.3 Connection Designation on the Rexroth Drive Control Device	92
8.2 Connection of Length Measurement System.....	95
9 Application and Construction Instructions.....	97
9.1 Functional Principle.....	97
9.2 Motor Design.....	98
9.2.1 General Information.....	98
9.2.2 Primary Part Standard Encapsulation	99
9.2.3 Primary Part Thermo Encapsulation	99
9.2.4 Design Secondary Part	100
9.2.5 Frame Sizes	101
9.3 Requirements on the Machine Design.....	102
9.3.1 General Information.....	102

Table of Contents

	Page
9.3.2	Mass Reduction 102
9.3.3	Mass Rigidity 102
9.3.4	Protection of the Motor Installation Space..... 103
9.4	Arrangement of Motor Components..... 104
9.4.1	Single Arrangement 104
9.4.2	Several Motors per Axis..... 104
	General Information..... 104
	Parallel Arrangement 105
	Parallel arrangement: Double Comb Arrangement 106
	Parallel arrangement: Arrangement of primary parts in succession..... 106
	Gantry Arrangement 110
9.4.3	Vertical Axis 111
9.5	Feed and Attractive Forces 111
9.5.1	Attractive Forces between Primary and Secondary Part..... 111
9.5.2	Air Gap-related Attractive Forces between Primary and Secondary Part..... 112
9.5.3	Air Gap-related attractive Forces vs. Power Supply..... 113
9.5.4	Air Gap-related Feed Force..... 113
9.5.5	Reduced overlapping between Primary and Secondary Part..... 114
9.6	Motor Cooling System..... 116
9.6.1	Thermal Behavior of Linear Motors..... 116
9.6.2	Cooling Concept of IndraDyn L Synchronous Linear Motors..... 118
9.6.3	Coolant Medium 119
	General Information..... 119
	Coolant Additives..... 121
	Coolant Additives..... 121
	Coolant Temperature 122
	Maximum Pressure 123
9.6.4	Operation of IndraDyn L Synchronous Linear Motors without Liquid Cooling..... 123
9.6.5	Sizing the Cooling Circuit..... 124
	General Information..... 124
	Flow Quantity 125
	Pressure Drop 126
9.6.6	Liquid Cooling System 127
	General Information..... 127
	Coolant Duct 130
	Further optional components..... 130
	Circuit types..... 130
9.7	Motor Temperature Monitoring 132
9.8	Setup Elevation and Ambient Conditions 135
9.9	Protection Class 136
9.10	Compatibility Test..... 136
9.11	Magnetic Fields 137
9.12	Vibration and Shock 138
9.13	Housing Surface 138
9.14	Noise Emission 139
9.15	Length Measuring System 139

Table of Contents

	Page
9.15.1	General Information..... 139
9.15.2	Selection Criteria for Length Measuring System 139
	General Information..... 139
	Frame Sizes 140
	Measuring Principle 140
	..... 141
	Maximum Permitted Velocity and Acceleration 142
	Position Resolution and Position Accuracy 142
	Measuring System Cables 143
	Recommended linear scales for linear motors..... 143
9.15.3	Mounting the Length Measuring Systems 144
9.16	Linear Guides 145
9.17	Braking Systems and Holding Devices..... 145
9.18	End Position Shock Absorber 146
9.19	Axis Cover Systems 146
9.20	Wipers..... 147
9.21	Drive and Control of IndraDyn L motors..... 148
9.21.1	General Information..... 148
9.21.2	Drive Controller and Power Supply Modules..... 148
9.21.3	Control Systems..... 148
9.22	Deactivation upon EMERGENCY STOP and in the Event of a Malfunction 149
9.22.1	General Information..... 149
9.22.2	Deactivation by the Drive..... 149
9.22.3	Deactivation by a Master Control..... 149
	Deactivation by control functions..... 149
	Drive initiated by the control shutdown..... 150
9.22.4	Deactivation via Mechanical Braking Device..... 150
9.22.5	Response to a Mains Failure 150
9.22.6	Short-Circuit of DC Bus..... 151
9.23	Maximum Acceleration Changes (Jerk Limitation)..... 151
9.24	Position and Velocity Resolution 153
9.24.1	Drive Internal Position Resolution and Position Accuracy 153
9.24.2	Velocity Resolution..... 155
9.25	Load Rigidity..... 155
9.25.1	General Information..... 155
9.25.2	Static Load Rigidity 155
9.25.3	Dynamic Load Rigidity 156
10	Motor-Controller-Combinations..... 159
10.1	General Explanation..... 159
10.1.1	General Information..... 159
10.1.2	Explanation of the Stated Sizes..... 159
10.2	Motor-Control-Combination; Separate Arrangement of the Primary Part..... 160
10.2.1	Controlled Constant DC Link, Rated Connecting Voltage 3 x AV 400 V..... 160
10.3	Motor-control-combination; parallel arrangement of the primary part..... 168
10.3.1	Controlled constant DC link, rated connecting voltage 3 x AV 400 V..... 168

Table of Contents

	Page
11 Motor Dimensioning	179
11.1 General Procedure.....	179
11.2 Basic Formulae.....	181
11.2.1 General Movement Equations	181
11.2.2 Feed Forces	182
11.2.3 Average Velocity	184
11.2.4 Trapezoidal Velocity	185
General Information.....	185
Acceleration, initial velocity = 0.....	185
Acceleration, initial velocity \neq 0.....	186
Constant velocity.....	187
Brakes, Final Velocity = 0.....	187
Brakes, Final Velocity \neq 0.....	188
11.2.5 Triangular Velocity	189
11.2.6 Sinusoidal Velocity	190
11.3 Duty Cycle and Feed Force	192
11.3.1 General Information.....	192
11.3.2 Determining the Duty Cycle.....	193
11.4 Determining the Drive Power	194
11.4.1 General Information.....	194
11.4.2 Rated Output	194
11.4.3 Maximum Output	195
11.4.4 Cooling Capacity	196
11.4.5 Energy Regeneration	196
11.5 Efficiency	197
11.6 Sizing Examples	198
11.6.1 Handling axis.....	198
General Information.....	198
Specifications.....	198
Calculation.....	199
Selection of motor – controller combination.....	202
Selecting the secondary part segments.....	203
Power Calculation.....	203
Selection of linear scale.....	205
Motor efficiency.....	205
Final overtemperature of the motor.....	206
11.6.2 Machine Tool Feed Axis; Dimensioning via Duty Cycle.....	206
General Information.....	206
Specifications.....	207
Calculation.....	208
Drive selection	209
Determining the cooling capacity.....	209
12 Handling, Transport and Storage	211
12.1 Identification of the Motor Components.....	211
12.1.1 Primary Part.....	211

Table of Contents

	Page
12.1.2 Secondary Part.....	211
12.2 Delivery Status and Packaging.....	212
12.2.1 Primary Parts.....	212
12.2.2 Secondary Parts.....	212
12.3 Transport and Storage.....	213
12.3.1 Transport.....	213
12.3.2 Bearing.....	215
12.4 Checking the Motor Components.....	215
12.4.1 Factory Checks of the Motor Components	215
12.4.2 Incoming Inspection by the Customer.....	216
13 Assembly.....	217
13.1 Basic Precondition.....	217
13.2 General Procedure at Mounting of the Motor Components.....	217
13.2.1 General Information.....	217
13.2.2 Installation at Spanned Secondary Parts over the entire Traverse Path.....	217
13.2.3 Installation at Whole Secondary Part over the Entire Traverse Path	218
13.3 Installation of Secondary Part Segments	220
13.4 Installation of the Primary Part.....	223
13.5 Air-gap, Parallelism and Symmetry among the Motor Components.....	224
13.6 Connection Liquid Cooling.....	225
13.7 Screw Locking	226
13.7.1 General Information.....	226
13.7.2 Securing Screwed Connections using LOCTITE in Tapped Blind Holes.....	226
14 Commissioning, Operation and Maintenance.....	227
14.1 General Information for Startup of IndraDyn L Motors.....	227
14.2 General Precondition	227
14.2.1 General Information.....	227
14.2.2 Adherence of all Electrically and Mechanically Components.....	228
14.2.3 Implements	228
14.3 General Start-Up Procedure	228
14.4 Parameterization	229
14.4.1 General Information.....	229
14.4.2 Entering Motor Parameters	230
14.4.3 Motor Parameter at Parallel Arrangement.....	230
14.4.4 Operation of IndraDyn L Synchronous Linear Motors without Liquid Cooling	230
14.4.5 Input of Linear Scale Parameters.....	231
14.4.6 Input of Drive Limitations and Application-Related Parameters.....	231
14.5 Determining the Polarity of the Linear Scale	232
14.6 Commutation Adjustment	233
14.6.1 General Information.....	233
14.6.2 Method 1: Measuring the Reference between Primary and Secondary Part.....	235
14.6.3 Method 2: Current Flow Method Manually Activated.....	238
14.6.4 Method 3: Current Flow Method Automatically Activated.....	238

Table of Contents

	Page
14.7	Setting and Optimizing the Control Loop 239
14.7.1	General Sequence..... 239
14.7.2	Parameter Value Assignments and Optimization of Gantry Axes 241
	General Information..... 241
	Parameter settings..... 242
14.7.3	Estimating the Moved Mass Using a Velocity Ramp 243
14.8	Maintenance and Check of Motor Components..... 244
14.8.1	General Information..... 244
14.8.2	Check of Motor and Auxiliary Components 244
14.8.3	Electrical Check of Motor Components..... 244
15	Appendix..... 247
15.1	Recommended Suppliers of Additional Components 247
15.1.1	Length Measuring System 247
15.1.2	Linear Scales 247
15.1.3	Energy Chains 247
15.1.4	Cooling Aggregate 247
15.1.5	Coolant Additives..... 248
15.1.6	Coolant Hose 248
15.1.7	Axis Cover Systems 248
15.1.8	End Position Cushioning 249
15.1.9	Clamping Elements for Linear Scales 249
15.1.10	External Mechanical Brakes..... 249
15.1.11	Weight Compensation Systems 250
15.1.12	Wiper..... 250
15.2	Enquiry Form for Linear Drives..... 251
16	Service and Support..... 255
16.1	Helpdesk..... 255
16.2	Service Hotline..... 255
16.3	Addresses..... 255
16.4	Helpful Information..... 255
	Index..... 257

1 Introduction to the Product

1.1 Application Range of Linear Direct Drives

New technologies with a high economic use, demand more and more numeric driven movements with partly extreme standards on acceleration, speed and exactness.

Conventional NC-drives, consisting of a rotating electrical motor and mechanical transmission elements like gearboxes, belt transmissions or gear rack pinions, cannot fulfill these demands or, if only with high effort.

In many cases, the linear direct drive technology is an optimal alternative providing significant benefits:

- High velocity and acceleration
- Excellent control quality and positioning behavior
- Direct power transfer – no mechanical transmission elements like ball screw, toothed belt, gear rack, etc.
- Maintenance-free drive (no wearing parts at the motor)
- Simplified machine structure
- High static and dynamic load rigidity

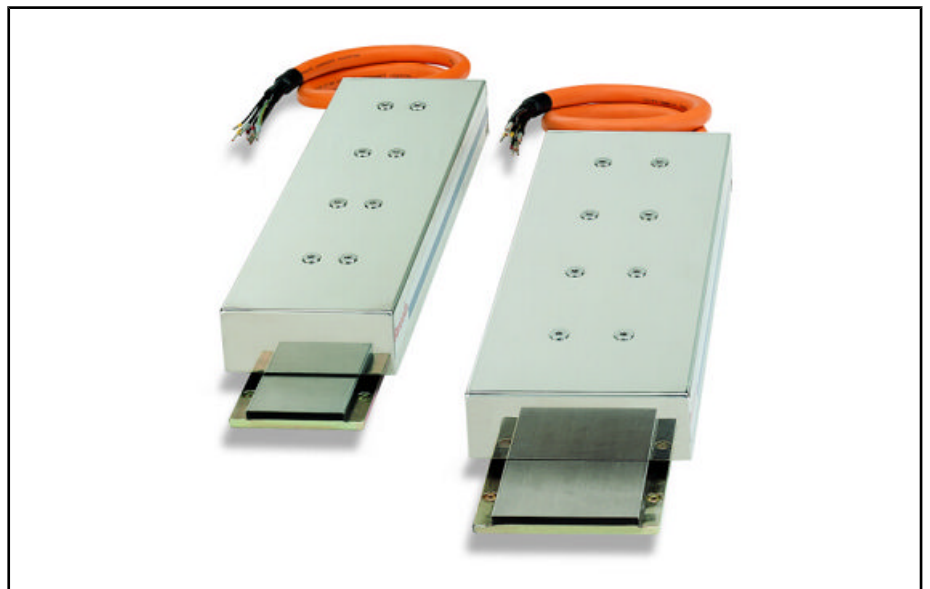


Fig. 1-1: Illustration example IndraDyn L

Due to the direct installation in to the machine, there are no wearing mechanical components, making a power train with no backlash or minimized backlash available. This permits very high control qualities with a gain in the position control loop (K_v factor) of more than 20 m/min/mm to be reached.

In conventional electromagnetic systems, positioning tasks with high feed rates or highly accelerated short-stroke movements in quick succession lead to a premature deterioration of mechanical parts and thus to loss and significant costs. In these applications linear direct drives offer decisive advantages.

Starting from the above-mentioned benefits, there are the following application ranges for linear synchronous direct drives:

- High-speed cutting in transfer lines and machining centers
- Grinding, in particular camshaft and crankshaft machining

Introduction to the Product

- Laser machining
- Precision and ultra-precision machining,
- Sheet-metal working,
- Handling, textile and packaging machines
- Free form surface machining
- Wood machining,
- Printed circuit board machining,
-

Due to a practice-oriented combination of motor technology with intelligent digital drive controllers the linear direct drive technique offers new solutions with significantly improved performance.

The development status of the synchronous linear technique of Bosch Rexroth permits a very high force density.

The spectrum of Bosch Rexroth synchronous linear drive technology, which is described below, permits feed drive systems of 250 N up to 21.000 N per motor and speed over 600 m/min.

The following diagram gives an overview of the performance spectrum of the Bosch Rexroth motors type IndraDyn L.

Performance List

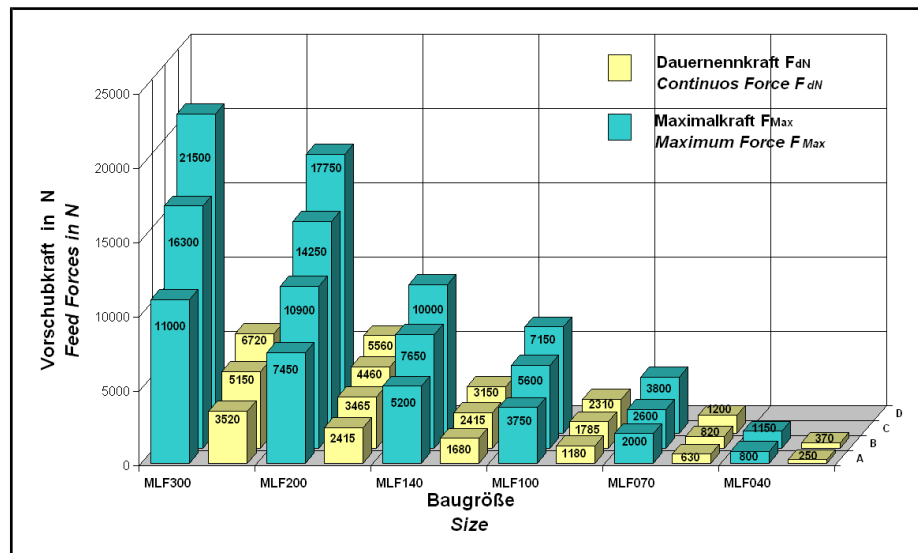


Fig.1-2: Performance spectrum IndraDyn L motors

1.2 About this Documentation

1.2.1 Document Structure

This documentation includes safety regulations, technical data and operating instructions. The following table provides an overview of the contents of this documentation.

Chapter	Title	Contents
1	Introduction	Product presentaion / Notes regarding reading
2	Important Instructions on Use	Important Safety Notes
3	Safety	

Chapter	Title	Contents			
4	Technical Data	Product De- scrip- tion	for plan- ners and de- sign- ers	Prac- tice	for op- erating and main- te- nance per- sonnel
5	Specifications				
6	Type Codes				
7	Accessories				
8	Connection Technique				
9	Operating Condition and Application Instructions				
10	Motor-Control-Combination				
11	Motor dimensioning				
12	Handling, Transport and Storage				
13	Installation				
14	Startup, Operation and Maintenance				
15	Service & Support	Additional information			
16	Appendix				
17	Index				

Fig. 1-3: Chapter structure

1.2.2 Additional Documentation

For project planning your drive systems with motors of the IndraDyn A series you will possibly need additional documentation, according to the devices used. Rexroth provides the entire product documentation in the Bosch Rexroth media directory (in PDF format) under <http://www.boschrexroth.com/various/utilities/mediadirectory/index.jsp>.

1.2.3 Additional Components

Documentation for external systems which are connected to Bosch Rexroth components are not included in the scope of delivery and must be ordered directly from the corresponding manufacturers.

For information about the manufacturers see chapter 16 "Appendix"

1.2.4 Your Feedback

Your experiences are an essential part of the process of improving both the product and the documentation.

Please do not hesitate to inform us of any mistakes you detect in this documentation or of any modifications you might desire. We would appreciate your feedback.

Please send your remarks to:

Bosch Rexroth Electric Drives and Controls GmbH

Dep. BRC/EDM1

Buergermeister-Dr.-Nebel-Strasse 2

97816 Lohr, Germany

Introduction to the Product

Fax +49 (0) 93 52 / 40-43 80

1.2.5 Standards

This documentation refers to German, European and international technical standards. Documents and sheets on standards are subject to copyright protection and may not be passed on to third parties by Rexroth. If need be, please contact the authorized sales outlets or, in Germany, directly:

BEUTH Verlag GmbH

Burggrafenstraße 6

10787 Berlin, Germany

Tel. +49-(0)30-26 01-22 60

Fax +49-(0)30-26 01-12 60

Internet: <http://www.din.de/beuth>

Email: postmaster@beuth.de

2 Important Instructions on Use

2.1 Appropriate Use

2.1.1 Introduction

Bosch Rexroth products are designed and manufactured using the latest state-of-the-art-technology. Before they are delivered, they are inspected to ensure that they operate safely.

The products must only be used as intended. If they are not used as intended, situations may arise that result in personal injuries or damage to property.



For damage caused by products not being used as intended, Bosch Rexroth gives no warranty, assumes no liability, and will not pay for any damages. Any risks resulting from the products not being used as intended are the sole responsibility of the user.

Before using the Bosch Rexroth products, the following condition precedent must be fulfilled so as to ensure that they are used as intended:

- Everyone who in any way whatsoever handles one of our products must read and understand the corresponding notes regarding safety and regarding the intended use.
- If the products are hardware, they must be kept in their original state, i.e. no constructional modifications must be made. Software products must not be decompiled; their source codes must not be modified.
- Damaged or improperly working products must not be installed or put into operation.
- It must be ensured that the products are installed according to the regulations specified in the documentation.

2.1.2 Areas of Use and Application

Synchronous linear motors of the IndraDyn L series of Bosch Rexroth are determined to be used as linear servo drive motors.

Drive device types with different driving powers and different interfaces are available for an application-specific use of the motors.

It is necessary to control and monitor the motors to connect additional sensors, e.g. length measuring systems.



- The motors must only be used with the accessories specified in this documentation. Components that are not explicitly mentioned must neither be attached nor connected. The same is true for cables and lines.
 - The operation must only be carried out in the explicitly mentioned configurations and combinations of the component and with the software and firmware specified in the corresponding functional description.
-

Any connected drive control device must be programmed before startup in order to ensure that the motor executes the functions specifically to the particular application.

The motors may only be operated under the assembly, mounting and installation conditions, in the normal position, and under the environmental conditions

Important Instructions on Use

(temperature, degree of protection, humidity, EMC etc.) specified in this documentation.

2.2 Inappropriate Use

Any use of the motors outside of the fields of application mentioned above or under operating conditions and technical data other than those specified in this documentation is considered to be "inappropriate use".

IndraDyn L motors must not be used if:

- They are subject to operating conditions which do not comply with the ambient conditions described above. E.g. operation under water, under extreme variations in temperature or extreme maximum temperatures is not permitted.
- The intended fields of application have not been expressly released for the motors by Bosch Rexroth. Please make absolutely sure that the instructions given in the general safety notes are also complied with!



IndraDyn L motors are not suited to be operated directly on the power supply.

3 Safety Instructions for Electric Drives and Controls

3.1 Safety Instructions - General Information

3.1.1 Using the Safety Instructions and Passing them on to Others

Do not attempt to install or commission this device without first reading all documentation provided with the product. Read and understand these safety instructions and all user documentation prior to working with the device. If you do not have the user documentation for the device, contact your responsible Bosch Rexroth sales representative. Ask for these documents to be sent immediately to the person or persons responsible for the safe operation of the device.

If the device is resold, rented and/or passed on to others in any other form, these safety instructions must be delivered with the device in the official language of the user's country.



WARNING

Improper use of these devices, failure to follow the safety instructions in this document or tampering with the product, including disabling of safety devices, may result in material damage, bodily harm, electric shock or even death!

Observe the safety instructions!

3.1.2 How to Employ the Safety Instructions

Read these instructions before initial commissioning of the equipment in order to eliminate the risk of bodily harm and/or material damage. Follow these safety instructions at all times.

- Bosch Rexroth AG is not liable for damages resulting from failure to observe the warnings provided in this documentation.
- Read the operating, maintenance and safety instructions in your language before commissioning the machine. If you find that you cannot completely understand the documentation for your product, please ask your supplier to clarify.
- Proper and correct transport, storage, assembly and installation, as well as care in operation and maintenance, are prerequisites for optimal and safe operation of this device.
- Only assign trained and qualified persons to work with electrical installations:
 - Only persons who are trained and qualified for the use and operation of the device may work on this device or within its proximity. The persons are qualified if they have sufficient knowledge of the assembly, installation and operation of the product, as well as an understanding of all warnings and precautionary measures noted in these instructions.
 - Furthermore, they must be trained, instructed and qualified to switch electrical circuits and devices on and off in accordance with technical safety regulations, to ground them and to mark them according to the requirements of safe work practices. They must have adequate safety equipment and be trained in first aid.
- Only use spare parts and accessories approved by the manufacturer.

Safety Instructions for Electric Drives and Controls

- Follow all safety regulations and requirements for the specific application as practiced in the country of use.
- The devices have been designed for installation in industrial machinery.
- The ambient conditions given in the product documentation must be observed.
- Only use safety-relevant applications that are clearly and explicitly approved in the Project Planning Manual. If this is not the case, they are excluded. Safety-relevant are all such applications which can cause danger to persons and material damage.
- The information given in the documentation of the product with regard to the use of the delivered components contains only examples of applications and suggestions.

The machine and installation manufacturer must

- make sure that the delivered components are suited for his individual application and check the information given in this documentation with regard to the use of the components,
- make sure that his application complies with the applicable safety regulations and standards and carry out the required measures, modifications and complements.
- Commissioning of the delivered components is only permitted once it is sure that the machine or installation in which they are installed complies with the national regulations, safety specifications and standards of the application.
- Operation is only permitted if the national EMC regulations for the application are met.
- The instructions for installation in accordance with EMC requirements can be found in the section on EMC in the respective documentation (Project Planning Manuals of components and system).
The machine or installation manufacturer is responsible for compliance with the limiting values as prescribed in the national regulations.
- Technical data, connection and installation conditions are specified in the product documentation and must be followed at all times.

National regulations which the user must take into account

- European countries: according to European EN standards
- United States of America (USA):
 - National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), as well as local engineering regulations
 - regulations of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
- Canada: Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
- Other countries:
 - International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
 - International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)

3.1.3 Explanation of Warning Symbols and Degrees of Hazard Seriousness

The safety instructions describe the following degrees of hazard seriousness. The degree of hazard seriousness informs about the consequences resulting from non-compliance with the safety instructions:

Safety Instructions for Electric Drives and Controls




Warning symbol	Signal word	Degree of hazard seriousness acc. to ANSI Z 535.4-2002
	Danger	Death or severe bodily harm will occur.
	Warning	Death or severe bodily harm may occur.
	Caution	Minor or moderate bodily harm or material damage may occur.

Fig.3-1: Hazard classification (according to ANSI Z 535)

3.1.4 Hazards by Improper Use



DANGER

High electric voltage and high working current! Risk of death or severe bodily injury by electric shock!

Observe the safety instructions!



DANGER

Dangerous movements! Danger to life, severe bodily harm or material damage by unintentional motor movements!

Observe the safety instructions!



WARNING

High electric voltage because of incorrect connection! Risk of death or bodily injury by electric shock!

Observe the safety instructions!



WARNING

Health hazard for persons with heart pacemakers, metal implants and hearing aids in proximity to electrical equipment!

Observe the safety instructions!



CAUTION

Hot surfaces on device housing! Danger of injury! Danger of burns!

Observe the safety instructions!



CAUTION

Risk of injury by improper handling! Risk of bodily injury by bruising, shearing, cutting, hitting or improper handling of pressurized lines!

Observe the safety instructions!



CAUTION

Risk of injury by improper handling of batteries!

Observe the safety instructions!

3.2 Instructions with Regard to Specific Dangers

3.2.1 Protection Against Contact with Electrical Parts and Housings



This section concerns devices and drive components with voltages of **more than 50 Volt**.

Contact with parts conducting voltages above 50 Volts can cause personal danger and electric shock. When operating electrical equipment, it is unavoidable that some parts of the devices conduct dangerous voltage.



DANGER

High electrical voltage! Danger to life, electric shock and severe bodily injury!

- Only those trained and qualified to work with or on electrical equipment are permitted to operate, maintain and repair this equipment.
 - Follow general construction and safety regulations when working on power installations.
 - Before switching on the device, the equipment grounding conductor must have been non-detachably connected to all electrical equipment in accordance with the connection diagram.
 - Do not operate electrical equipment at any time, even for brief measurements or tests, if the equipment grounding conductor is not permanently connected to the mounting points of the components provided for this purpose.
 - Before working with electrical parts with voltage potentials higher than 50 V, the device must be disconnected from the mains voltage or power supply unit. Provide a safeguard to prevent reconnection.
 - With electrical drive and filter components, observe the following:
Wait **30 minutes** after switching off power to allow capacitors to discharge before beginning to work. Measure the electric voltage on the capacitors before beginning to work to make sure that the equipment is safe to touch.
 - Never touch the electrical connection points of a component while power is turned on. Do not remove or plug in connectors when the component has been powered.
 - Install the covers and guards provided with the equipment properly before switching the device on. Before switching the equipment on, cover and safeguard live parts safely to prevent contact with those parts.
 - A residual-current-operated circuit-breaker or r.c.d. cannot be used for electric drives! Indirect contact must be prevented by other means, for example, by an overcurrent protective device according to the relevant standards.
 - Secure built-in devices from direct touching of electrical parts by providing an external housing, for example a control cabinet.
-



For electrical drive and filter components with voltages of **more than 50 volts**, observe the following additional safety instructions.

**DANGER**

High housing voltage and high leakage current! Risk of death or bodily injury by electric shock!

- Before switching on, the housings of all electrical equipment and motors must be connected or grounded with the equipment grounding conductor to the grounding points. This is also applicable before short tests.
- The equipment grounding conductor of the electrical equipment and the devices must be non-detachably and permanently connected to the power supply unit at all times. The leakage current is greater than 3.5 mA.
- Over the total length, use copper wire of a cross section of a minimum of 10 mm² for this equipment grounding connection!
- Before commissioning, also in trial runs, always attach the equipment grounding conductor or connect to the ground wire. Otherwise, high voltages may occur at the housing causing electric shock.

3.2.2 Protection Against Electric Shock by Protective Extra-Low Voltage

Protective extra-low voltage is used to allow connecting devices with basic insulation to extra-low voltage circuits.

All connections and terminals with voltages between 5 and 50 volts at Rexroth products are PELV systems. ¹⁾ It is therefore allowed to connect devices equipped with basic insulation (such as programming devices, PCs, notebooks, display units) to these connections and terminals.

**WARNING**

High electric voltage by incorrect connection! Risk of death or bodily injury by electric shock!

If extra-low voltage circuits of devices containing voltages and circuits of more than 50 volts (e.g. the mains connection) are connected to Rexroth products, the connected extra-low voltage circuits must comply with the requirements for PELV. ²⁾

3.2.3 Protection Against Dangerous Movements

Dangerous movements can be caused by faulty control of connected motors. Some common examples are:

- improper or wrong wiring of cable connections
- incorrect operation of the equipment components
- wrong input of parameters before operation
- malfunction of sensors, encoders and monitoring devices
- defective components
- software or firmware errors

Dangerous movements can occur immediately after equipment is switched on or even after an unspecified time of trouble-free operation.

¹⁾ "Protective Extra-Low Voltage"

²⁾ "Protective Extra-Low Voltage"

Safety Instructions for Electric Drives and Controls

The monitoring in the drive components will normally be sufficient to avoid faulty operation in the connected drives. Regarding personal safety, especially the danger of bodily harm and material damage, this alone cannot be relied upon to ensure complete safety. Until the integrated monitoring functions become effective, it must be assumed in any case that faulty drive movements will occur. The extent of faulty drive movements depends upon the type of control and the state of operation.

**DANGER****Dangerous movements! Danger to life, risk of injury, severe bodily harm or material damage!**

- Ensure personal safety by means of qualified and tested higher-level monitoring devices or measures integrated in the installation.

These measures have to be provided for by the user according to the specific conditions within the installation and a hazard and fault analysis. The safety regulations applicable for the installation have to be taken into consideration. Unintended machine motion or other malfunction is possible if safety devices are disabled, bypassed or not activated.

To avoid accidents, bodily harm and/or material damage:

- Keep free and clear of the machine's range of motion and moving parts. Possible measures to prevent people from accidentally entering the machine's range of motion:
 - use safety fences
 - use safety guards
 - use protective coverings
 - install light curtains or light barriers
- Fences and coverings must be strong enough to resist maximum possible momentum.
- Mount the emergency stop switch in the immediate reach of the operator. Verify that the emergency stop works before startup. Don't operate the device if the emergency stop is not working.
- Isolate the drive power connection by means of an emergency stop circuit or use a safety related starting lockout to prevent unintentional start.
- Make sure that the drives are brought to a safe standstill before accessing or entering the danger zone.
- Additionally secure vertical axes against falling or dropping after switching off the motor power by, for example:
 - mechanically securing the vertical axes,
 - adding an external braking/ arrester/ clamping mechanism or
 - ensuring sufficient equilibration of the vertical axes.
- The standard equipment motor brake or an external brake controlled directly by the drive controller are **not sufficient to guarantee personal safety!**
- Disconnect electrical power to the equipment using a master switch and secure the switch against reconnection for:
 - maintenance and repair work
 - cleaning of equipment
 - long periods of discontinued equipment use
- Prevent the operation of high-frequency, remote control and radio equipment near electronics circuits and supply leads. If the use of such devices cannot be avoided, verify the system and the installation for possible malfunctions in all possible positions of normal use before initial startup. If necessary, perform a special electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) test on the installation.

3.2.4 Protection Against Magnetic and Electromagnetic Fields During Operation and Mounting

Magnetic and electromagnetic fields generated by current-carrying conductors and permanent magnets in motors represent a serious personal danger to those with heart pacemakers, metal implants and hearing aids.



Health hazard for persons with heart pacemakers, metal implants and hearing aids in proximity to electrical equipment!

- Persons with heart pacemakers and metal implants are not permitted to enter following areas:
 - Areas in which electrical equipment and parts are mounted, being operated or commissioned.
 - Areas in which parts of motors with permanent magnets are being stored, repaired or mounted.
- If it is necessary for somebody with a pacemaker to enter such an area, a doctor must be consulted prior to doing so. The noise immunity of present or future implanted heart pacemakers differs greatly so that no general rules can be given.
- Those with metal implants or metal pieces, as well as with hearing aids, must consult a doctor before they enter the areas described above. Otherwise health hazards may occur.

3.2.5 Protection Against Contact with Hot Parts



Hot surfaces at motor housings, on drive controllers or chokes! Danger of injury! Danger of burns!

- Do not touch surfaces of device housings and chokes in the proximity of heat sources! Danger of burns!
- Do not touch housing surfaces of motors! Danger of burns!
- According to the operating conditions, temperatures can be **higher than 60 °C, 140°F** during or after operation.
- Before accessing motors after having switched them off, let them cool down for a sufficiently long time. Cooling down can require **up to 140 minutes!** Roughly estimated, the time required for cooling down is five times the thermal time constant specified in the Technical Data.
- After switching drive controllers or chokes off, wait 15 minutes to allow them to cool down before touching them.
- Wear safety gloves or do not work at hot surfaces.
- For certain applications, the manufacturer of the end product, machine or installation, according to the respective safety regulations, has to take measures to avoid injuries caused by burns in the end application. These measures can be, for example: warnings, guards (shielding or barrier), technical documentation.

3.2.6 Protection During Handling and Mounting

In unfavorable conditions, handling and mounting certain parts and components in an improper way can cause injuries.

**CAUTION****Risk of injury by improper handling! Bodily injury by bruising, shearing, cutting, hitting!**

- Observe the general construction and safety regulations on handling and mounting.
- Use suitable devices for mounting and transport.
- Avoid jamming and bruising by appropriate measures.
- Always use suitable tools. Use special tools if specified.
- Use lifting equipment and tools in the correct manner.
- If necessary, use suitable protective equipment (for example safety goggles, safety shoes, safety gloves).
- Do not stand under hanging loads.
- Immediately clean up any spilled liquids because of the danger of skidding.

3.2.7 Battery Safety

Batteries consist of active chemicals enclosed in a solid housing. Therefore, improper handling can cause injury or material damage.

**CAUTION****Risk of injury by improper handling!**

- Do not attempt to reactivate low batteries by heating or other methods (risk of explosion and cauterization).
- Do not recharge the batteries as this may cause leakage or explosion.
- Do not throw batteries into open flames.
- Do not dismantle batteries.
- When replacing the battery/batteries do not damage electrical parts installed in the devices.
- Only use the battery types specified by the manufacturer.



Environmental protection and disposal! The batteries contained in the product are considered dangerous goods during land, air, and sea transport (risk of explosion) in the sense of the legal regulations. Dispose of used batteries separate from other waste. Observe the local regulations in the country of assembly.

3.2.8 Protection Against Pressurized Systems

According to the information given in the Project Planning Manuals, motors cooled with liquid and compressed air, as well as drive controllers, can be partially supplied with externally fed, pressurized media, such as compressed air, hydraulics oil, cooling liquids and cooling lubricating agents. Improper handling of the connected supply systems, supply lines or connections can cause injuries or material damage.

Safety Instructions for Electric Drives and Controls



CAUTION

Risk of injury by improper handling of pressurized lines!

- Do not attempt to disconnect, open or cut pressurized lines (risk of explosion).
 - Observe the respective manufacturer's operating instructions.
 - Before dismounting lines, relieve pressure and empty medium.
 - Use suitable protective equipment (for example safety goggles, safety shoes, safety gloves).
 - Immediately clean up any spilled liquids from the floor.
-



Environmental protection and disposal! The agents used to operate the product might not be economically friendly. Dispose of ecologically harmful agents separately from other waste. Observe the local regulations in the country of assembly.

4 Technical Data IndraDyn L

4.1 Explanation to Technical Data

4.1.1 General Information

All relevant technical motor data as well as the functional principle of this motors are given on the following pages in terms of tables and characteristic curves. The following interdependence was noticed:

- Size and length of the primary part
- Winding mode primary part
- Available power supply or DC bus voltage



All given data and characteristic curves relate on the following conditions – unless otherwise noted:

- Motor-winding temperature 135 °C.
- Nominal air gap
- Cooling method water, supply temperature 30 °C

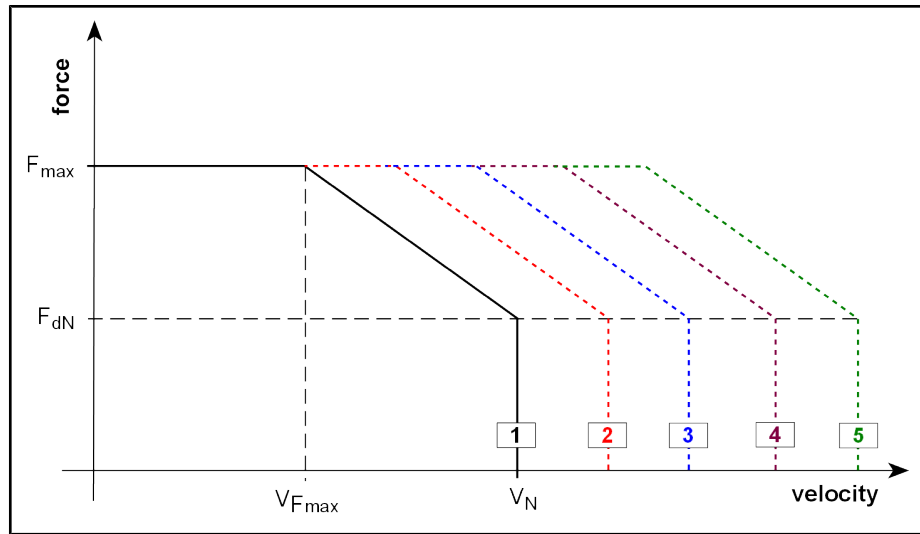


Resulting data from certain motor-controller combinations can differ from the given data. See chapter 10 Motor-controller combinations.

4.1.2 Operating Behavior

The characteristic force over speed is given as a limiting curve. The path and the basic data of this characteristic curves are defined by the level of the DC bus voltage and the appropriate motor-specific data as inductivity, resistor and the motor constant. By varying the DC bus voltage (different control devices, supply modules and connected loads) and different motor windings result in different characteristic curves.

Technical Data IndraDyn L



- [1] Modular drive controller HMS/HMD at power supply HMV or compact drive controller HCS with power supply 3xAC 400V (medium DC bus voltage, unregulated UDC = 540V)
- [2] Modular drive controller HMS/HMD at power supply HMV or compact drive controller HCS with power supply 3xAC 440V (medium DC bus voltage, unregulated UDC = 600V)
- [3] Modular drive controller HMS/HMD at power supply HMV or compact drive controller HCS with power supply 3xAC 480V (medium DC bus voltage, unregulated UDC = 650V)
- [4] Modular drive controller HMS/HMD at power supply HMV with power supply 3x AC 480V (DC bus voltage, regulated UDC = 650V)
- [5] Modular drive controller HMS/HMD at power supply HMV with power supply 3x AC 400...480V (DC bus voltage, regulated UDC = 750V)

Fig.4-1: Example motor characteristic curve



The achievable torque depends on the drive controller used. The reference value for the technical data and the figured characteristic curves of the motor, is an unregulated DC bus voltage of 540 V_{DC}.

The maximum force F_{MAX} is available up to a speed v_{FMAX} . When the velocity rises, the available DC bus voltage is reduced by the velocity-dependent back electromotive force of the motor. This leads to a reduction of the maximum feed force at rising velocity. The characteristic curves are specified up to the continuous nominal force. The velocity that belongs to the continuous nominal force is known as nominal velocity v_N .



The specified characteristic curves can linearly be converted according to the existing voltages if the connection voltages or DC bus voltages are different.

Where power supply modules with unregulated DC bus voltage are concerned, possible voltage drops must be taken into account that can be caused by simultaneous acceleration of several axes.

Example:

$$\eta_{(U_{DC,neu})} = \frac{U_{DC,neu}}{540V} \cdot \eta_{nenn}$$

Fig.4-2: Formula for conversion

Conversion to DC bus voltage
750VDC

$$M_{\max 750V} = M_{\max} = \text{constant} \quad M_{\text{nenn}750V} = M_{\text{nenn}} = \text{constant}$$

$$n_{\max 750V} = \frac{750V}{540V} \cdot n_{\max} \quad n_{\text{nenn}750V} = \frac{750V}{540V} \cdot n_{\text{nenn}}$$

Fig.4-3: Conversion example to DC bus voltage 750VDC

Parallel connection of two primary parts at one drive controller

The following interrelations exist for the parallel connection of two primary parts at one drive controller:

- Doubling of currents and feed forces (unless limited by the drive controller)
- Speed v_{FMAX} and v_{NENN} as for single arrangement
- The same motor and voltage constant (k_{IF} , k_E)
- Halved motor resistances and inductances.

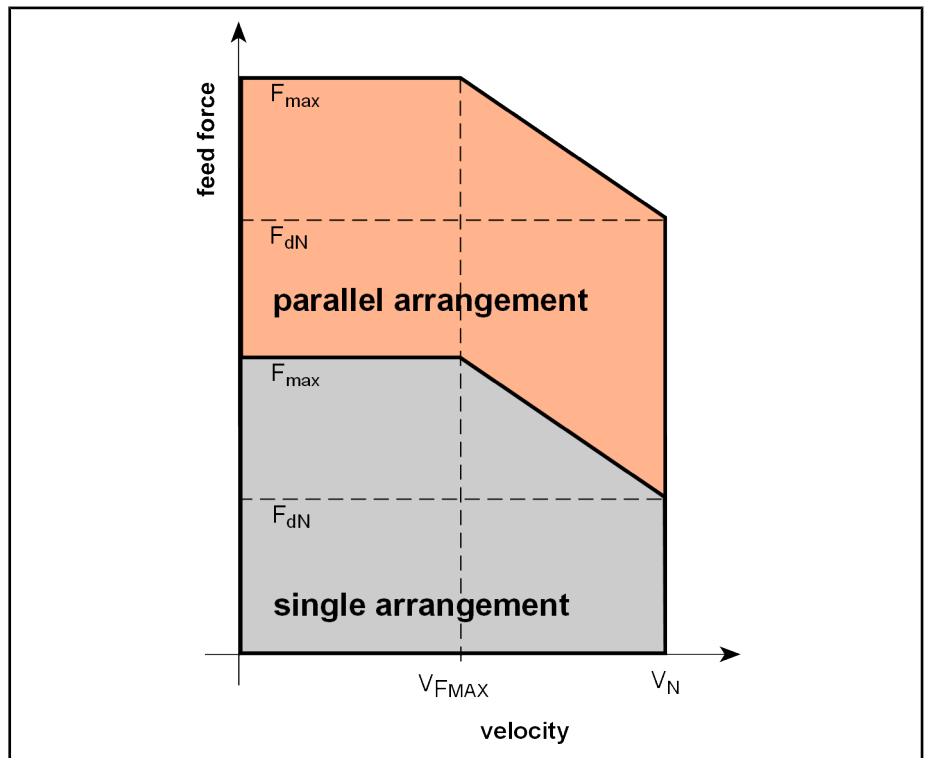


Fig.4-4: Characteristic curve about force vs. velocity at for single and parallel connection of primary parts to one drive controller



For the parallel connection of two primary parts to one drive controller this document specifies the corresponding selection data for motor – controller combinations and the motor parameters for commissioning (see [chapter 10 "Motor-Controller-Combinations" on page 159](#) and [chapter 14 "Commissioning, Operation and Maintenance" on page 227](#)).

4.1.3 Characteristics

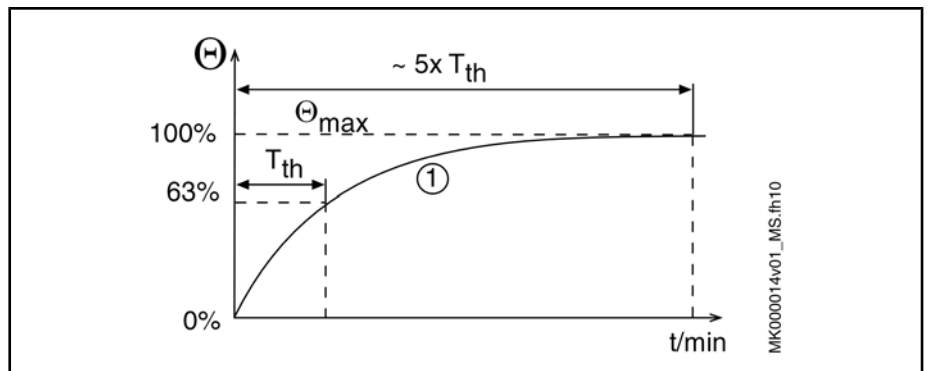
Maximum Force

F_{\max} = Available maximum force at maximum voltage U_{\max} . Unit Newton [N]. The maximum torque that can be attained depends on the drive control device used.

Technical Data IndraDyn L

Continuous Nominal Force	F_{dN} = Available continuous nominal force in operating mode S1 (continuous operation) at standstill Unit Newton [N].
Maximum Current	I_{max} = Maximum current (effective value) of the motor at F_{max} . Unit Ampère [A].
Continuous Nominal Voltage	I_{dN} = Phase current (effective value) of the motor at a nominal velocity and load with continuous nominal force. Unit Ampère [A].
Maximum Velocity	v_{Fmax} = From the manufacturer defined maximum velocity with maximum force F_{max} . Unit [m/min]. The velocity reached depends on the DC bus voltage of the used drive control device.
Nominal Velocity	v_N = Reachable nominal velocity at continuous nominal force F_{dN} . Unit [m/min]. The velocity reached depends on the DC bus voltage of the used drive control device.
Force Constant	K_{iFN} = Relation of force increase to rise the force-forming current. Unit [N/A]. Valid up to continuous nominal current I_{dN} .
Voltage Constant at 20 °C	K_{EMF} = Electromagnetic force. Induced motor voltage (effective value) depends on the travel velocity regarding the velocity 1m/s. unit [Vs/m].
Winding Resistance at 20 °C	R_{12} = Measured winding resistance between two strands. Unit Ohm [Ω].
Winding Inductivity	L_{12} = Measured winding inductivity between two strands. Unit [mH]. The defined measuring values are fluctuating due to boundary effects. The specifications are typical values, determined with a measuring voltage of 1mA at a measuring frequency of 1kHz.
Necessary Power Wire Cross-Section	A_L = Rated for cables with current rating according to VDE0298-4 (1992) and installation type B2 according to EN 60204-1 (1993) at 40°C ambient temperature. The power wire cross section in mm ² , specified in the data sheets, can deviate depending on the selected type of connection - plug or terminal box. Therefore, when selecting the appropriate power cable, observe the information in chapter 8 "Electrical Connection" on page 87 and the documentation for Rexroth connection cables, MNR R911280894 and MNR R911322948.
Rated Power Loss	P_{VN} = power loss in operation mode S1 (continuous operation) at nominal velocity v_N . Unit Watt [W].
Nominal Air Gap δ	Measurable nominal air gap between primary and secondary part, specified from the manufacturer. Unit Millimeter [mm].
Pole Width	T_P = Distance from pole center to pole center of the magnets on the secondary part. Unit Millimeter [mm].
Attractive Force	F_{ATT} = Maximum attractive force among primary and secondary part at nominal air gap δ and currentless primary part. Unit Newton [N]. Refer to the notes in chapter 9.5 "Feed and Attractive Forces" on page 111 .
Primary Part Mass Standard Encapsulation	m_{PS} = Mass of the primary part with standard encapsulation. Unit Kilogram [kg].
Primary Part Mass Thermal Encapsulation	m_{PT} = Mass of the primary part with thermo encapsulation. Unit Kilogram [kg].
Secondary Part Mass	m_S = Mass of the secondary part relating on the length 1 m. Unit [kg/m].
Required Coolant Flow	Q_{min} = Necessary coolant flow to keep the specified continuous feed force. Unit [l/min]. Heed the notes in chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116 to determine the coolant flow.
Constant to Determine the Pressure Loss	k_{dp} = Constant to determine the pressure loss within the motor internal coolant system with coolant water. Heed the notes in chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116 to determine the pressure loss.

- Pressure Loss Δp at QN** Pressure loss within the internal coolant circuit of the motor. Heed the notes in [chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116](#) to determine the pressure loss.
- Permissible Inlet Pressure** p_{max} = Maximum permitted inlet pressure of the liquid cooling on the motor with coolant water. Unit [bar].
- Coolant Inlet Temperature ϑ_{in}** Permissible coolant inlet temperatures. Unit [°C]. The coolant inlet temperature should be maximum 5°C lower than the existing ambient temperature T_{um} . At a higher temperature difference, danger of condensation exists! Please, observe the notes in [chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116](#) about coolant inlet temperature.
- Temperature Rise $\Delta\vartheta_N$ at P_{vN}** Temperature difference between coolant inlet and outlet temperature during operation with liquid cooling (coolant water) and rated power loss P_{vN} . Unit Kelvin [K].
- Thermal Time Constant** T_{th} = Duration of the temperature rise to 63 % of the final temperature of the winding under load with continuous nominal force in S1-operation and liquid cooling.



- ① Chronological course of the winding temperature
- Θ_{max} Max. winding temperature
- T_{th} Thermal time constant
- Fig.4-5: Thermal time constant

- Permitted Secondary Part Temperature** T_{Smax} = Maximum permitted secondary part temperature. Unit [°C].
- Admissible Ambient Temperature during Operation** T_{UM} = Permitted ambient temperatures. Unit [°C].
- Permissible Storage and Transport Temperature** T_L = Permissible storage and transport temperatures Unit [°C].
- Degree of Protection** Protection class according to EN 60034-5.
- Insulation Class** Insulation class according to EN 60034-1.

4.2 Technical Data - Frame Size MLP040

Description	Symbol	Unit	MLP040			
Motor data ¹⁾						
Frame length			A	B		
Winding code			0300	0150	0250	0300
Appropriate secondary parts			MLS040S-3A-****-NNNN			
Maximum force ²⁾	F_{max}	N	800	1150		
Continuous nominal force	F_{dN}	N	250	370		
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	20	20	27	35
Continuous nominal voltage	I_{dN}	A	4.2	4.2	5.3	6
Maximum velocity at F_{max} ³⁾	v_{Fmax}	m/min	300	150	250	300
Nominal velocity ³⁾	v_N	m/min	500	300	400	500

Technical Data IndraDyn L

Description		Symbol	Unit	MLP040			
Force constant		K_{iFN}	N/A	60	88	70	62
Voltage constant ⁴⁾		K_{EMF}	Vs/m	38.14	57	43	34
Winding resistance at 20°C		R_{12}	ohms	8.7	12.9	6.5	5
Winding inductivity		L_{12}	mH	50	84	51	31
Minimum cross-section connection cable ⁵⁾		A_{PL}	mm ²	1.5			
Rated power loss		P_{vN}	W	400	550		
Nominal air gap		δ	mm	1.0 ^{+0.55} _{-0.4}			
Pole width		T_p	mm	37.5			
Attractive force ⁶⁾		F_{ATT}	N	1,200	1,700		
Primary part mass standard encapsulation		m_{PS}	kg	4.7	6.1		
Primary part mass thermal encapsulation		m_{PT}	kg	6.1	8.1		
Secondary part mass		m_S	kg/m	5.4			
Necessary coolant flow $\Delta\vartheta_N$ ¹⁰⁾		Q_{min}	l/min	0.57	0.79		
Constant to determine the pressure loss ⁷⁾	Standard encapsulation	k_{dp}		0.16	0.16		
	Thermal encapsulation			0.16	0.16		
Pressure loss at Q_N	Standard encapsulation	Δp	bar	0.06	0.10		
	Thermal encapsulation			0.06	0.11		
Permissible coolant inlet pressure		p_{max}	bar	10			
Coolant inlet temperature ⁸⁾		ϑ_{in}	°C	+15 ... +40			
Temperature rise at P_{vN} ⁹⁾		$\Delta\vartheta_N$	K	10			
Thermal time constant		T_{th}	min	6			
Permitted secondary part temperature		T_{Smax}	°C	70			
Admissible ambient temperature during Operation		T_{amb}	°C	0 ... +40			
Perm. storage and transport temperature		T_L	°C	-20 ... +60			
Degree of protection				IP65			
Insulation class according to DIN VDE 0530-1				F			

- 1) The determined values are root-mean-square according to IEC 60034-1, if no others are specified. Reference value 540 V_{DC} .
 - 2) The maximum reachable force depends on the drive control device used.
 - 3) The reachable velocities depend on the supply voltage.
 - 4) EMF = electromagnetic force. Effective value referring to 1 m/s.
 - 5) Please note the information on the power wire cross section in "Necessary Power Wire Cross-Section" on page 20.
 - 6) Between primary and secondary part at nominal air gap, primary part currentless.
 - 7) Coolant water. To determine the pressure drop depending on the coolant flow see chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116.
 - 8) The coolant inlet temperature should be max. 5°C lower than the existing ambient temperature (danger of condensation!).
 - 9) Operation with liquid cooling, coolant water, coolant inlet temperature 30°C.
 - 10) For further notes regarding flow rate, refer to chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116.
- i. p. = in preparation.

Fig.4-6: Data sheet frame size MLP040

Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 040

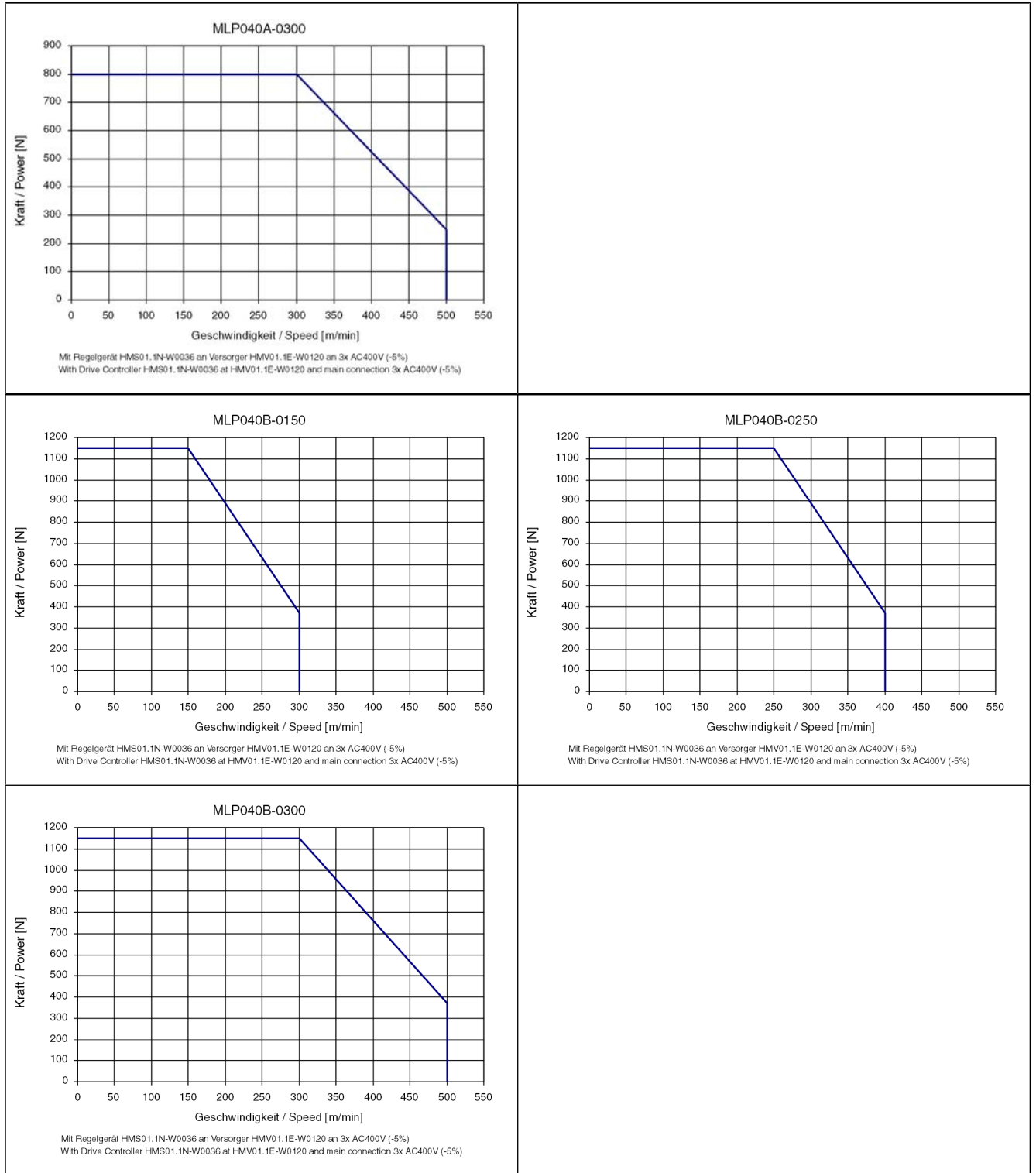


Fig.4-7: Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 040

Technical Data IndraDyn L

4.3 Technical Data - Frame Size MLP070

4.3.1 Frame Size MLP070A

Description	Symbol	Unit	MLP070A		
Motor data ¹⁾					
Winding code			0150	0220	0300
Appropriate secondary parts			MLS070S-3A-****-NNNN		
Maximum force ²⁾	F_{max}	N	2,000		
Continuous nominal force	F_{dN}	N	550		
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	36	42	55
Continuous nominal voltage	I_{dN}	A	5.5	6.3	10.5
Maximum velocity at F_{max} ³⁾	v_{Fmax}	m/min	150	220	300
Nominal velocity ³⁾	v_N	m/min	200	360	450
Force constant	K_{iFN}	N/A	100	87	52
Voltage constant ⁴⁾	K_{EMF}	Vs/m	79.5	47	20
Winding resistance at 20°C	R_{12}	ohms	9	3.3	2.9
Winding inductivity	L_{12}	mH	51	25.7	15
Minimum cross-section connection cable ⁵⁾	A_{PL}	mm ²	1.5		
Rated power loss	P_{vN}	W	780		
Nominal air gap	δ	mm	$1.0^{+0.55}_{-0.4}$		
Pole width	T_p	mm	37.5		
Attractive force ⁶⁾	F_{ATT}	N	2,900		
Primary part mass standard encapsulation	m_{PS}	kg	8.4		
Primary part mass thermal encapsulation	m_{PT}	kg	10.9		
Secondary part mass	m_S	kg/m	9.4		
Necessary coolant flow $\Delta\vartheta_N$ ¹⁰⁾	Q_{min}	l/min	1.12		
Constant to determine the pressure loss ⁷⁾	Standard encapsulation	k_{dp}	0.18		
	Thermal encapsulation		0.18		
Pressure loss at Q_N	Standard encapsulation	Δp	0.22		
	Thermal encapsulation		0.22		
Permissible coolant inlet pressure	p_{max}	bar	10		
Coolant inlet temperature ⁸⁾	ϑ_{in}	°C	+15 ... +40		
Temperature rise at P_{vN} ⁹⁾	$\Delta\vartheta_N$	K	10		
Thermal time constant	T_{th}	min	6		
Permitted secondary part temperature	T_{Smax}	°C	70		
Admissible ambient temperature during operation	T_{amb}	°C	0 ... +40		
Perm. storage and transport temperature	T_L	°C	-20 ... +60		
Degree of protection			IP65		

Description	Symbol	Unit	MLP070A
Insulation class according to DIN VDE 0530-1			F
1) The determined values are root-mean-square according to IEC 60034-1, if no others are specified. Reference value 540 V _{DC} . 2) The maximum reachable force depends on the drive control device used. 3) The reachable velocities depend on the supply voltage. 4) EMF = electromagnetic force. Effective value referring to 1 m/s. 5) Please note the information on the power wire cross section in " Necessary Power Wire Cross-Section " on page 20. 6) Between primary and secondary part at nominal air gap, primary part currentless. 7) Coolant water. To determine the pressure drop depending on the coolant flow see chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116. 8) The coolant inlet temperature should be max. 5°C lower than the existing ambient temperature (danger of condensation!). 9) Operation with liquid cooling, coolant water, coolant inlet temperature 30°C. 10) For further notes regarding flow rate, refer to chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116.			

Fig.4-8: Data sheet frame size MLP070A

Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 070A

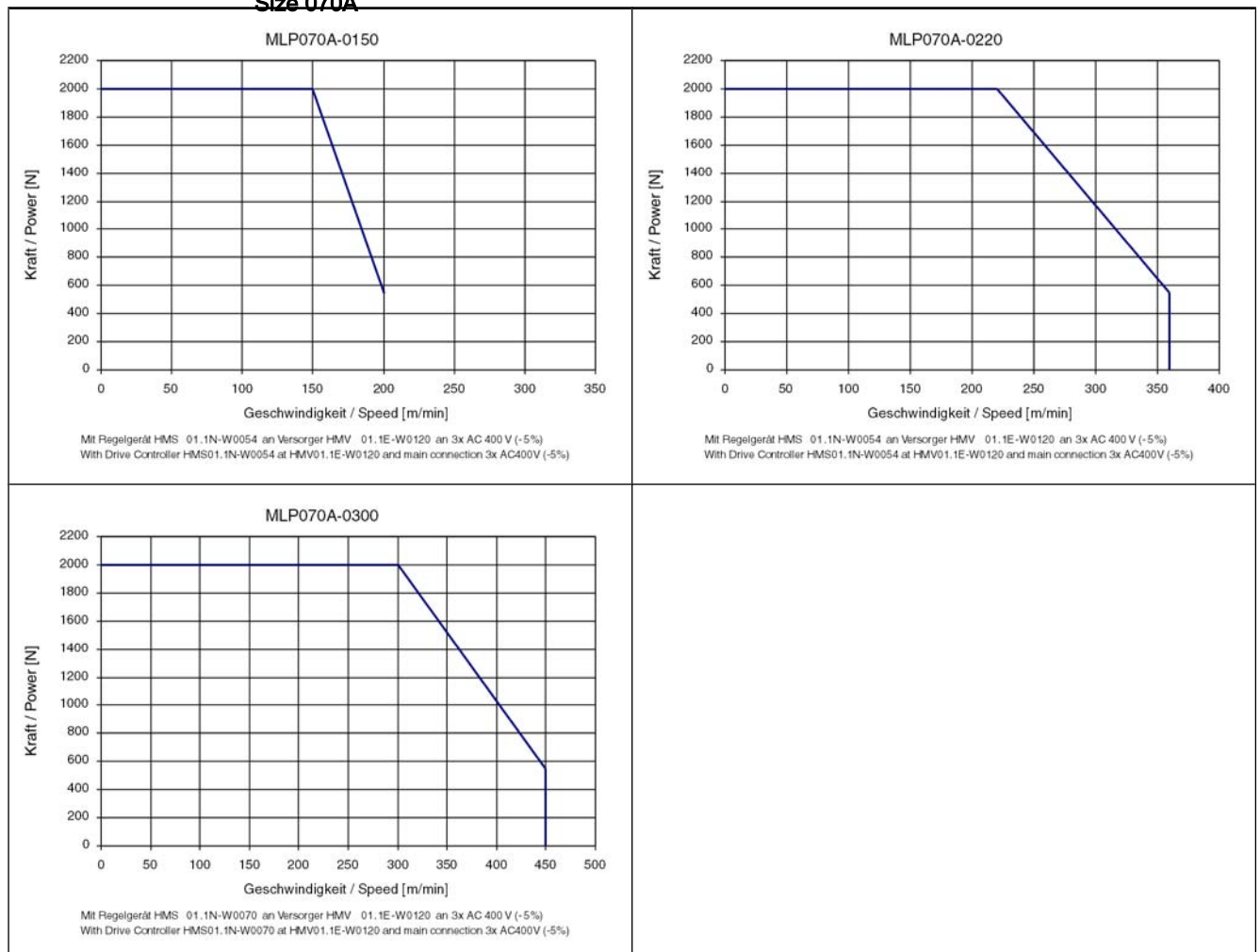


Fig.4-9: Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 070A

Technical Data IndraDyn L

4.3.2 Frame Size MLP070B

Description		Symbol	Unit	MLP070B				
Motor data ¹⁾								
Winding code				0100	0120	0150	0250	0300
Appropriate secondary parts				MLS070S-3A-****-NNNN				
Maximum force ²⁾	F_{max}	N		2,600				
Continuous nominal force	F_{dN}	N		820				
Maximum current	I_{max}	A		28	42	48	55	70
Continuous nominal voltage	U_{dN}	A		5.5	5.8	6.2	10	12
Maximum velocity at F_{max} ³⁾	v_{Fmax}	m/min		100	120	150	250	300
Nominal velocity ³⁾	v_N	m/min		200	220	260	400	450
Force constant	K_{iFN}	N/A		149	141	132	82	68
Voltage constant ⁴⁾	K_{EMF}	Vs/m		85	80	65	43	60
Winding resistance at 20°C	R_{12}	ohms		15.1	9.2	6.1	3	2.4
Winding inductivity	L_{12}	mH		90	55	38	17	13
Minimum cross-section connection cable ⁵⁾	A_{PL}	mm ²		1.5				
Rated power loss	P_{vN}	W		900				
Nominal air gap	δ	mm		1.0 ^{+0.55} _{-0.4}				
Pole width	T_p	mm		37.5				
Attractive force ⁶⁾	F_{ATT}	N		3,750				
Primary part mass standard encapsulation	m_{PS}	kg		10.4				
Primary part mass thermal encapsulation	m_{PT}	kg		13.4				
Secondary part mass	m_S	kg/m		9.4				
Necessary coolant flow $\Delta\vartheta_N$ ¹⁰⁾	Q_{min}	l/min		1.29				
Constant to Determine the Pressure Loss ⁷⁾	Standard encapsulation	k_{dp}		0.18				
	Thermal encapsulation			0.18				
Pressure loss at Q_N	Standard encapsulation	Δp	bar	0.28				
	Thermal encapsulation			0.29				
Permissible coolant inlet pressure	p_{max}	bar		10				
Coolant inlet temperature ⁸⁾	ϑ_{in}	°C		+15 ... +40				
Temperature rise at P_{vN} ⁹⁾	$\Delta\vartheta_N$	K		10				
Thermal time constant	T_{th}	min		5.7				
Permitted secondary part temperature	T_{Smax}	°C		70				
Admissible ambient temperature during operation	T_{amb}	°C		0 ... +40				
Perm. storage and transport temperature	T_L	°C		-20 ... +60				
Degree of protection				IP65				

Description	Symbol	Unit	MLP070B
Insulation class according to DIN VDE 0530-1			F
<p>1) The determined values are root-mean-square according to IEC 60034-1, if no others are specified. Reference value 540 V_{DC}.</p> <p>2) The maximum reachable force depends on the drive control device used.</p> <p>3) The reachable velocities depend on the supply voltage.</p> <p>4) EMF = electromagnetic force. Effective value referring to 1 m/s.</p> <p>5) Rated according to EN60204-1 (1993), installation mode B2 and conversion factor for Bosch Rexroth cables at an ambient temperature of 40°C. When using other cables, larger cross sections may be necessary. For further notes regarding connection and power cables see chapter 8.1.1 "Power Cable on the Primary Part" on page 87.</p> <p>6) Between primary and secondary part at nominal air gap, primary part currentless.</p> <p>7) Coolant water. To determine the pressure drop depending on the coolant flow see chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116.</p> <p>8) The coolant inlet temperature should be max. 5°C lower than the existing ambient temperature (danger of condensation!).</p> <p>9) Operation with liquid cooling, coolant water, coolant inlet temperature 30°C.</p> <p>10) For further notes regarding flow rate, refer to chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116.</p>			

Fig. 4-10: Data sheet frame size MLP070B

Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 070B

Technical Data IndraDyn L

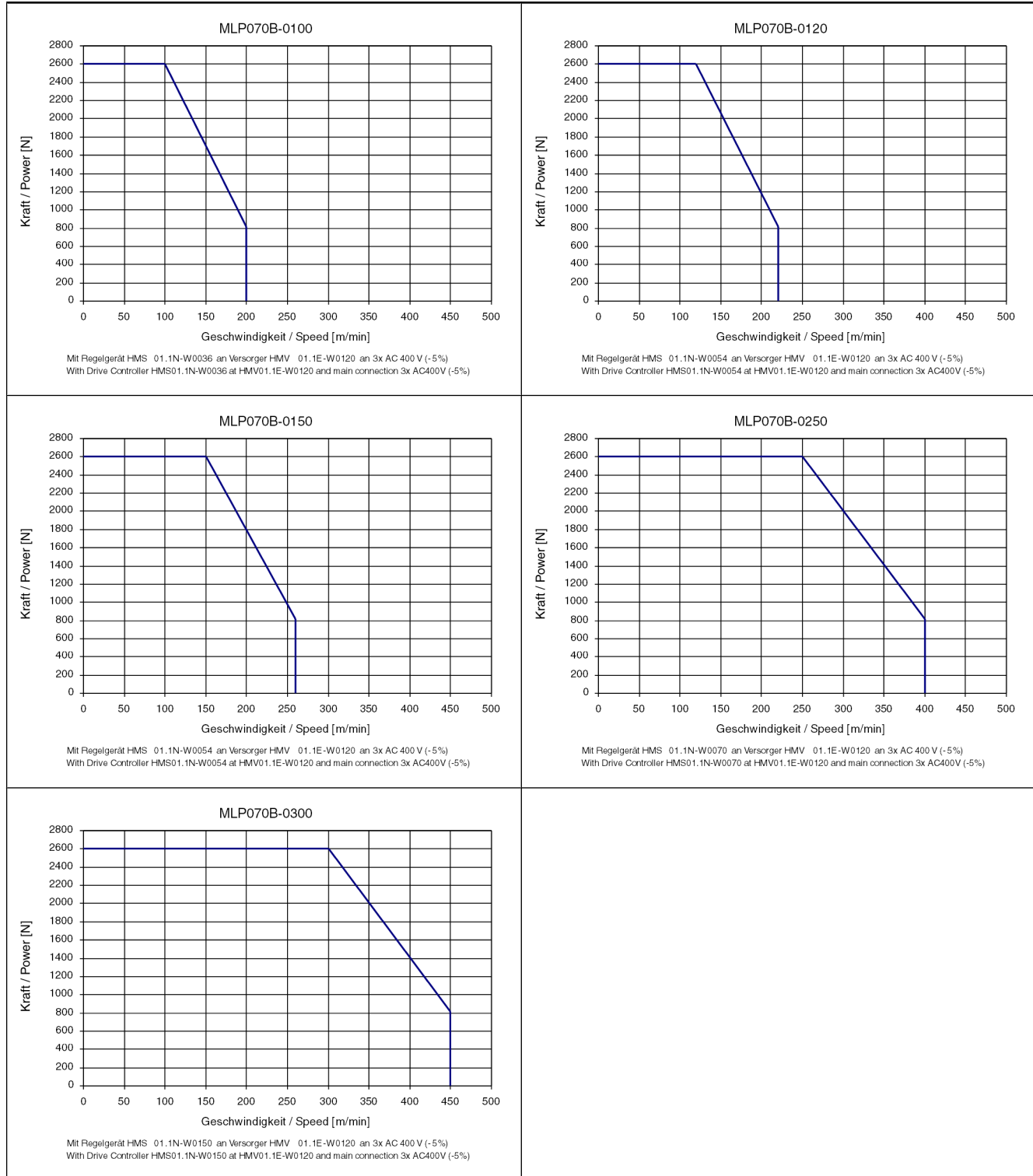


Fig. 4-11: Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 070B

4.3.3 Frame Size MLP070C

Description		Symbol	Unit	MLP070C			
Motor data ¹⁾							
Winding code				0120	0150	0240	0300
Appropriate secondary parts				MLS070S-3A-****-NNNN			
Maximum force ²⁾		F_{max}	N	3,800			
Continuous nominal force		F_{dN}	N	1,200			
Maximum current		I_{max}	A	55	70	90	110
Continuous nominal voltage		I_{dN}	A	8.9	11.7	13	19
Maximum velocity at F_{max} ³⁾		v_{Fmax}	m/min	120	150	240	300
Nominal velocity ³⁾		v_N	m/min	180	250	350	450
Force constant		K_{iFN}	N/A	135	98.3	92	63
Voltage constant ⁴⁾		K_{EMF}	Vs/m	78	91	49	38
Winding resistance at 20°C		R_{12}	ohms	5.7	4.1	2	1.5
Winding inductivity		L_{12}	mH	36	22	11	7.5
Minimum cross-section connection cable ⁵⁾		A_{PL}	mm ²	1.5			2.5
Rated power loss		P_{vN}	W	1,100			
Nominal air gap		δ	mm	1.0 ^{+0.55} _{-0.4}			
Pole width		T_p	mm	37.5			
Attractive force ⁶⁾		F_{ATT}	N	5,500			
Primary part mass standard encapsulation		m_{PS}	kg	14.3			
Primary part mass thermal encapsulation		m_{PT}	kg	18.4			
Secondary part mass		m_S	kg/m	9.4			
Necessary coolant flow $\Delta\vartheta_N$ ¹⁰⁾		Q_{min}	l/min	1.58			
Constant to determine the pressure loss ⁷⁾	Standard encapsulation	k_{dp}		0.19			
	Thermal encapsulation			0.19			
Pressure loss at Q_N	Standard encapsulation	Δp	bar	0.43			
	Thermal encapsulation			0.43			
Permissible coolant inlet pressure		p_{max}	bar	10			
Coolant inlet temperature ⁸⁾		ϑ_{in}	°C	+15 ... +40			
Temperature rise at P_{vN} ⁹⁾		$\Delta\vartheta_N$	K	10			
Thermal time constant		T_{th}	min	6.6			
Permitted secondary part temperature		T_{Smax}	°C	70			
Admissible ambient temperature during operation		T_{amb}	°C	0 ... +40			
Perm. storage and transport temperature		T_L	°C	-20 ... +60			
Degree of protection				IP65			

Technical Data IndraDyn L

Description	Symbol	Unit	MLP070C
Insulation class according to DIN VDE 0530-1			F
1) The determined values are root-mean-square according to IEC 60034-1, if no others are specified. Reference value 540 V_{DC} . 2) The maximum reachable force depends on the drive control device used. 3) The reachable velocities depend on the supply voltage. 4) EMF = electromagnetic force. Effective value referring to 1 m/s. 5) Please note the information on the power wire cross section in " Necessary Power Wire Cross-Section " on page 20. 6) Between primary and secondary part at nominal air gap, primary part currentless. 7) Coolant water. To determine the pressure drop depending on the coolant flow see chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116. 8) The coolant inlet temperature should be max. 5°C lower than the existing ambient temperature (danger of condensation!). 9) Operation with liquid cooling, coolant water, coolant inlet temperature 30°C. 10) For further notes regarding flow rate, refer to chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116.			

Fig.4-12: Data sheet frame size MLP070C

Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 070C

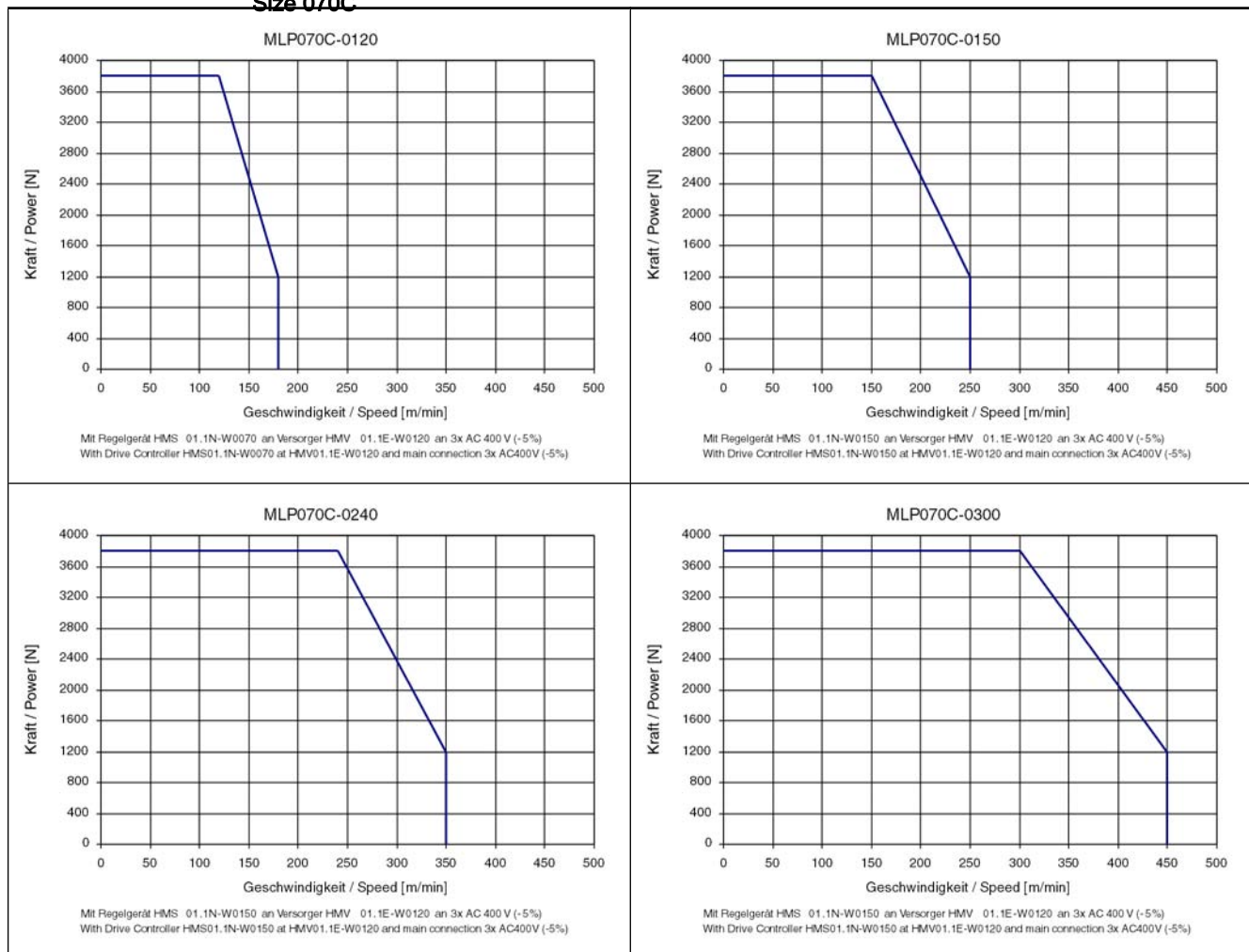


Fig.4-13: Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 070C

4.4 Technical Data - Frame Size MLP100

4.4.1 Frame Size MLP100A

Description	Symbol	Unit	MLP100A			
Motor data ¹⁾						
Winding code			0090	0120	0150	0190
Appropriate secondary parts			MLS100S-3A-****-NNNN			
Maximum force ²⁾	F_{max}	N	3,750			
Continuous nominal force	F_{dN}	N	1,180			
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	38	44	55	70
Continuous nominal voltage	I_{dN}	A	6.6	8	10	12
Maximum velocity at F_{max} ³⁾	v_{Fmax}	m/min	90	120	150	190
Nominal velocity ³⁾	v_N	m/min	150	190	220	290
Force constant	K_{iFN}	N/A	186	148	118	98
Voltage constant ⁴⁾	K_{EMF}	Vs/m	162	89	77	59
Winding resistance at 20°C	R_{12}	ohms	12.2	7.8	6.9	3.2
Winding inductivity	L_{12}	mH	70	42	31	16
Minimum cross-section connection cable ⁵⁾	A_{PL}	mm ²	1.5			
Rated power loss	P_{vN}	W	1,500			
Nominal air gap	δ	mm	1.0 ^{+0.55} _{-0.4}			
Pole width	T_p	mm	37.5			
Attractive force ⁶⁾	F_{ATT}	N	5,400			
Primary part mass standard encapsulation	m_{PS}	kg	13.5			
Primary part mass thermal encapsulation	m_{PT}	kg	17			
Secondary part mass	m_S	kg/m	13.4			
Necessary coolant flow $\Delta\vartheta_N$ ¹⁰⁾	Q_{min}	l/min	2			
Constant to Determine the Pressure Loss ⁷⁾	Standard encapsulation	k_{dp}	0.19			
	Thermal encapsulation		0.19			
Pressure loss at Q_N	Standard encapsulation	Δp	0.29			
	Thermal encapsulation		0.3			
Permissible coolant inlet pressure	p_{max}	bar	10			
Coolant inlet temperature ⁸⁾	ϑ_{in}	°C	+15 ... +40			
Temperature rise at P_{vN} ⁹⁾	$\Delta\vartheta_N$	K	10			
Thermal time constant	T_{th}	min	6.4			
Permitted secondary part temperature	T_{Smax}	°C	70			
Admissible ambient temperature during operation	T_{amb}	°C	0 ... +40			
Perm. storage and transport temperature	T_L	°C	-20 ... +60			
Degree of protection			IP65			

Technical Data IndraDyn L

Description	Symbol	Unit	MLP100A
Insulation class according to DIN VDE 0530-1			F
1) The determined values are root-mean-square according to IEC 60034-1, if no others are specified. Reference value 540 V _{DC} . 2) The maximum reachable force depends on the drive control device used. 3) The reachable velocities depend on the supply voltage. 4) EMF = electromagnetic force. Effective value referring to 1 m/s. 5) Please note the information on the power wire cross section in " Necessary Power Wire Cross-Section " on page 20. 6) Between primary and secondary part at nominal air gap, primary part currentless. 7) Coolant water. To determine the pressure drop depending on the coolant flow see chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116. 8) The coolant inlet temperature should be max. 5°C lower than the existing ambient temperature (danger of condensation!). 9) Operation with liquid cooling, coolant water, coolant inlet temperature 30°C. 10) For further notes regarding flow rate, refer to chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116.			

Fig.4-14: Data sheet frame size MLP100A

Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 100A

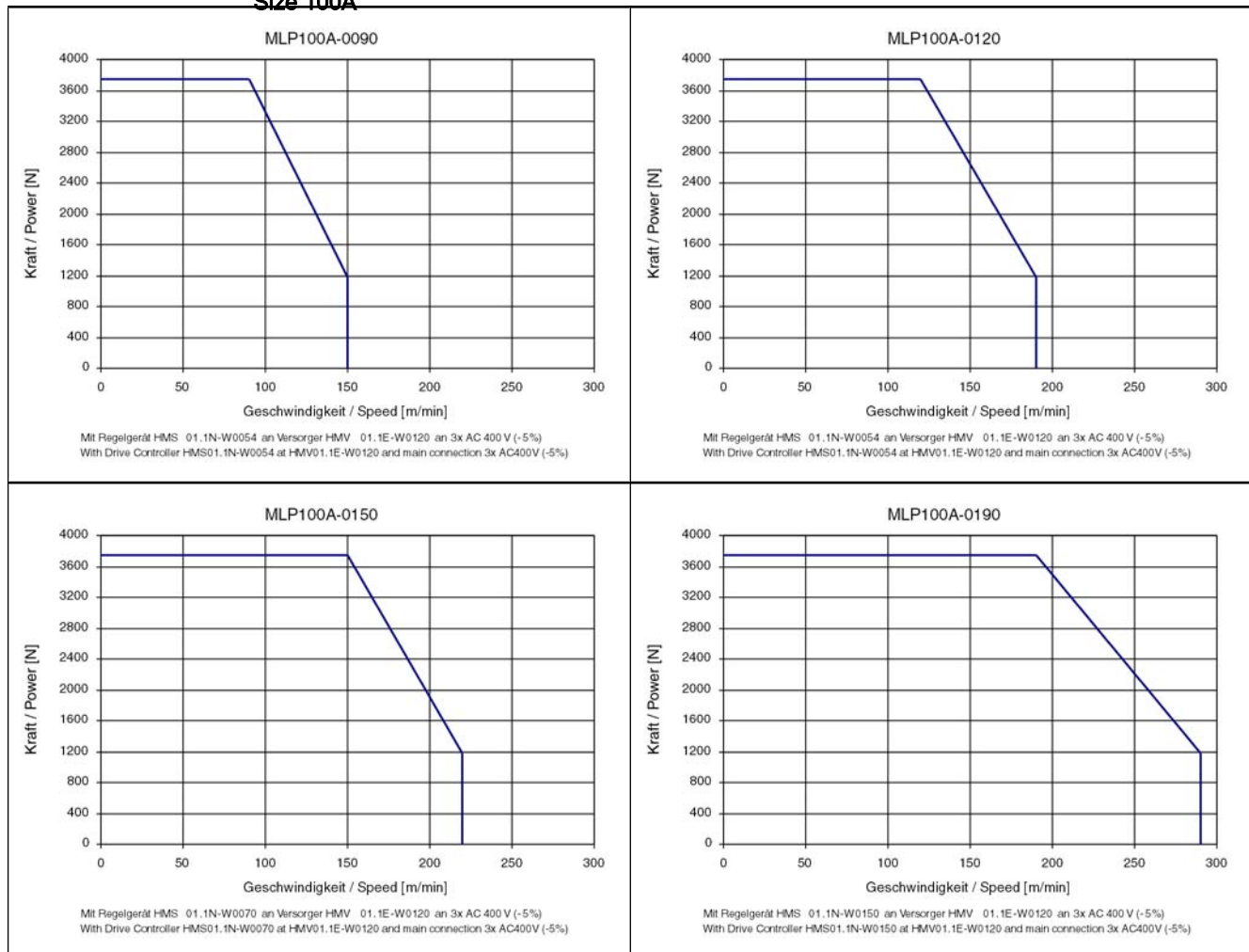


Fig.4-15: Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 100A

4.4.2 Frame Sizes MLP100B, MLP100C

Description		Symbol	Unit	MLP100				
Motor data ¹⁾								
Frame length				B		C		
Winding code				0120	0250	0090	0120	0190
Appropriate secondary parts				MLS100S-3A-****-NNNN				
Maximum force ²⁾		F_{max}	N	5,600		7,150		
Continuous nominal force		F_{dN}	N	1,785		2,310		
Maximum current		I_{max}	A	70	130	90	85	140
Continuous nominal voltage		I_{dN}	A	12	22	13	15	23
Maximum velocity at F_{max} ³⁾		v_{Fmax}	m/min	120	250	90	120	190
Nominal velocity ³⁾		v_N	m/min	190	350	170	190	290
Force constant		K_{iFN}	N/A	149	81	178	154	100
Voltage constant ⁴⁾		K_{EMF}	Vs/m	87	49	100	89	59
Winding resistance at 20°C		R_{12}	ohms	4.5	2	6	3.9	1.5
Winding inductivity		L_{12}	mH	25	9	38	22	8
Minimum cross-section connection cable ⁵⁾		A_{PL}	mm ²	1.5	2.5	1.5	1.5	4
Rated power loss		P_{vN}	W	1,300		1,600		
Nominal air gap		δ	mm	1.0 ^{+0.55} _{-0.4}				
Pole width		T_p	mm	37.5				
Attractive force ⁶⁾		F_{ATT}	N	8,000		10,400		
Primary part mass standard encapsulation		m_{PS}	kg	18.7		24		
Primary part mass thermal encapsulation		m_{PT}	kg	23.3		29.7		
Secondary part mass		m_S	kg/m	13.4				
Necessary coolant flow $\Delta\vartheta_N$ ¹⁰⁾		Q_{min}	l/min	1.87		2.3		
Constant to Determine the Pressure Loss ⁷⁾	Standard encapsulation	k_{dp}		0.18		0.19		
	Thermal encapsulation			0.18		0.19		
Pressure loss at Q_N	Standard encapsulation	Δp	bar	0.52		0.8		
	Thermal encapsulation			0.54		0.82		
Permissible coolant inlet pressure		p_{max}	bar	10				
Coolant inlet temperature ⁸⁾		ϑ_{in}	°C	+15 ... +40				
Temperature rise at P_{vN} ⁹⁾		$\Delta\vartheta_N$	K	10				
Thermal time constant		T_{th}	min	7		6		
Permitted secondary part temperature		T_{Smax}	°C	70				
Admissible ambient temperature during operation		T_{amb}	°C	0 ... +40				
Perm. storage and transport temperature		T_L	°C	-20 ... +60				
Degree of protection				IP65				

Technical Data IndraDyn L

Description	Symbol	Unit	MLP100
Insulation class according to DIN VDE 0530-1			F
<p>1) The determined values are root-mean-square according to IEC 60034-1, if no others are specified. Reference value 540 V_{DC}.</p> <p>2) The maximum reachable force depends on the drive control device used.</p> <p>3) The reachable velocities depend on the supply voltage.</p> <p>4) EMF = electromagnetic force. Effective value referring to 1 m/s.</p> <p>5) Please note the information on the power wire cross section in "Necessary Power Wire Cross-Section" on page 20.</p> <p>6) Between primary and secondary part at nominal air gap, primary part currentless.</p> <p>7) Coolant water. To determine the pressure drop depending on the coolant flow see chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116.</p> <p>8) The coolant inlet temperature should be max. 5°C lower than the existing ambient temperature (danger of condensation!).</p> <p>9) Operation with liquid cooling, coolant water, coolant inlet temperature 30°C.</p> <p>10) For further notes regarding flow rate, refer to chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116.</p>			

Fig.4-16: Data Sheet Frame Size MLP100B, MLP100C

**Motor Characteristic Curves Frame
Size 100B, 100C**

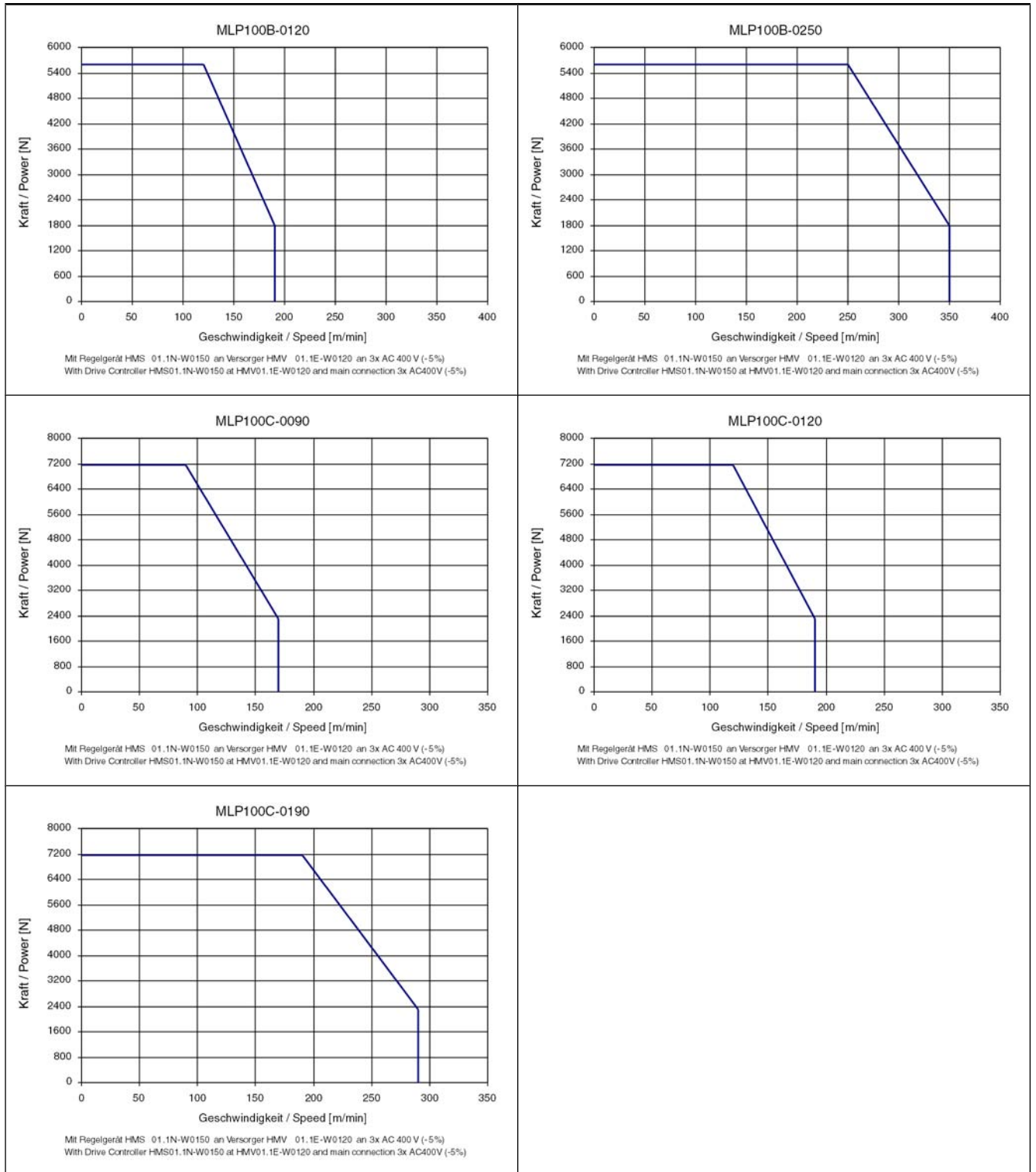


Fig.4-17: Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 100B, 100C

Technical Data IndraDyn L

4.5 Technical Data - Frame Size MLP140

4.5.1 Frame Sizes MLP140A, MLP140B

Description	Symbol	Unit	MLP140		
Motor data ¹⁾					
Frame length			A	B	
Winding code			0120	0090	0120
Appropriate secondary parts			MLS140S-3A-****-NNNN		
Maximum force ²⁾	F_{max}	N	5,200	7,650	
Continuous nominal force	F_{dN}	N	1,680	2,415	
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	70	85	105
Continuous nominal voltage	I_{dN}	A	12	15	18
Maximum velocity at F_{max} ³⁾	v_{Fmax}	m/min	120	90	120
Nominal velocity ³⁾	v_N	m/min	190	160	190
Force constant	K_{iFN}	N/A	140	161	134
Voltage constant ⁴⁾	K_{EMF}	Vs/m	89	142	89
Winding resistance at 20°C	R_{12}	ohms	4	4.3	2.6
Winding inductivity	L_{12}	mH	23	20.6	16
Minimum cross-section connection cable ⁵⁾	A_{PL}	mm ²	1.5	2.5	
Rated power loss	P_{vN}	W	1300	2512	
Nominal air gap	δ	mm	1.0 ^{+0.55} _{-0.4}		
Pole width	T_p	mm	37.5		
Attractive force ⁶⁾	F_{ATT}	N	7,500	11,000	
Primary part mass standard encapsulation	m_{PS}	kg	17	24.5	
Primary part mass thermal encapsulation	m_{PT}	kg	21.2	30.1	
Secondary part mass	m_S	kg/m	18.8		
Necessary coolant flow $\Delta\vartheta_N$ ¹⁰⁾	Q_{min}	l/min	1.87	3.6	
Constant to Determine the Pressure Loss ⁷⁾	Standard encapsulation	k_{dp}	0.18	0.18	
	Thermal encapsulation		0.19	0.19	
Pressure loss at Q_N	Standard encapsulation	Δp	0.54	0.87	
	Thermal encapsulation		0.56	0.89	
Permissible coolant inlet pressure	p_{max}	bar	10		
Coolant inlet temperature ⁸⁾	ϑ_{in}	°C	+15 ... +40		
Temperature rise at P_{vN} ⁹⁾	$\Delta\vartheta_N$	K	10		
Thermal time constant	T_{th}	min	6	6.8	
Permitted secondary part temperature	T_{Smax}	°C	70		
Admissible ambient temperature during operation	T_{amb}	°C	0 ... +40		
Perm. storage and transport temperature	T_L	°C	-20 ... +60		
Degree of protection			IP65		

Description	Symbol	Unit	MLP140
Insulation class according to DIN VDE 0530-1			F
1) The determined values are root-mean-square according to IEC 60034-1, if no others are specified. Reference value 540 V _{DC} . 2) The maximum reachable force depends on the drive control device used. 3) The reachable velocities depend on the supply voltage. 4) EMF = electromagnetic force. Effective value referring to 1 m/s. 5) Please note the information on the power wire cross section in " Necessary Power Wire Cross-Section " on page 20. 6) Between primary and secondary part at nominal air gap, primary part currentless. 7) Coolant water. To determine the pressure drop depending on the coolant flow see chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116. 8) The coolant inlet temperature should be max. 5°C lower than the existing ambient temperature (danger of condensation!). 9) Operation with liquid cooling, coolant water, coolant inlet temperature 30°C. 10) For further notes regarding flow rate, refer to chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116.			

Fig.4-18: Data sheet frame size MLP140A, MLP140B

Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 140A, 140B

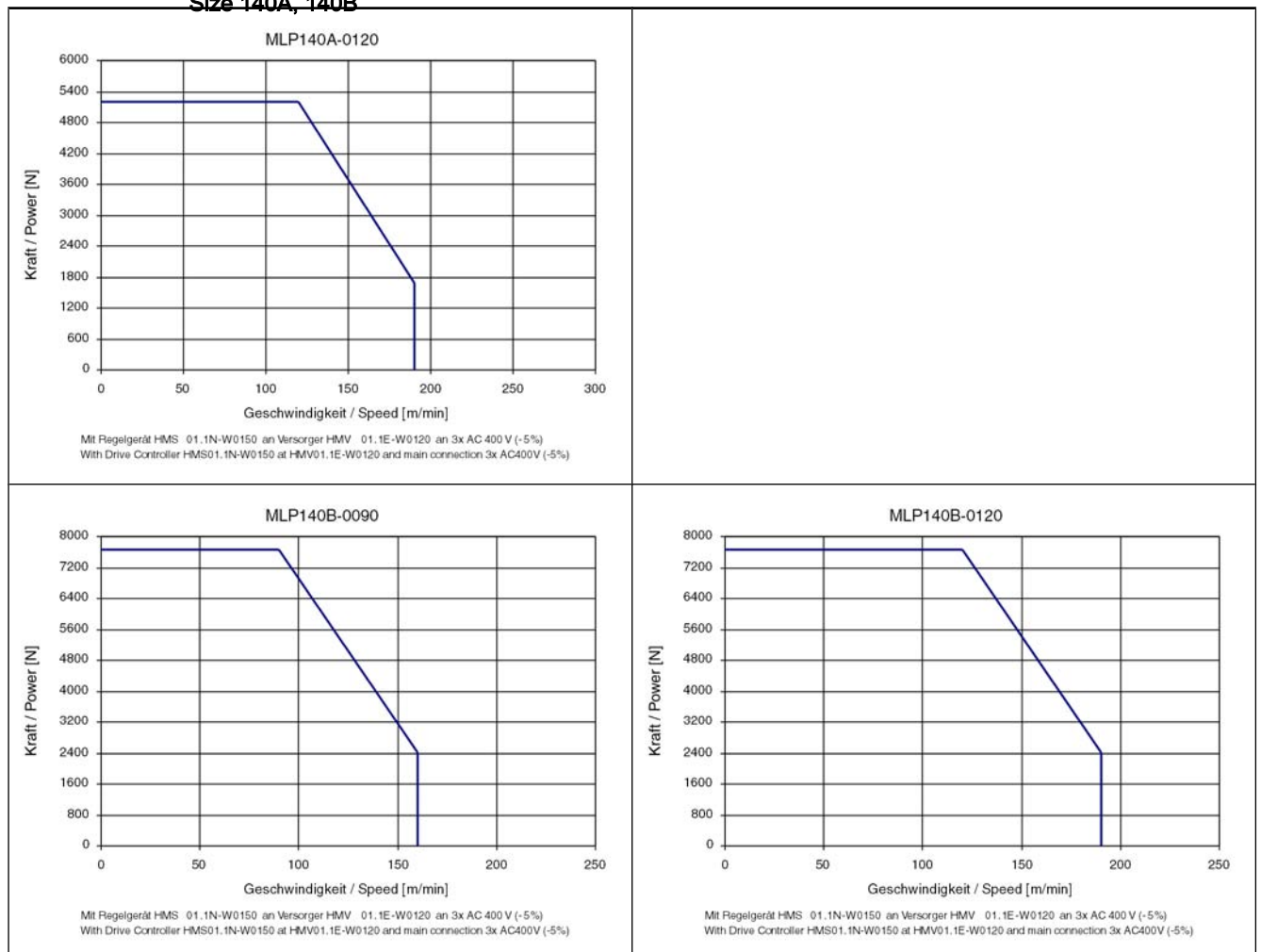


Fig.4-19: Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 140A, 140B

Technical Data IndraDyn L

4.5.2 Frame Size MLP140C

Description	Symbol	Unit	MLP140C			
Motor data ¹⁾						
Winding code			0050	0120	0170	0350
Appropriate secondary parts			MLS140S-3A-****-NNNN			
Maximum force ²⁾	F_{max}	N	10,000			
Continuous nominal force	F_{dN}	N	3,150			
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	70	125	140	260
Continuous nominal voltage	I_{dN}	A	13	21	29	53
Maximum velocity at F_{max} ³⁾	v_{Fmax}	m/min	50	120	170	350
Nominal velocity ³⁾	v_N	m/min	110	190	250	400
Force constant	K_{iFN}	N/A	242	150	109	59
Voltage constant ⁴⁾	K_{EMF}	Vs/m	67	96	68	i.p.
Winding resistance at 20°C	R_{12}	ohms	5,1	2.5	1.4	0.5
Winding inductivity	L_{12}	mH	27	14	7	3
Minimum cross-section connection cable ⁵⁾	A_{PL}	mm ²	1.5	2.5	4	10
Rated power loss	P_{vN}	W	2,000			
Nominal air gap	δ	mm	1.0 ^{+0.55} _{-0.4}			
Pole width	T_p	mm	37.5			
Attractive force ⁶⁾	F_{ATT}	N	14,400			
Primary part mass standard encapsulation	m_{PS}	kg	32			
Primary part mass thermal encapsulation	m_{PT}	kg	38.9			
Secondary part mass	m_S	kg/m	18.8			
Necessary coolant flow $\Delta\vartheta_N$ ¹⁰⁾	Q_{min}	l/min	2.87			
Constant to Determine the Pressure Loss ⁷⁾	Standard encapsulation	k_{dp}	0.18			
	Thermal encapsulation		0.19			
Pressure loss at Q_N	Standard encapsulation	Δp	1.15			
	Thermal encapsulation		1.18			
Permissible coolant inlet pressure	p_{max}	bar	10			
Coolant inlet temperature ⁸⁾	ϑ_{in}	°C	+15 ... +40			
Temperature rise at P_{vN} ⁹⁾	$\Delta\vartheta_N$	K	10			
Thermal time constant	T_{th}	min	6			
Permitted secondary part temperature	T_{Smax}	°C	70			
Admissible ambient temperature during operation	T_{amb}	°C	0 ... +40			
Perm. storage and transport temperature	T_L	°C	-20 ... +60			
Degree of protection			IP65			

Description	Symbol	Unit	MLP140C
Insulation class according to DIN VDE 0530-1			F
<p>1) The determined values are root-mean-square according to IEC 60034-1, if no others are specified. Reference value 540 V_{DC}.</p> <p>2) The maximum reachable force depends on the drive control device used.</p> <p>3) The reachable velocities depend on the supply voltage.</p> <p>4) EMF = electromagnetic force. Effective value referring to 1 m/s.</p> <p>5) Please note the information on the power wire cross section in "Necessary Power Wire Cross-Section" on page 20.</p> <p>6) Between primary and secondary part at nominal air gap, primary part currentless.</p> <p>7) Coolant water. To determine the pressure drop depending on the coolant flow see chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116.</p> <p>8) The coolant inlet temperature should be max. 5°C lower than the existing ambient temperature (danger of condensation!).</p> <p>9) Operation with liquid cooling, coolant water, coolant inlet temperature 30°C.</p> <p>10) For further notes regarding flow rate, refer to chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116.</p> <p>i. p. = in preparation.</p>			

Fig.4-20: Data sheet frame size MLP140C

**Motor Characteristic Curves Frame
Size 140C**

Technical Data IndraDyn L

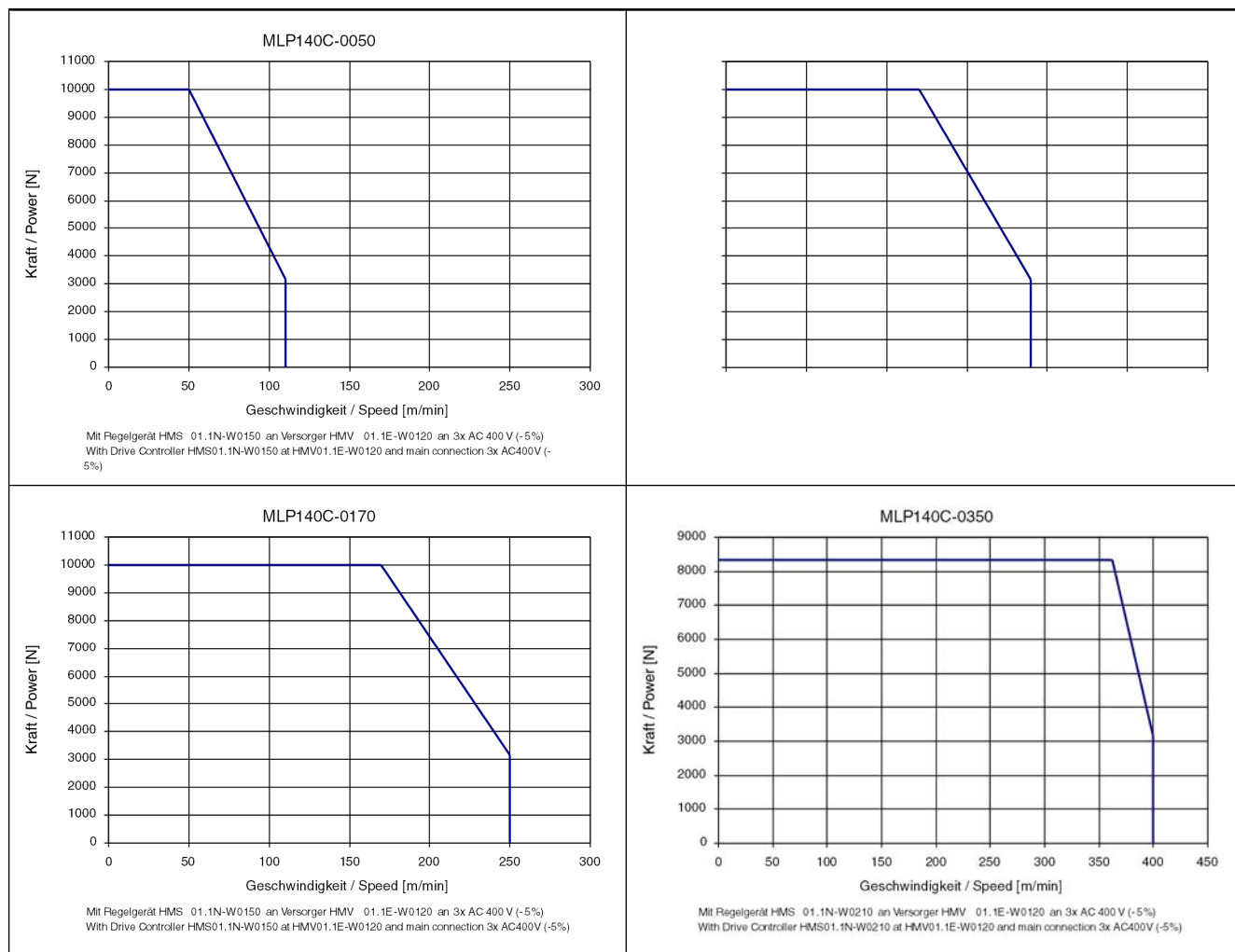


Fig.4-21: Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 140C

4.6 Technical Data - Frame Size MLP200

4.6.1 Frame Sizes MLP200A, MLP200B

Description	Symbol	Unit	MLP200			
Motor data ¹⁾						
Frame length			A		B	
Winding code			0090	0120	0040	0120
Appropriate secondary parts			MLS200S-3A-****-NNNN			
Maximum force ²⁾	F_{max}	N	7,450		10,900	
Continuous nominal force	F_{dN}	N	2,415		3,465	
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	70	88	70	130
Continuous nominal voltage	I_{dN}	A	13	16	13	22
Maximum velocity at F_{max} ³⁾	v_{Fmax}	m/min	90	120	40	120
Nominal velocity ³⁾	v_N	m/min	170	190	100	190
Force constant	K_{iFN}	N/A	186	151	267	158
Voltage constant ⁴⁾	K_{EMF}	Vs/m	100	89	170	89
Winding resistance at 20°C	R_{12}	ohms	4.5	2.3	5.8	1.7
Winding inductivity	L_{12}	mH	25	14	28	10
Minimum cross-section connection cable ⁵⁾	A_{PL}	mm ²	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.5

Description	Symbol	Unit	MLP200	
Rated power loss	P_{vN}	W	1,700	2,200
Nominal air gap	δ	mm	$1.0^{+0.55}_{-0.4}$	
Pole width	T_p	mm	37.5	
Attractive force ⁶⁾	F_{ATT}	N	10,700	15,600
Primary part mass standard encapsulation	m_{PS}	kg	23	33
Primary part mass thermal encapsulation	m_{PT}	kg	28.3	40
Secondary part mass	m_S	kg/m	26.9	
Necessary coolant flow $\Delta\vartheta_N$ ¹⁰⁾	Q_{min}	l/min	2.44	3.16
Constant to Determine the Pressure Loss ⁷⁾	Standard encapsulation	k_{dp}	0.18	0.18
	Thermal encapsulation		0.19	0.19
Pressure loss at Q_N	Standard encapsulation	Δp	0.88	1.38
	Thermal encapsulation		0.9	1.41
Permissible coolant inlet pressure	p_{max}	bar	10	
Coolant inlet temperature ⁸⁾	ϑ_{in}	°C	+15 ... +40	
Temperature rise at P_{vN} ⁹⁾	$\Delta\vartheta_N$	K	10	
Thermal time constant	T_{th}	min	6	
Permitted secondary part temperature	T_{Smax}	°C	70	
Admissible ambient temperature during Operation	T_{amb}	°C	0 ... +40	
Perm. storage and transport temperature	T_L	°C	-20 ... +60	
Degree of protection			IP65	
Insulation class according to DIN VDE 0530-1			F	

1) The determined values are root-mean-square according to IEC 60034-1, if no others are specified. Reference value 540 V_{DC} .

2) The maximum reachable force depends on the drive control device used.

3) The reachable velocities depend on the supply voltage.

4) EMF = electromagnetic force. Effective value referring to 1 m/s.

5) Please note the information on the power wire cross section in "[Necessary Power Wire Cross-Section](#)" on page 20.

6) Between primary and secondary part at nominal air gap, primary part currentless.

7) Coolant water. To determine the pressure drop depending on the coolant flow see [chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System"](#) on page 116.

8) The coolant inlet temperature should be max. 5°C lower than the existing ambient temperature (danger of condensation!).

9) Operation with liquid cooling, coolant water, coolant inlet temperature 30°C.

10) For further notes regarding flow rate, refer to [chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System"](#) on page 116.

i. p. = in preparation.

Fig.4-22: Data Sheet Frame Size MLP200A, MLP200B

Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 200A, 200B

Technical Data IndraDyn L

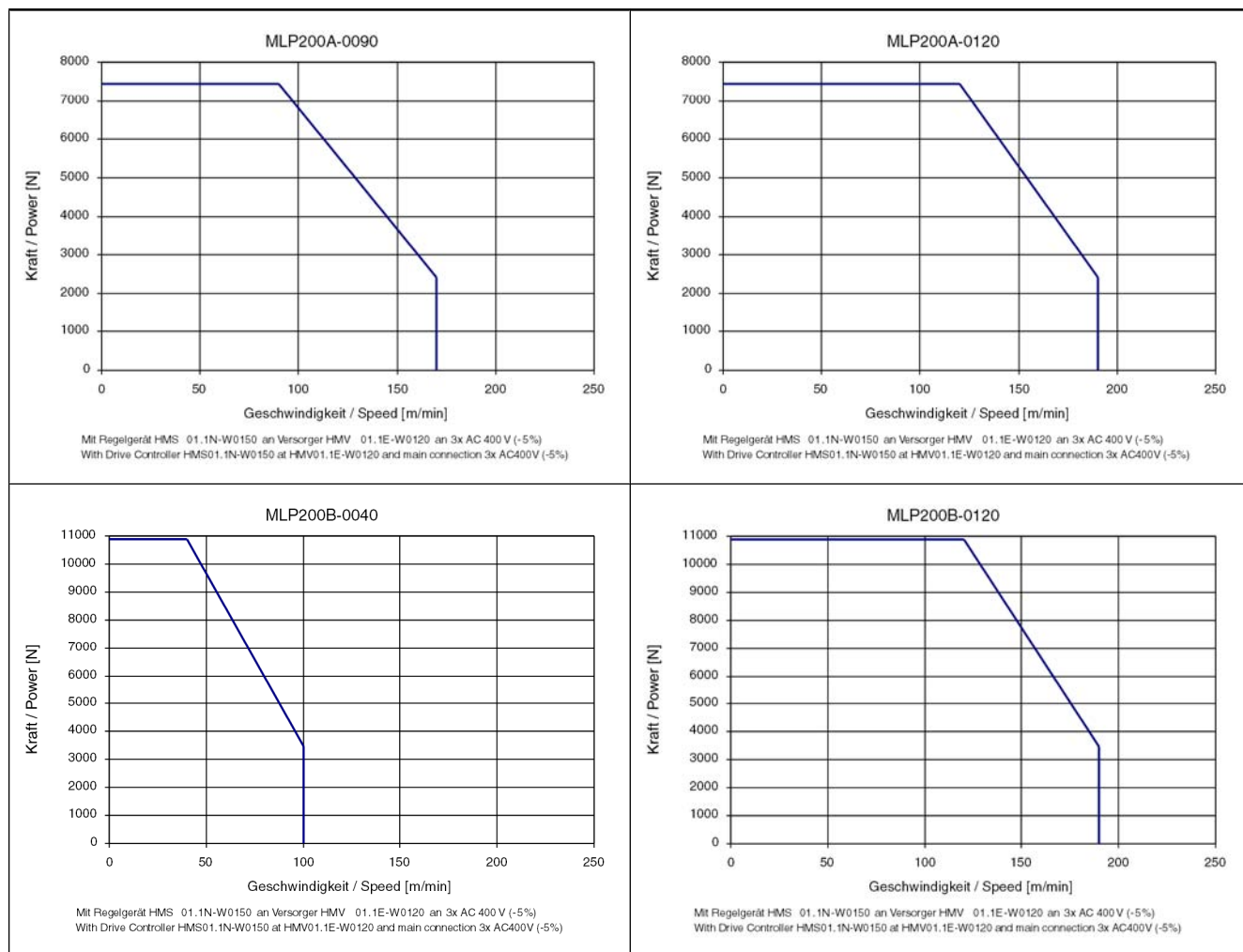


Fig.4-23: Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 200A, 200B

4.6.2 Frame Sizes MLP200C, MLP200D

Description	Symbol	Unit	MLP200					
			C			D		
Motor data ¹⁾								
Frame length			C			D		
Winding code			0090	0120	0170	0060	0100	0120
Appropriate secondary parts			MLS200S-3A-****-NNNN					
Maximum force ²⁾	F_{max}	N	14,250			17,750		
Continuous nominal force	F_{dN}	N	4,460			5,560		
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	120	175	210	140	210	225
Continuous nominal voltage	I_{dN}	A	23.3	30	46	28	46	53
Maximum velocity at F_{max} ³⁾	v_{Fmax}	m/min	90	120	170	60	100	120
Nominal velocity ³⁾	v_N	m/min	170	190	220	140	180	190
Force constant	K_{iFN}	N/A	191	149	97	220	121	105
Voltage constant ⁴⁾	K_{EMF}	Vs/m	114	89	77	216	94	89
Winding resistance at 20°C	R_{12}	ohms	2.7	1.7	1.1	2.8	1.6	1.3
Winding inductivity	L_{12}	mH	13	8	5	15	8.1	6
Minimum cross-section connection cable ⁵⁾	A_{PL}	mm ²	4	6	10	4	10	10
Rated power loss	P_{vN}	W	2,700			4,969		

Description		Symbol	Unit	MLP200	
Nominal air gap		δ	mm	1.0 ^{+0.55} _{-0.4}	
Pole width		T_p	mm	37.5	
Attractive force ⁶⁾		F_{ATT}	N	20,500	25,400
Primary part mass standard encapsulation		m_{PS}	kg	42	51
Primary part mass thermal encapsulation		m_{PT}	kg	50.7	61.3
Secondary part mass		m_S	kg/m	26.9	
Necessary coolant flow $\Delta\vartheta_N$ ¹⁰⁾		Q_{min}	l/min	3.88	8
Constant to Determine the Pressure Loss ⁷⁾	Standard encapsulation	k_{dp}		0.19	0.19
	Thermal encapsulation			0.19	0.19
Pressure loss at Q_N	Standard encapsulation	Δp	bar	1.99	2.4
	Thermal encapsulation			2.04	2.45
Permissible coolant inlet pressure		p_{max}	bar	10	
Coolant inlet temperature ⁸⁾		ϑ_{in}	°C	+15 ... +40	
Temperature rise at P_{vN} ⁹⁾		$\Delta\vartheta_N$	K	10	
Thermal time constant		T_{th}	min	6.6	6
Permitted secondary part temperature		T_{Smax}	°C	70	
Admissible ambient temperature during Operation		T_{amb}	°C	0 ... +40	
Perm. storage and transport temperature		T_L	°C	-20 ... +60	
Degree of protection				IP65	
Insulation class according to DIN VDE 0530-1				F	

1) The determined values are root-mean-square according to IEC 60034-1, if no others are specified. Reference value 540 V_{DC}.

2) The maximum reachable force depends on the drive control device used.

3) The reachable velocities depend on the supply voltage.

4) EMF = electromagnetic force. Effective value referring to 1 m/s.

5) Please note the information on the power wire cross section in "[Necessary Power Wire Cross-Section](#)" on page 20.

6) Between primary and secondary part at nominal air gap, primary part currentless.

7) Coolant water. To determine the pressure drop depending on the coolant flow see [chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System"](#) on page 116.

8) The coolant inlet temperature should be max. 5°C lower than the existing ambient temperature (danger of condensation!).

9) Operation with liquid cooling, coolant water, coolant inlet temperature 30°C.

10) For further notes regarding flow rate, refer to [chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System"](#) on page 116.

Fig. 4-24: Data Sheet Frame Size MLP200C, MLP200D

Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 200C, 200D

Technical Data IndraDyn L

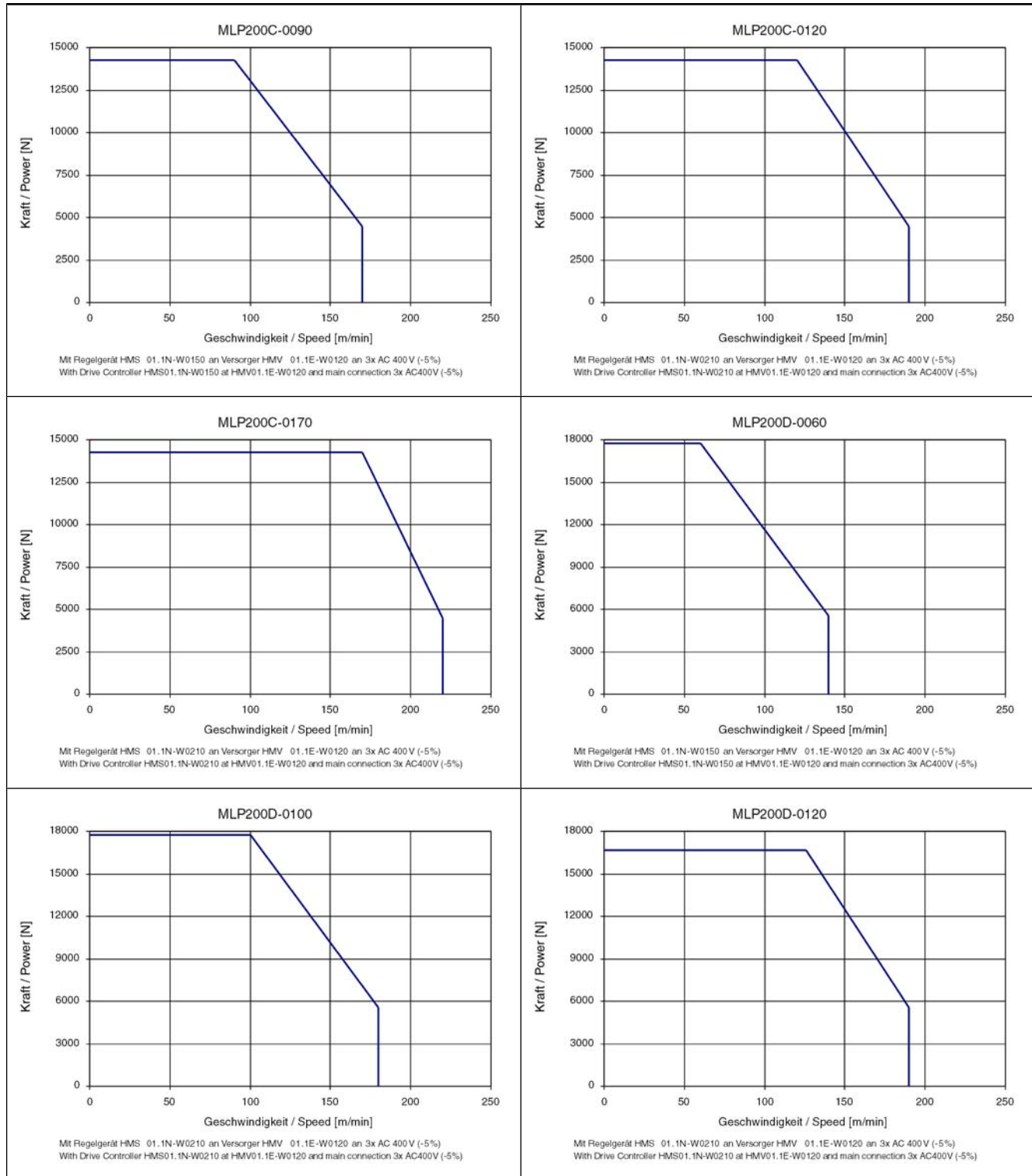


Fig. 4-25: Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 200C, 200D

4.7 Technical Data - Frame Size MLP300

Description	Symbol	Unit	MLP300					
Motor data ¹⁾								
Frame length			A		B		C	
Winding code			0090	0120	0070	0120	0060	0090
Appropriate secondary parts			MLS300S-3A-****-HNNN					
Maximum force ²⁾	F_{max}	N	11,000		16,300		21,500	
Continuous nominal force	F_{dN}	N	3,350		5,150		6,720	
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	110	138	140	205	140	212
Continuous nominal voltage	I_{dN}	A	19	23	28	35	29	37
Maximum velocity at F_{max} ³⁾	v_{Fmax}	m/min	90	120	70	120	60	90
Nominal velocity ³⁾	v_N	m/min	160	190	140	190	110	150
Force constant	K_{iFN}	N/A	176	146	184	147	232	182
Voltage constant ⁴⁾	K_{EMF}	Vs/m	106	89	121	89	155	113
Winding resistance at 20°C	R_{12}	ohms	3.1	2	2.7	1.3	1.4	1.6
Winding inductivity	L_{12}	mH	15	9.3	14	6.7	12.2	8
Minimum cross-section connection cable ⁵⁾	A_{PL}	mm ²	2.5	4	4	6	4	6
Rated power loss	P_{vN}	W	2,200		2,900		3,200	
Nominal air gap	δ	mm	1.2 ^{+0.05} _{-0.4}					
Pole width	T_p	mm	37.5					
Attractive force ⁶⁾	F_{ATT}	N	16,000		23,400		30,700	
Primary part mass standard encapsulation	m_{PS}	kg	33		48		62	
Primary part mass thermal encapsulation	m_{PT}	kg	40.8		58.3		74.9	
Secondary part mass	m_S	kg/m	45.4					
Necessary coolant flow $\Delta\vartheta_N$ ¹⁰⁾	Q_{min}	l/min	3.16		4.17		4.6	
Constant to Determine the Pressure Loss ⁷⁾	Standard encapsulation	k_{dp}	0.19		0.19		0.19	
	Thermal encapsulation		0.19		0.19		0.19	
Pressure loss at Q_N	Standard encapsulation	Δp	1.41		2.29		2.72	
	Thermal encapsulation		1.44		2.34		2.78	
Permissible coolant inlet pressure	p_{max}	bar	10					
Coolant inlet temperature ⁸⁾	ϑ_{in}	°C	+15 ... +40					
Temperature rise at P_{vN} ⁹⁾	$\Delta\vartheta_N$	K	10					
Thermal time constant	T_{th}	min	6		6		6	
Permitted secondary part Temperature	T_{Smax}	°C	70					
Admissible ambient temperature during operation	T_{amb}	°C	0 ... +40					
Perm. storage and transport temperature	T_L	°C	-20 ... +60					
Degree of protection			IP65					

Technical Data IndraDyn L

Description	Symbol	Unit	MLP300
Insulation class according to DIN VDE 0530-1			F
<p>1) The determined values are root-mean-square according to IEC 60034-1, if no others are specified. Reference value 540 V_{DC}.</p> <p>2) The maximum reachable force depends on the drive control device used.</p> <p>3) The reachable velocities depend on the supply voltage.</p> <p>4) EMF = electromagnetic force. Effective value referring to 1 m/s.</p> <p>5) Please note the information on the power wire cross section in "Necessary Power Wire Cross-Section" on page 20.</p> <p>6) Between primary and secondary part at nominal air gap, primary part currentless.</p> <p>7) Coolant water. To determine the pressure drop depending on the coolant flow see chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116.</p> <p>8) The coolant inlet temperature should be max. 5°C lower than the existing ambient temperature (danger of condensation!).</p> <p>9) Operation with liquid cooling, coolant water, coolant inlet temperature 30°C.</p> <p>10) For further notes regarding flow rate, refer to chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116.</p> <p>i. p. = in preparation.</p>			

Fig.4-26: Data sheet frame size MLP300

Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 300

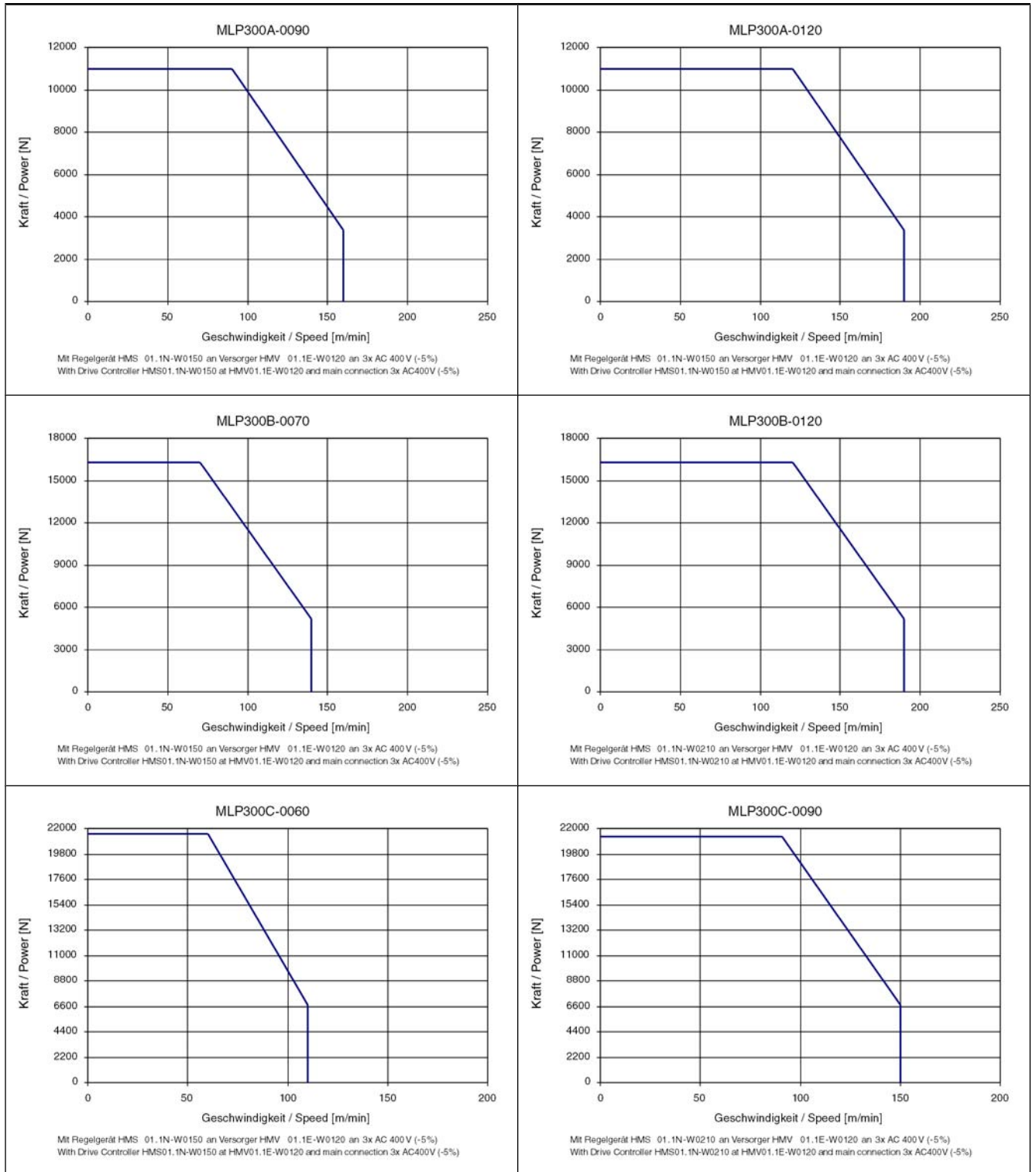


Fig.4-27: Motor Characteristic Curves Frame Size 300

5 Dimensions, Installation Dimensions and -Tolerances

5.1 Installation Tolerances

In order to ensure a constant force along the entire travel length, a defined air gap height must be guaranteed. For this purpose, the individual parts of the motor (primary and secondary part) are tolerated accordingly. The distance of the mounting surface, the parallelism and the symmetry of the primary and secondary part of the linear motor in the machine must be within a certain tolerance above the entire travel length. Any deformations that result from weight, attractive forces and process forces must be taken into account. A deviation of the specified nominal air gap may lead

- to a reduction or modification of the specified performance data
- to a contact between the primary part and the secondary part and thus to damaged and destroyed motor components.

For the installation of the motors into the machine structure, Bosch Rexroth specifies a defined installation height with tolerances (see installation size L1 in fig. 5-1 "Mounting Sizes and Tolerances" on page 49). Thus, the specified size and tolerances of the air gap are maintained automatically – even if individual motor components are replaced.

Installation Height

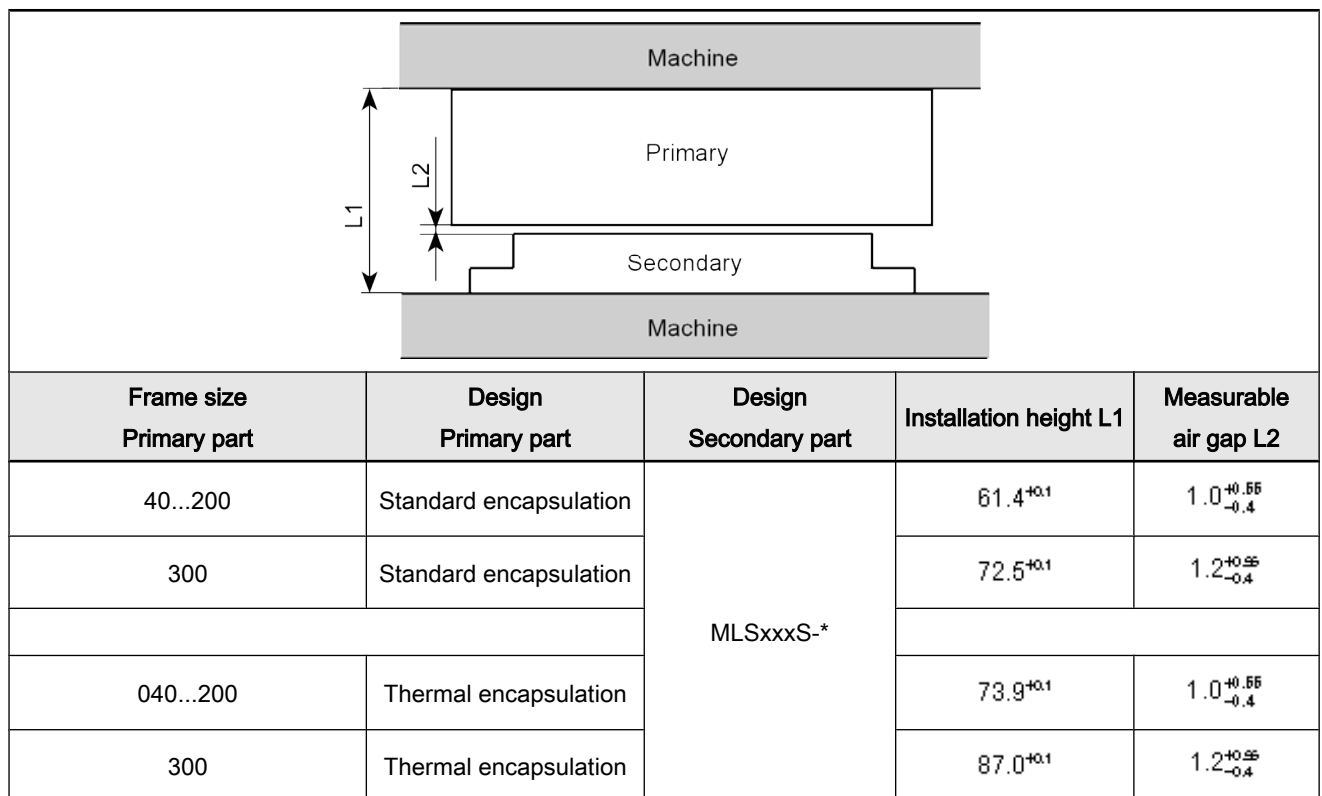


Fig.5-1: Mounting Sizes and Tolerances



The specified installation height with the corresponding tolerances has to be observed absolutely.

Parallelism and Symmetry of Machine Parts

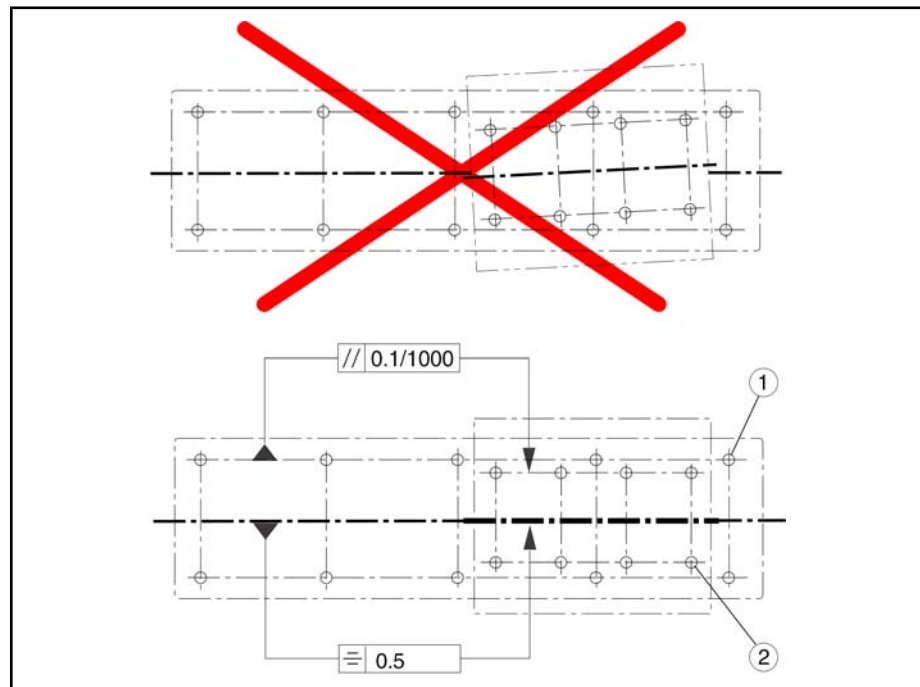
Before primary and secondary part can be mounted, align the parts of the machine. Especially the machine slide is to be brought into a defined position to

Dimensions, Installation Dimensions and -Tolerances

the machine bed. When aligning, the installation dimensions and tolerances regarding parallelism and symmetry according to [fig. 5-2 "Parallelism and symmetry between the fastening holes for the primary part and the fastening threads for the secondary part"](#) on page 50 must be kept.

To keep the tolerances, it is necessary that the fastening holes for the primary part and the threaded holes for the secondary part in the machine are strictly done according to the dimensions of the particular dimension sheets.

If this is done correctly, the center lines of the fastening of threaded holes can serve as reference for aligning the parts.



① Drilling pattern (fastening threads) for the secondary part

② Drilling pattern (fastening holes) for primary part

Fig. 5-2: Parallelism and symmetry between the fastening holes for the primary part and the fastening threads for the secondary part

When moving primary and secondary parts, the stated tolerances regarding parallelism and symmetry must be kept during the total moving process.

You will find further notes regarding assembly of primary and secondary parts in the chapter 13 "Assembly".

5.2 Dimension Sheets Frame Size 040

5.2.1 Primary Part MLP040 with Standard Encapsulation

ANSCHLUSSKABEL INK0653
connection cable INK0653

YE/GN-Schutzleiter
1-U
2-V
3-W
5- > PTC SNM 150 DK 300
6- > PTC RT184-130
7- > PTC RT184-130
8- GI-Schirmung

Zulässiger Biegeradius:
permitted bending radius:
- statisch/fixed layout: R110
- dynamisch/flexible layout: R180

45±0.15
20
20.5
25
12
8
11±0.1
M6
45±0.38 (für Bereich "B")
(area "B")
A-A
G1/4
max. Einschraubtiefe
max. screw in depth
12mm

100±0.1
R=40
(Blechpaket)
(laminated core)
20±0.1
A
A

L±2
N×100±0.1
100±0.1
C±0.3
30±0.3
A
A

Zufluß
coolant in
Abfluß
coolant out

mit Adernhülsen
with wire end sleeves

0.05/100
0.7 A

Hinweis / notice:
Montage siehe Dokumentation
mounting see documentation

Motor Typ / Type	L±2	C±0.3	N
MLP040A-XXXX-FS-...	210	55	1
MLP040B-XXXX-FS-...	265	55	2

Druck	Werte	Einheit	Skizze	Blatt	von	Blatt	von
Druck	10.000-100.000	Pa	1:1	1	1	1	1
Druck	10.000-100.000	Pa	1:1	1	1	1	1

Revisionsliste

Rev. Nr.	Änderung	Ursache
1	106-0426-2001-03	106-0426-2001-03

Zeichnung erstellt am: 10.06.2001

Dimensions, Installation Dimensions and -Tolerances

5.2.2 Primary Part MLP040 with Thermo Encapsulation

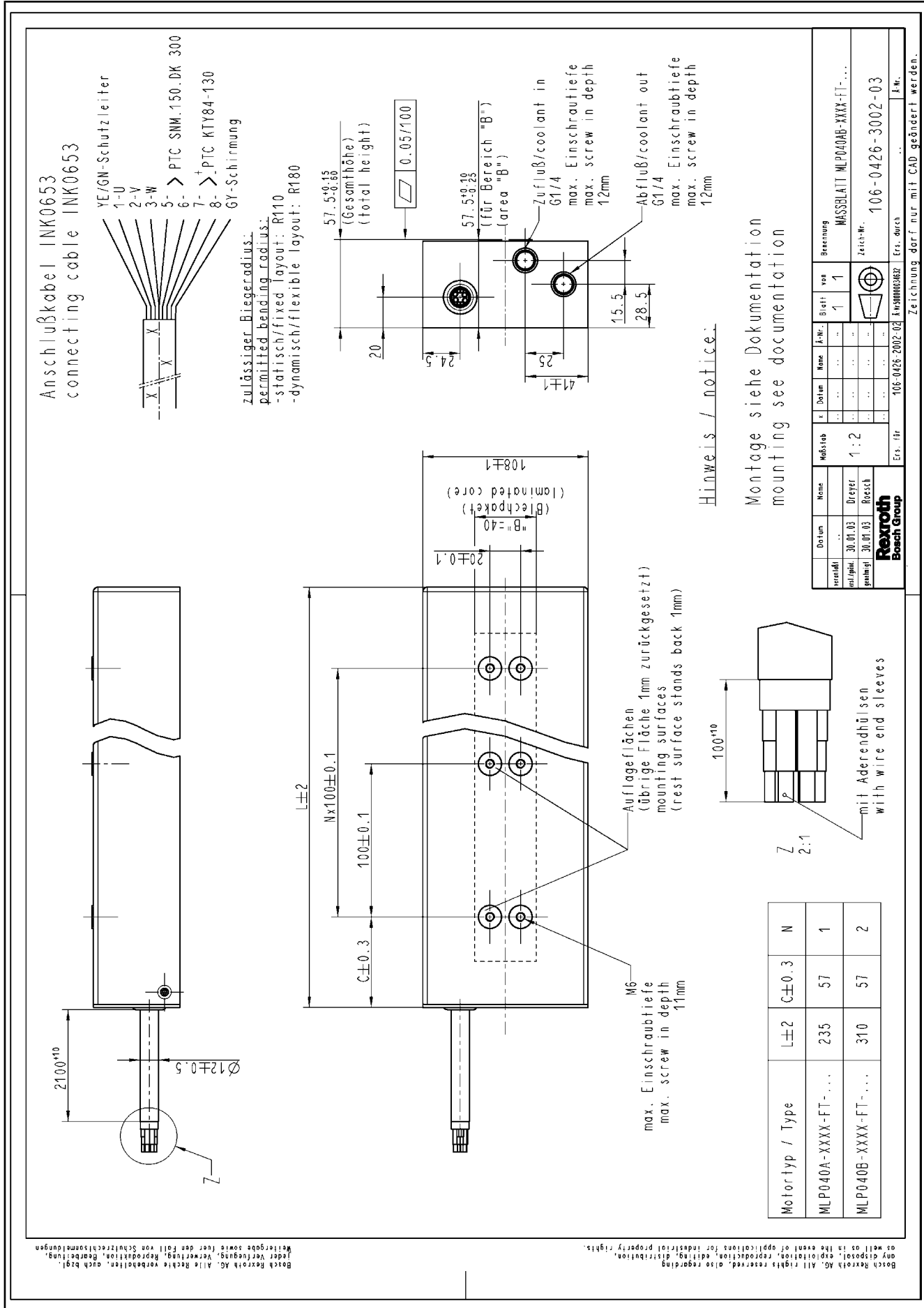


Fig.5-4: Primary Part MLP040 with Thermo Encapsulation

Dimensions, Installation Dimensions and -Tolerances

5.2.3 Secondary Part MLS040

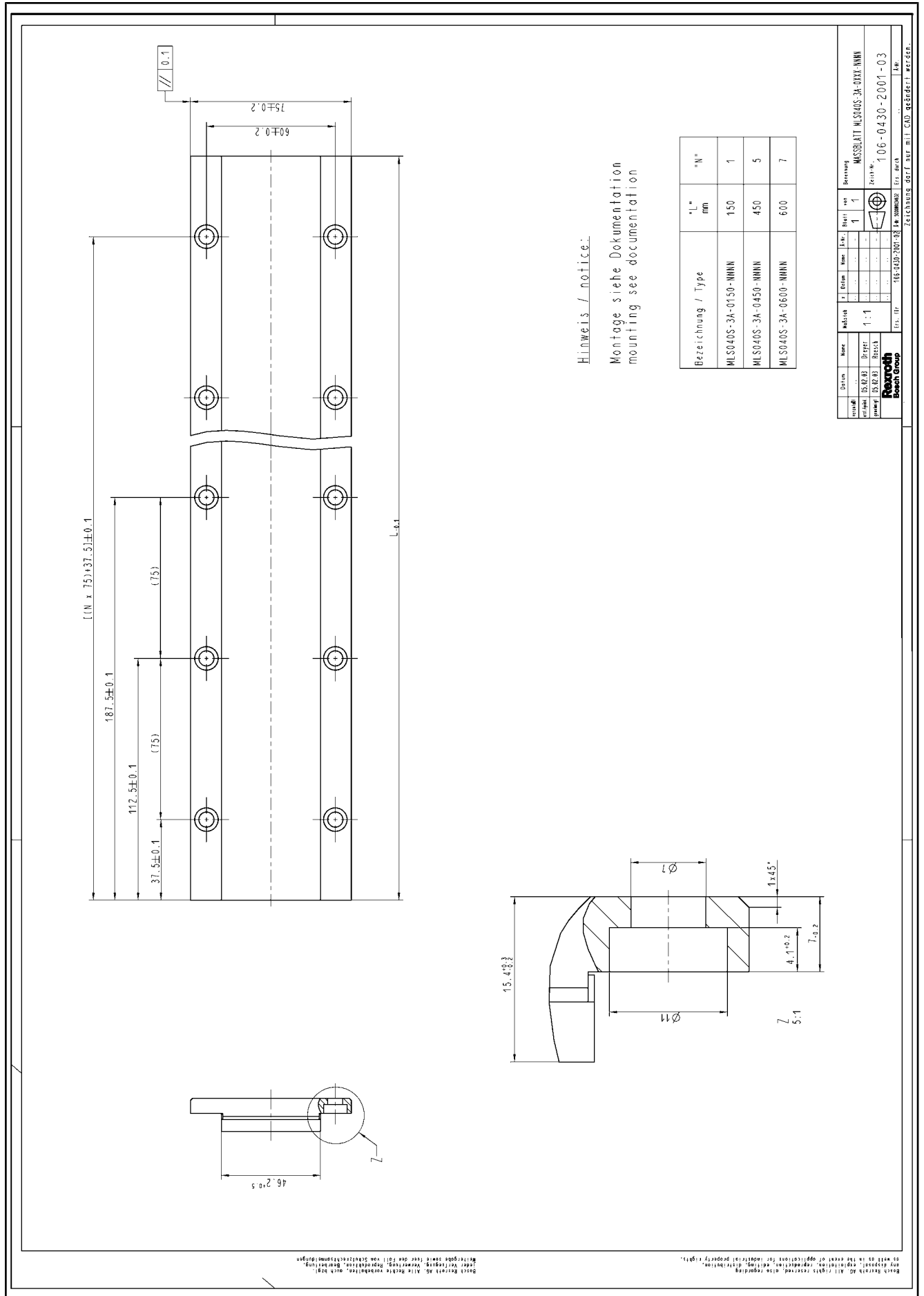
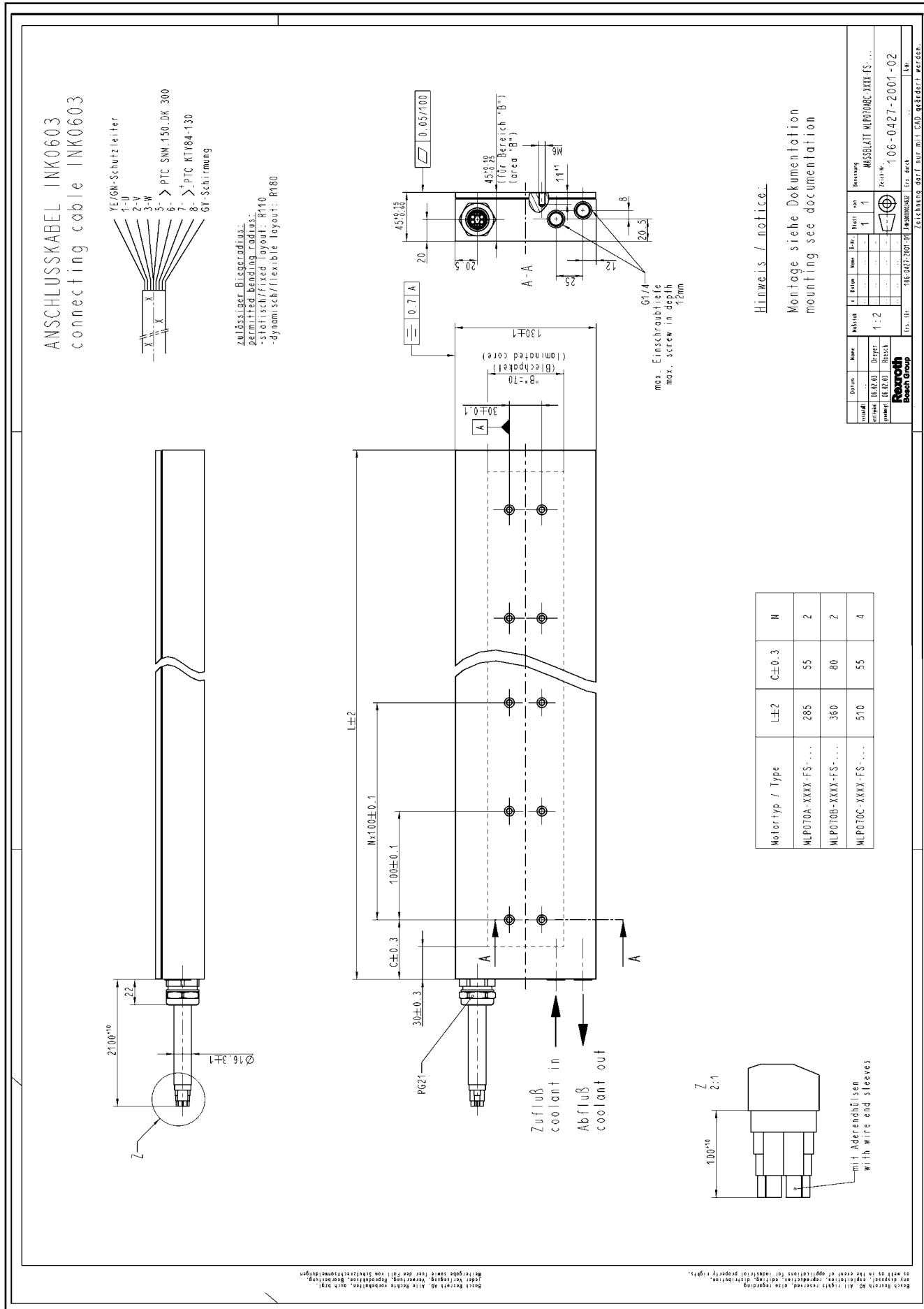


Fig.5-5: Secondary Part MLS040

Dimensions, Installation Dimensions and -Tolerances

5.3 Dimension Sheets Frame Size 070

5.3.1 Primary Part MLP070 with Standard Encapsulation



5.3.2 Primary Part MLP070 with Thermo Encapsulation

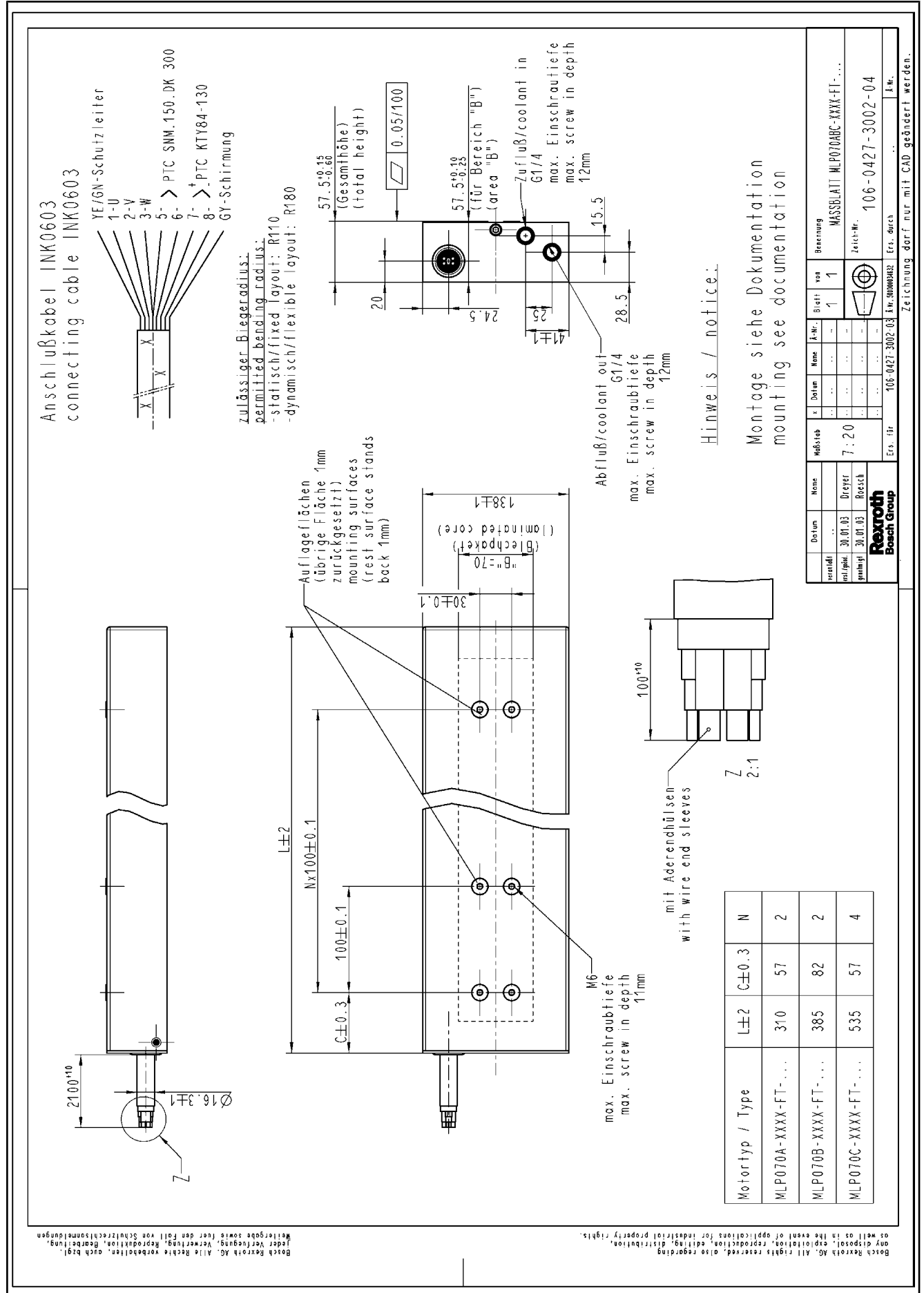


Fig.5-7: Primary Part MLP070 with Thermo Encapsulation

Dimensions, Installation Dimensions and -Tolerances

5.3.3 Secondary Part MLS070

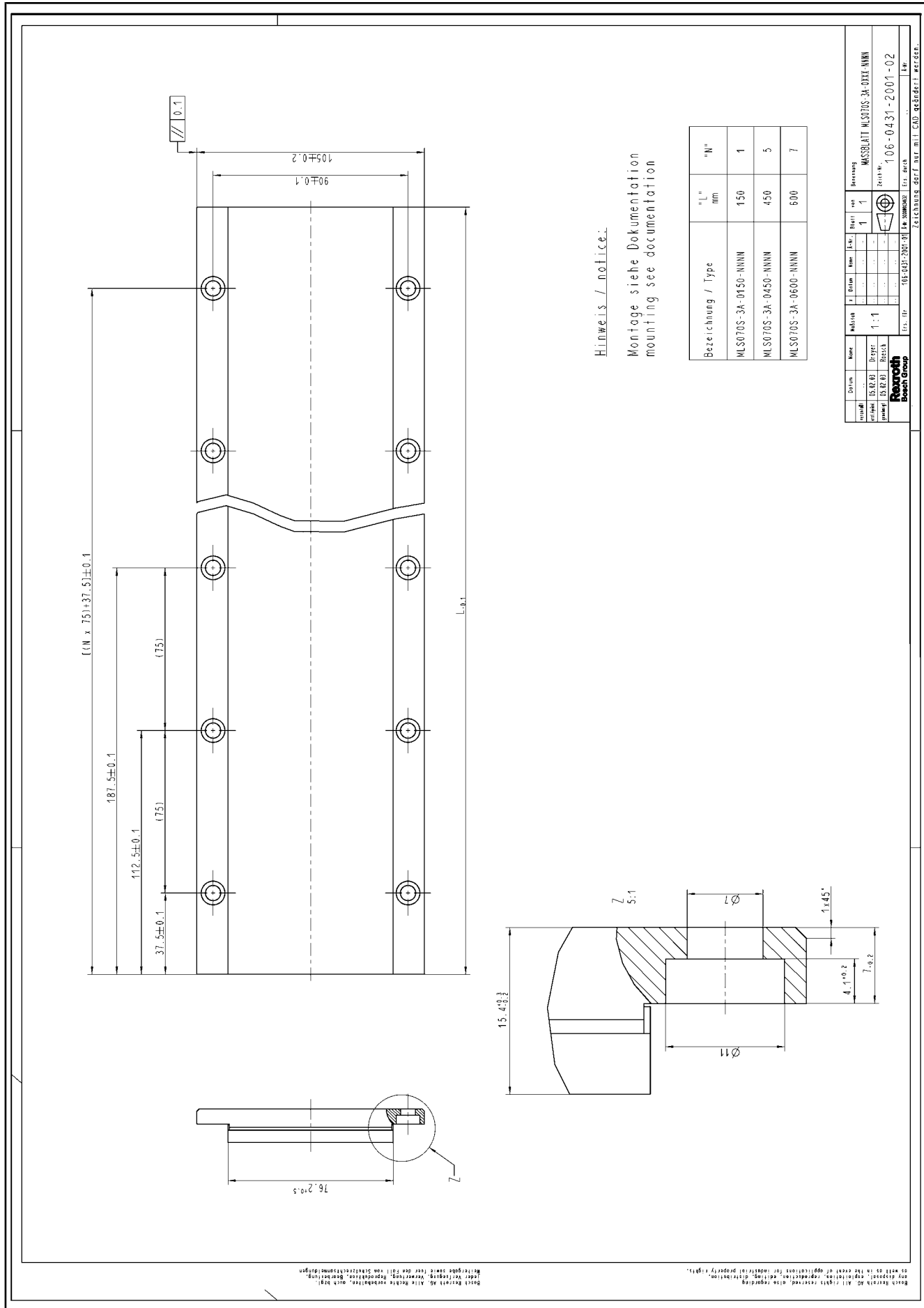


Fig.5-8: Secondary Part MLS070

5.4 Dimension Sheets Frame Size 100

5.4.1 Primary Part MLP100 with Standard Encapsulation

ANSCHLUSSKABEL INK0604
connecting cable INK0604

YE/EN-Schutzleiter
1-U
2-V
3-W
4-PE
5- > PTC SIMM 150 DK 300
6- > PTC RT184-130
7- > PTC RT184-130
8- > PTC RT184-130
GY-Schirmung

Zulässiger Biegeradius:
permitted bending radius:
- statisch/fixed layout: R120
- dynamisch/flexible layout: R200

max. Einschraubtiefe
max. screw in depth
12mm

G1/4

Zufluß
coolant in

Abfluß
coolant out

Z 2-1
mit Aderendhülsen
with wire end sleeves

Hinweis / notice:
Montage siehe Dokumentation
mounting see documentation

Motor Typ / Type	L±2	C±0.3	M
MLP100A-XXXX-FS-...	360	80	2
MLP100B-XXXX-FS-...	510	55	4
MLP100C-XXXX-FS-...	660	80	5

Druck	Werte	Einheit	Einheit	Druck	Werte	Einheit	Druck	Werte	Einheit
Druck	100	bar	1	Druck	1	bar	Druck	1	bar
Druck	100	bar	1	Druck	1	bar	Druck	1	bar
Druck	100	bar	1	Druck	1	bar	Druck	1	bar

Rexroth
Bosch Group

106-0432-2001-03

106-0432-2001-03

106-0432-2001-03

106-0432-2001-03

Bosch Rexroth AG. All rights reserved. Any reproduction, copying, distribution, or use in the field of applications for industrial property rights, or disposal, reproduction, copying, distribution, or use in the field of applications for industrial property rights, is prohibited without the written consent of Bosch Rexroth AG.

Dimensions, Installation Dimensions and -Tolerances

5.4.2 Primary Part MLP100 with Thermo Encapsulation

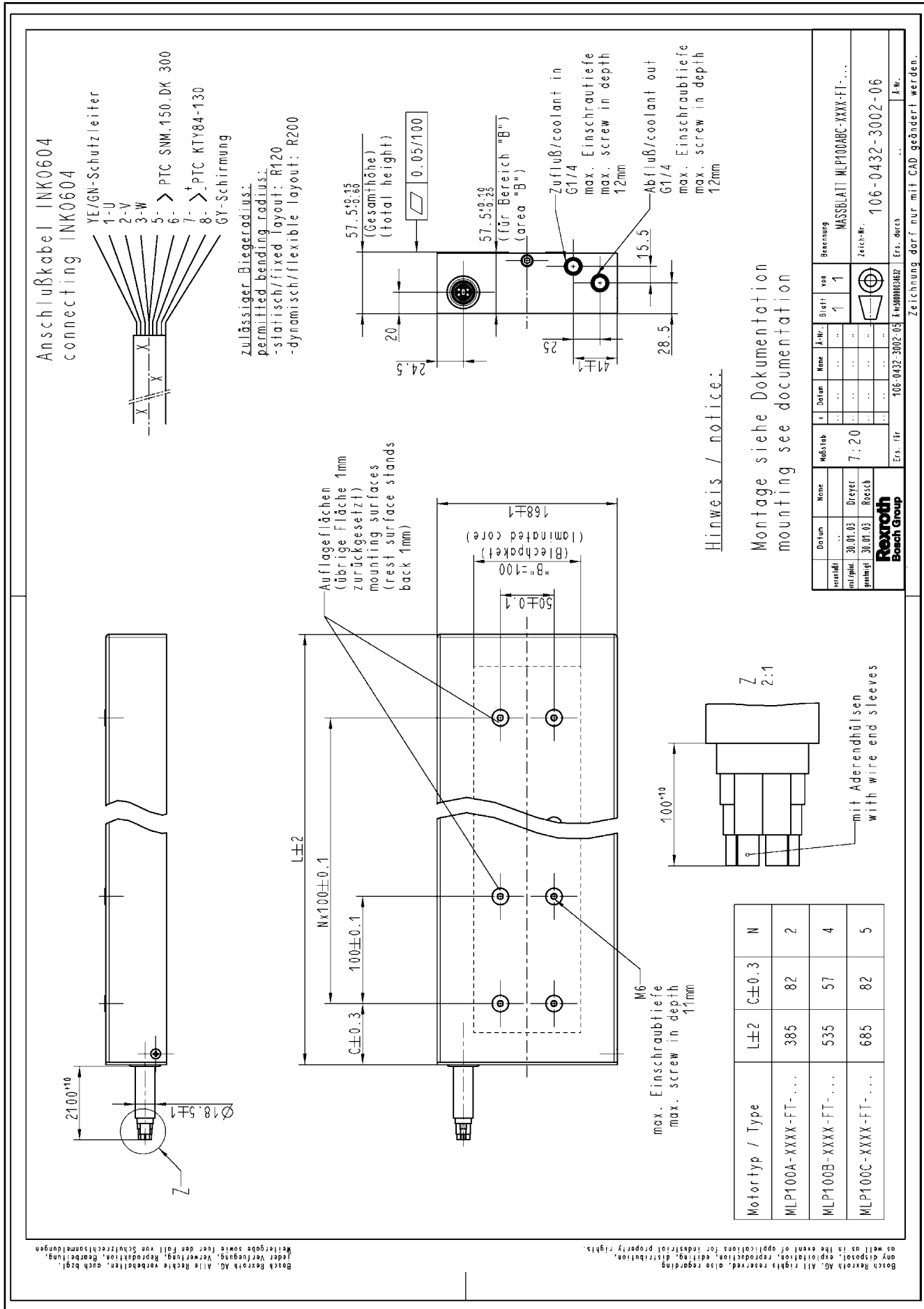


Fig.5-10: Primary Part MLP100 with Thermo Encapsulation

5.4.3 Secondary Part MLS100

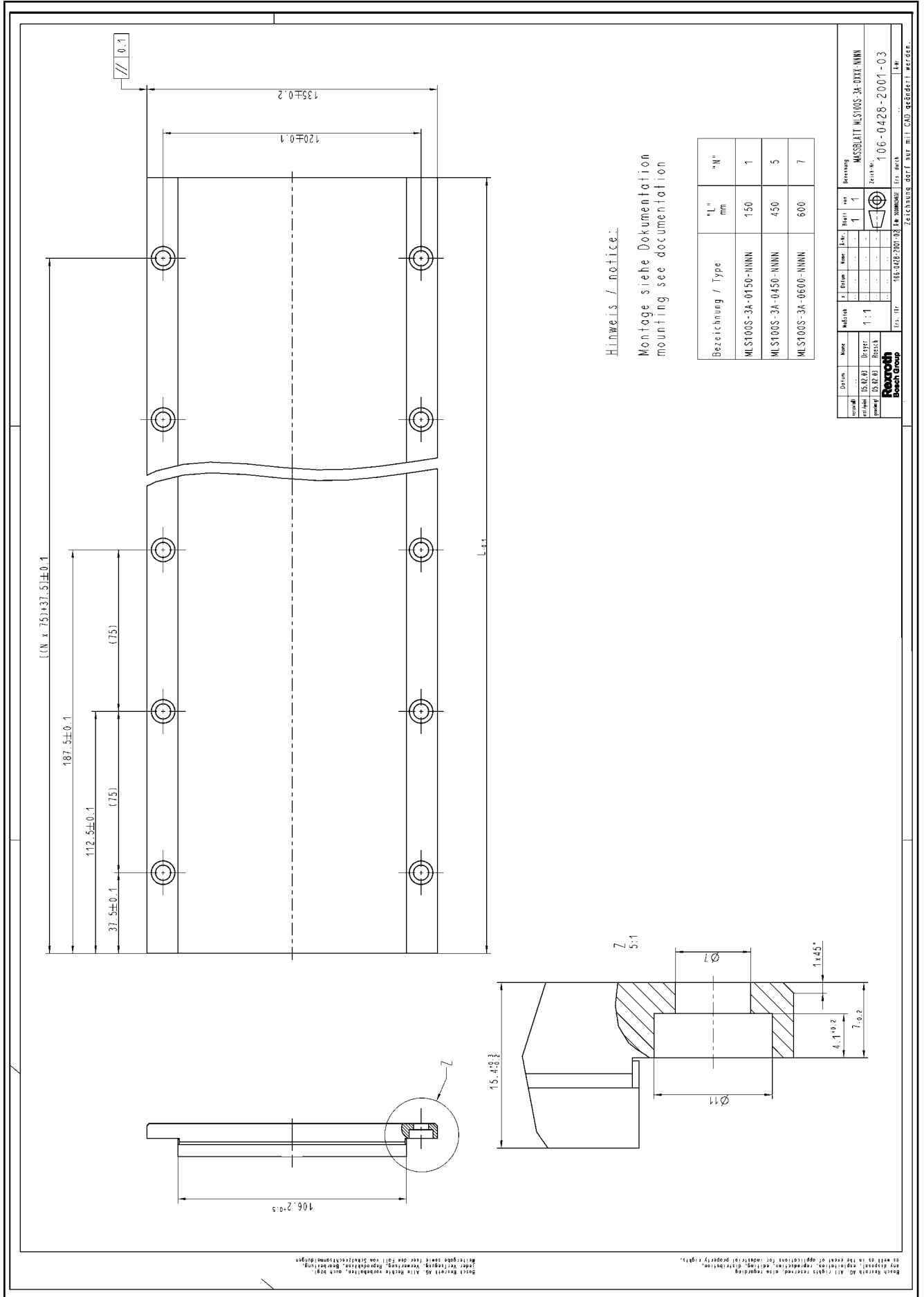


Fig.5-11: Secondary Part MLS100

Dimensions, Installation Dimensions and -Tolerances

5.5 Dimension Sheets Frame Size 140

5.5.1 Primary Part MLP140 with Standard Encapsulation

ANSCHLUSSKABEL INK0604 / INK0605
connecting cable INK0604 / INK0605

YE/GN-Schutzleiter
1-U
2-V
3-W
5- > PTC SNM.150.DK 300
6- > PTC KTY84-130
8- > PTC
GY-Schirmung

Zulässiger Biegeradius INK0604:
permitted bending radius INK0604:
-statisch/fixed layout: R120
-dynamisch/flexible layout: R200

Zulässiger Biegeradius INK0605:
permitted bending radius INK0605:
-statisch/fixed layout: R170
-dynamisch/flexible layout: R230

Hinweise / notices:
Anschlusskabel INK0605 bei folgenden Ausführungen:
connecting cable INK0605 for design:
-MLP140C-0350
Montage siehe Dokumentation
mounting see documentation

Motor Typ / Type	L±2	C±0.3	N
MLP140A-XXXX-FS-...	360	80	2
MLP140B-XXXX-FS-...	510	55	4
MLP140C-XXXX-FS-...	660	80	5

Zufuß coolant in
Abfuß coolant out

Z
1000±10
Z
2:1
mil-Aderendhülsen with wire end sleeves

Druck	Version	Revisi	2	Datum	Rev.	1	Bezeichnung	ANSCHLUSSKABEL INK0604 / INK0605	
1:2	1:2	1:2	1:2	1:2	1:2	1:2	1:2	1:2	
Rexroth Bosch Group		Zeichnung Nr. 106-0397-2001-08 Zeichnung Nr. 106-0397-2001-08		Zeichnung Nr. 106-0397-2001-08 Zeichnung Nr. 106-0397-2001-08		Zeichnung Nr. 106-0397-2001-08 Zeichnung Nr. 106-0397-2001-08		Zeichnung Nr. 106-0397-2001-08 Zeichnung Nr. 106-0397-2001-08	

5.5.2 Primary Part MLP140 with Thermo Encapsulation

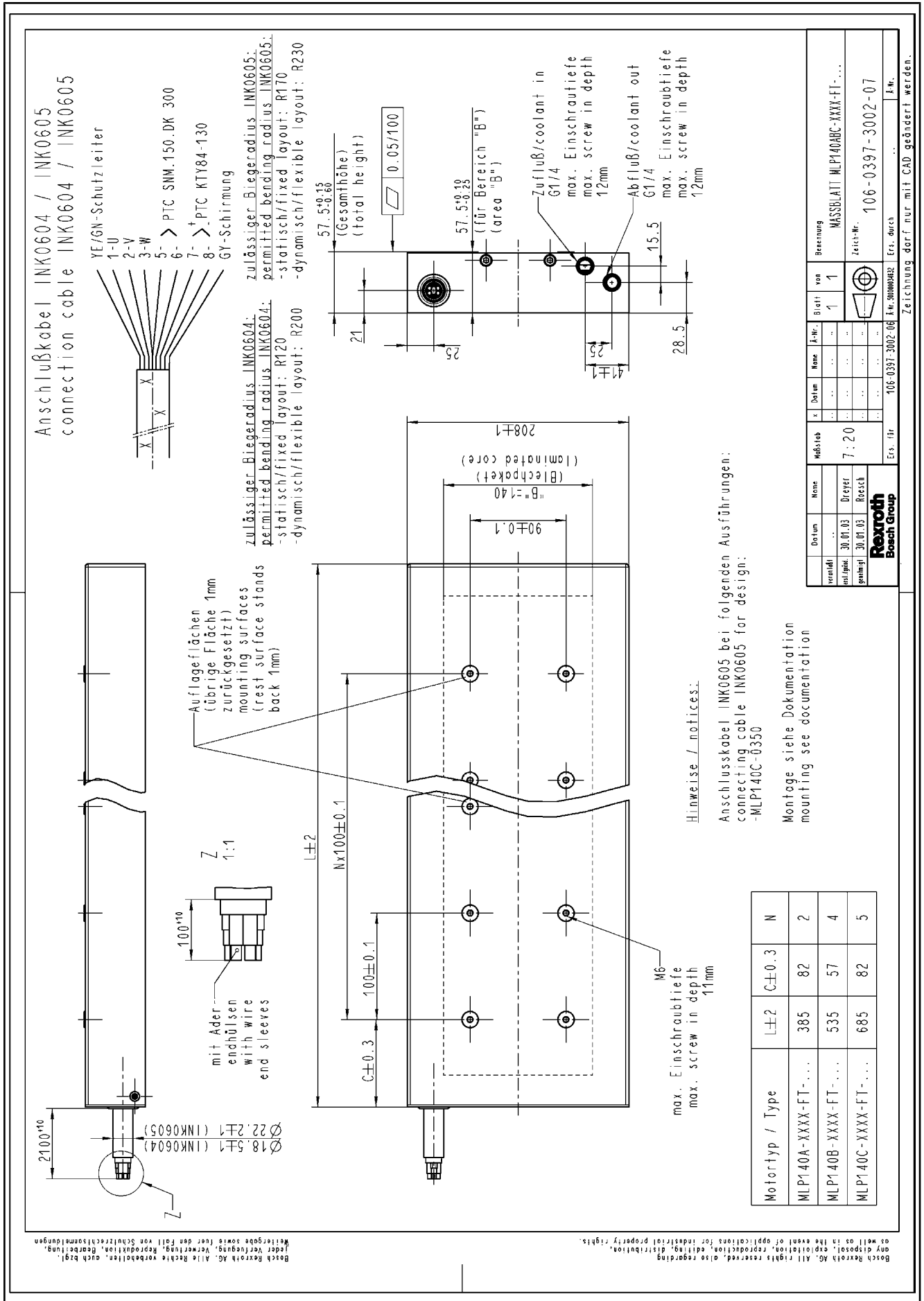


Fig.5-13: Primary Part MLP140 with Thermo Encapsulation

Dimensions, Installation Dimensions and -Tolerances

5.5.3 Secondary Part MLS140

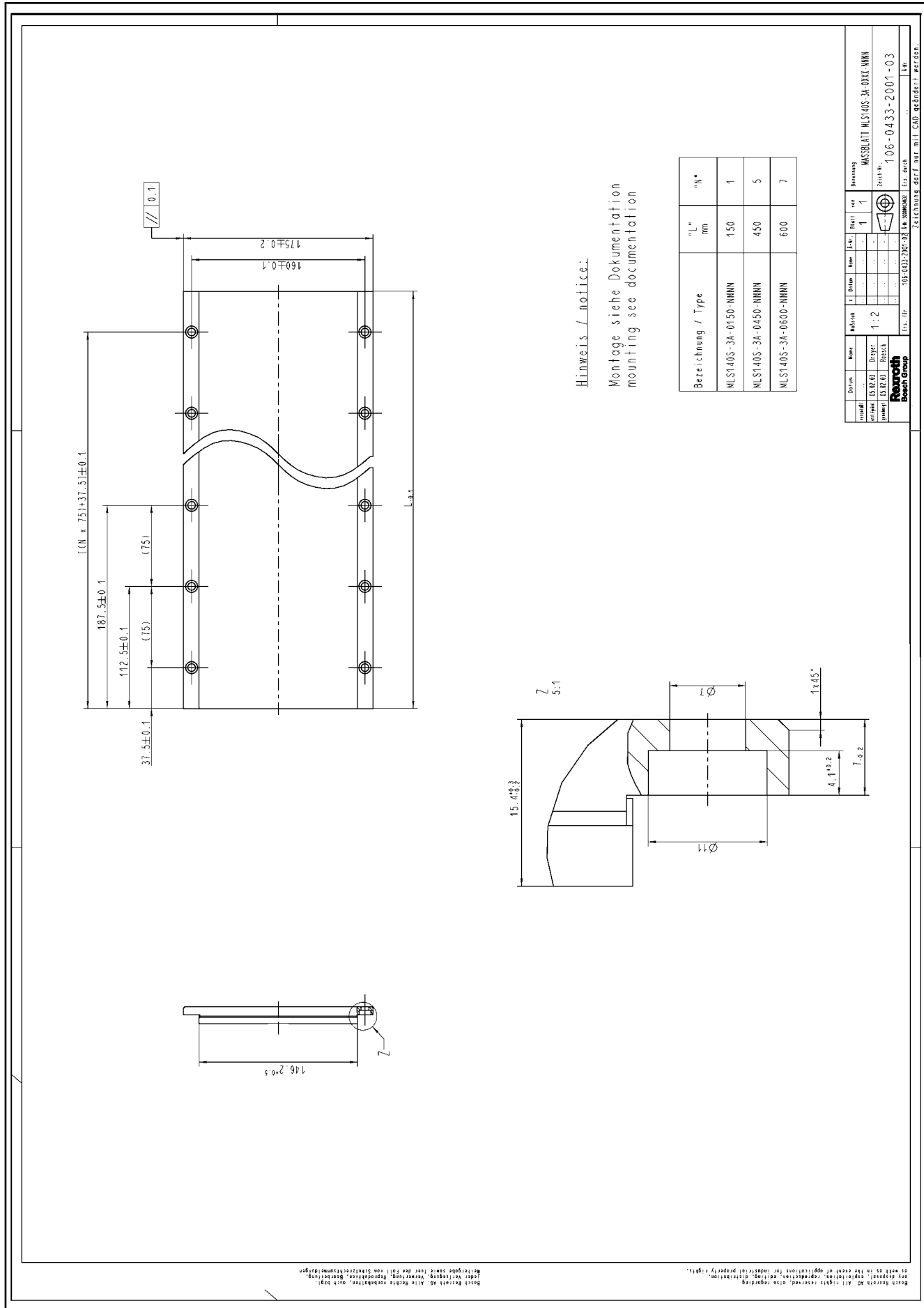


Fig.5-14: Secondary Part MLS140

5.6 Dimension Sheets Frame Size 200

5.6.1 Primary Part MLP200 with Standard Encapsulation

ANSCHLUSSKABEL INK0604 / INK0605
connecting cable INK0604 / INK0605

YE/GN-Schutzleiter
 1-U
 2-V
 3-W
 4-PTC SNW 150 DK 300
 5-PTC KTY84-130
 6-GF-Schirmung

zulässiger Biegeradius INK0604:
 permitted bending radius INK0604:
 -statisch/fixed layout: R120
 -dynamisch/flexible layout: R200

zulässiger Biegeradius INK0605:
 permitted bending radius INK0605:
 -statisch/fixed layout: R170
 -dynamisch/flexible layout: R230

Motor Typ / Type	L±2	C±0.3	N
MLP200A-XXXX-FS-...	360	80	2
MLP200B-XXXX-FS-...	510	55	4
MLP200C-XXXX-FS-...	660	80	5
MLP200D-XXXX-FS-...	810	55	7

Zufuß coolant in
Abfuß coolant out

mit Aderendhülse
 with wire end sleeves

Hinweise / notices:
 Anschlusskabel INK0605 bei folgenden Ausführungen:
 connecting cable INK0605 for design:
 -MLP200C-0120
 -MLP200C-0170
 -MLP200D-0100
 -MLP200D-0120

Montage siehe Dokumentation
 mounting see documentation

Druck	1:1	Blatt	1	Rev.	1
Verfasser	IS 02 03	Gezeichnet	IS 02 03	Geprüft	IS 02 03
Geprüft	IS 02 03	Abst. Nr.	1:2	Zeich. Nr.	106-0429-2001-04
Proj. Nr.	106-0429-2001-04	Legende		Titel	149

Alle Rechte vorbehalten. Nachdruck, Vervielfältigung und Verbreitung, auch auszugsweise, ist ohne schriftliche Genehmigung der Bosch Power Tools AG. Bosch Power Tools AG. Alle Rechte vorbehalten. Nachdruck, Vervielfältigung und Verbreitung, auch auszugsweise, ist ohne schriftliche Genehmigung der Bosch Power Tools AG. Bosch Power Tools AG. Alle Rechte vorbehalten. Nachdruck, Vervielfältigung und Verbreitung, auch auszugsweise, ist ohne schriftliche Genehmigung der Bosch Power Tools AG.

Dimensions, Installation Dimensions and -Tolerances

5.6.2 Primary Part MLP200 with Thermo Encapsulation

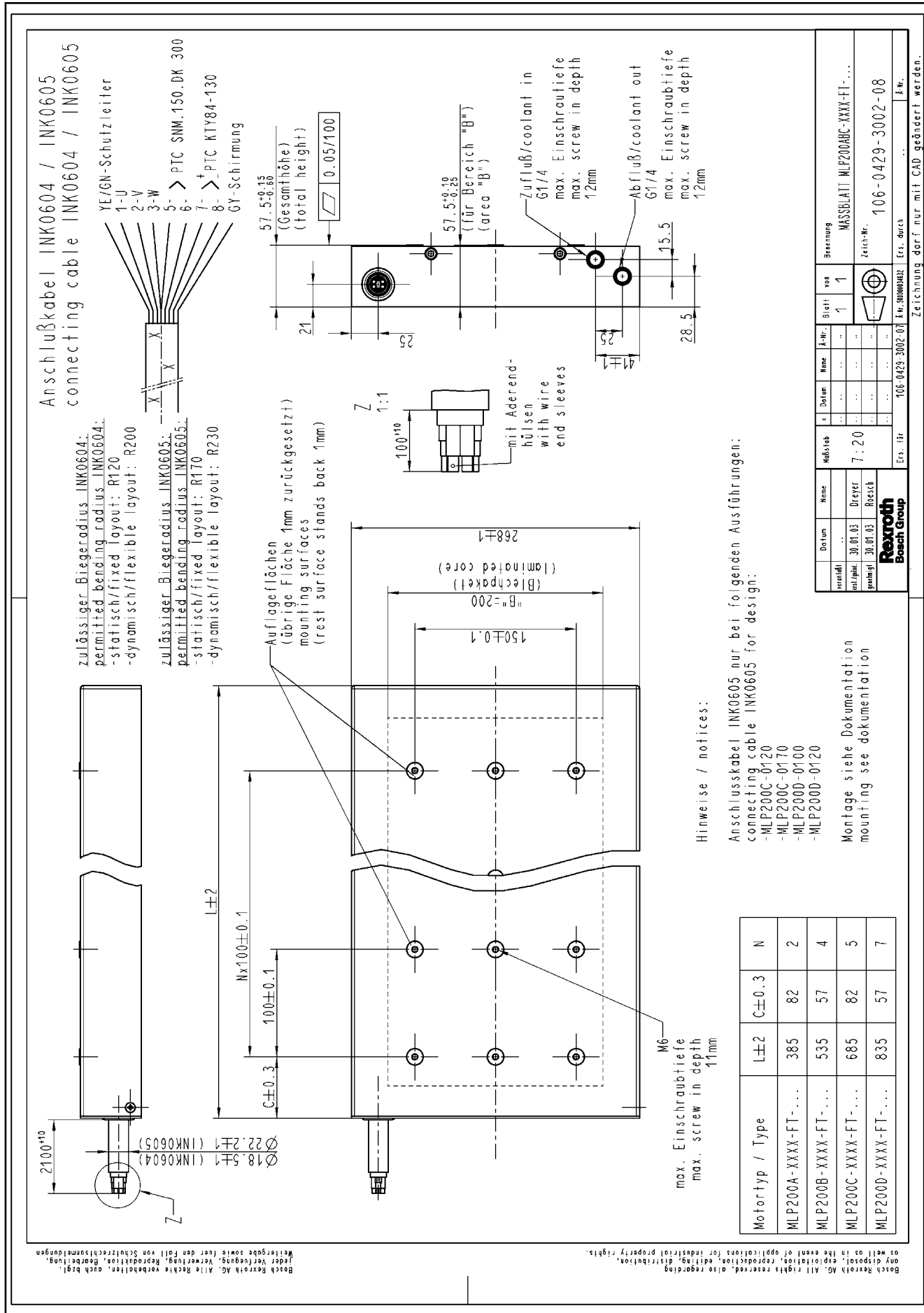


Fig.5-16: Primary Part MLP200 with Thermo Encapsulation

5.6.3 Secondary Part MLS200

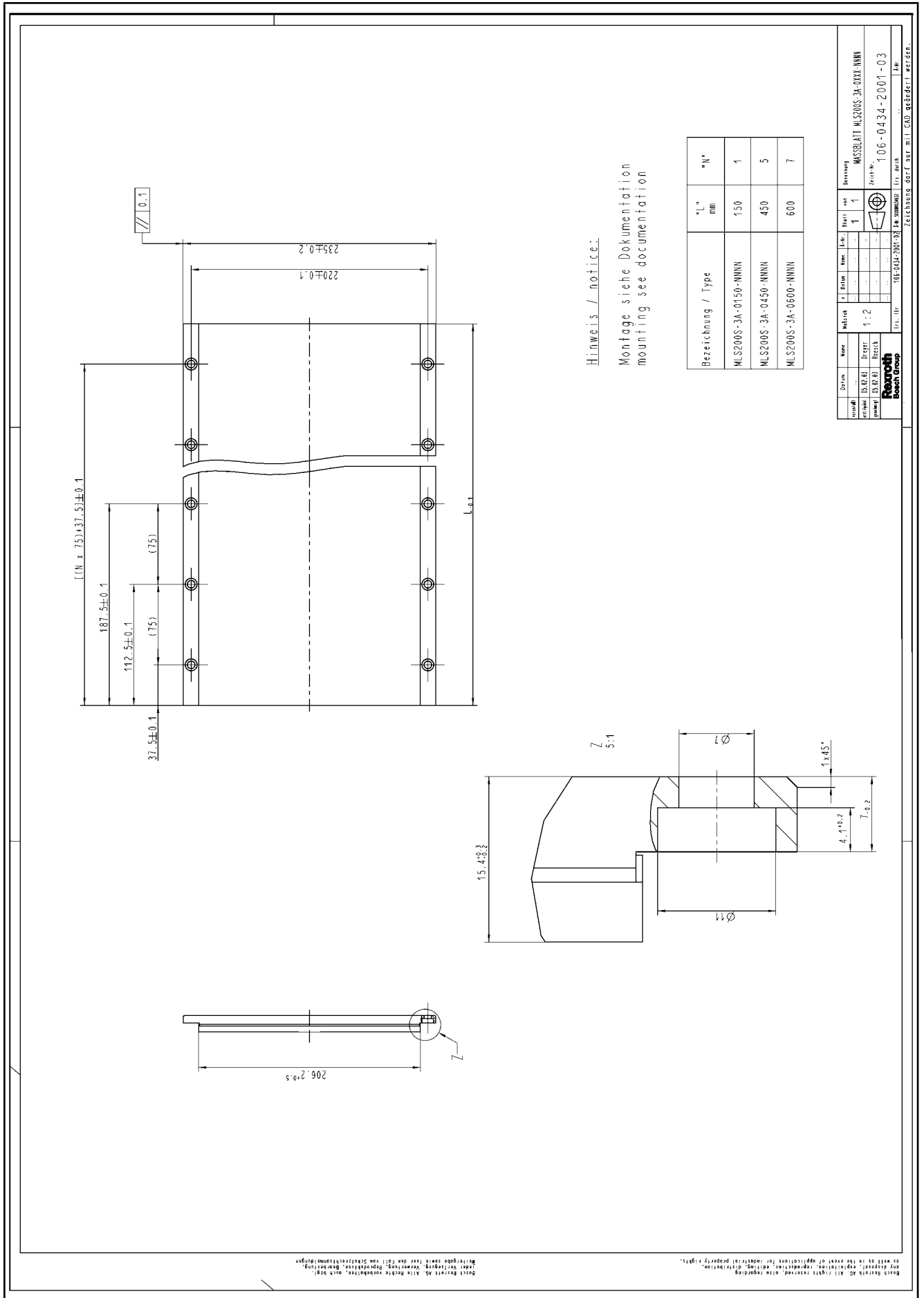


Fig.5-17: Secondary Part MLS200

Dimensions, Installation Dimensions and -Tolerances

5.7 Dimension Sheets Frame Size 300

5.7.1 Primary Part MLP300 with Standard Encapsulation

ANSCHLUSSKABEL INK0605
connecting cable INK0605

zulässiger Biegeradius...
permitted bending radius...
-statisch/fixed layout: R170
-dynamisch/flexible layout: R230

0.7 A

Hinweis / notice:
Montage siehe Dokumentation
mounting see documentation

max. Einschraubtiefe
max. screw in depth
12mm

G1/4

M6

11.5

8

20.5

21

45.0 ± 0.35

0.05/100

458.88
(für Bereich "B")
(area "B")

A-A

360 ± 1
(Blechpaket)
(laminated core)

"B"=300

240 ± 0.1

80 ± 0.1

A

L ± 2

Mx100 ± 0.1

100 ± 0.1

C ± 0.3

30 ± 0.3

P021
(KVEA-21/23)

Zufuß
coolant in

Abfuß
coolant out

100^{ms}

Z
2:1

mit Aderendhülsen
with wire end sleeves

Motor Typ / Type	L ± 2	C ± 0.3	N
MLP300A-XXXX-FS-...	360	80	2
MLP300B-XXXX-FS-...	510	55	4
MLP300C-XXXX-FS-...	660	80	5

Reviz.	Datum	Ursache	Gezeichnet	Geprüft	Freigegeben
1					

Bezeichnung: MASSEBLATT MLP300BC-XXXX-FS-...

Zeich.Nr.: 106-0438-2001-02

Proj.Nr.: 106-038-2001-02

Explosionszeichnung: Ja

Druck: 1:2

Form: 1:1

Blatt: 1 von 1

Zeichnung erstellt am: 01.09.2001

Erstellt von: mll

Geändert von: wzebr

5.7.2 Primary Part MLP300 with Thermo Encapsulation

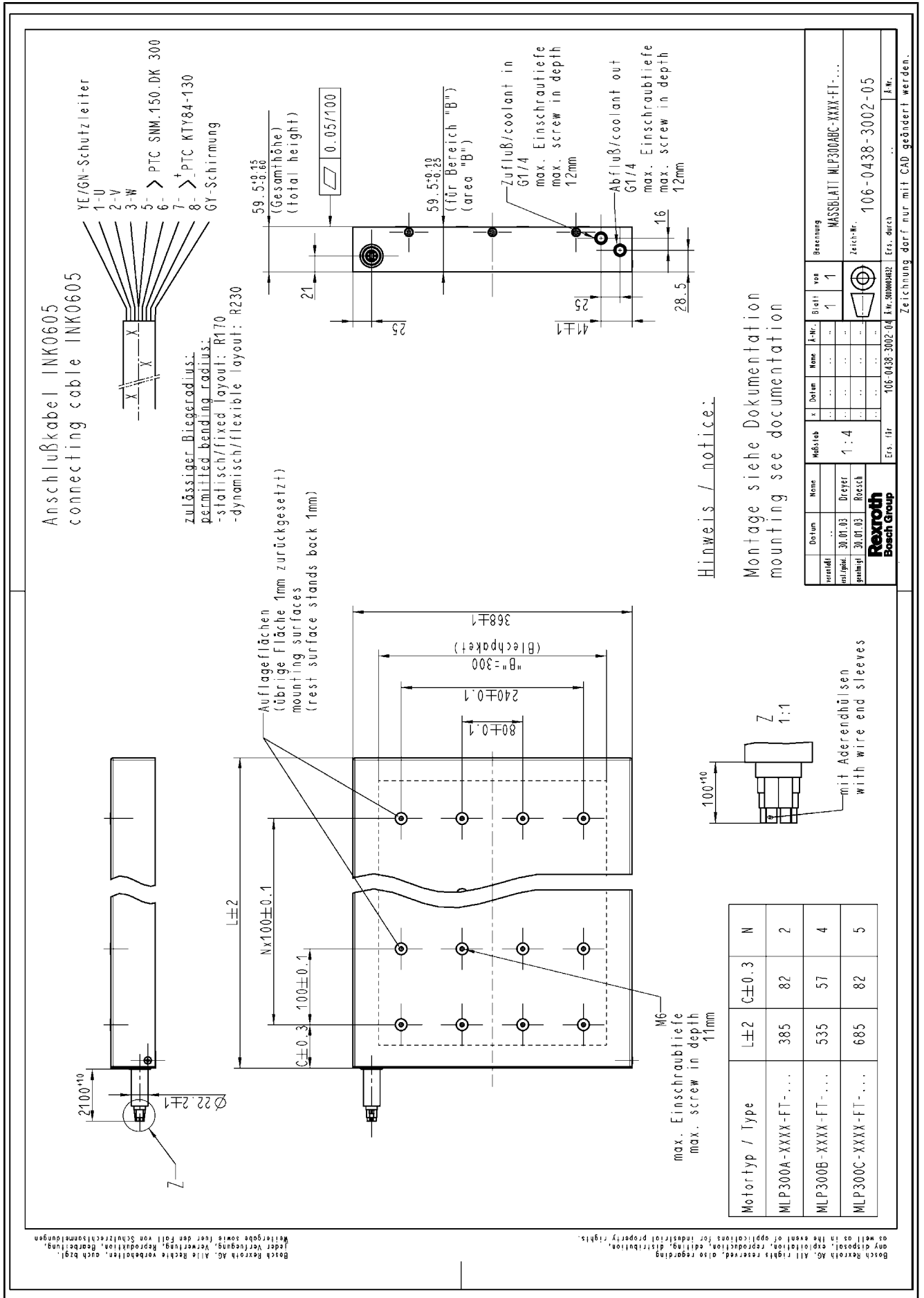


Fig.5-19: Primary Part MLP300 with Thermo Encapsulation

Dimensions, Installation Dimensions and -Tolerances

5.7.3 Secondary Part MLS300

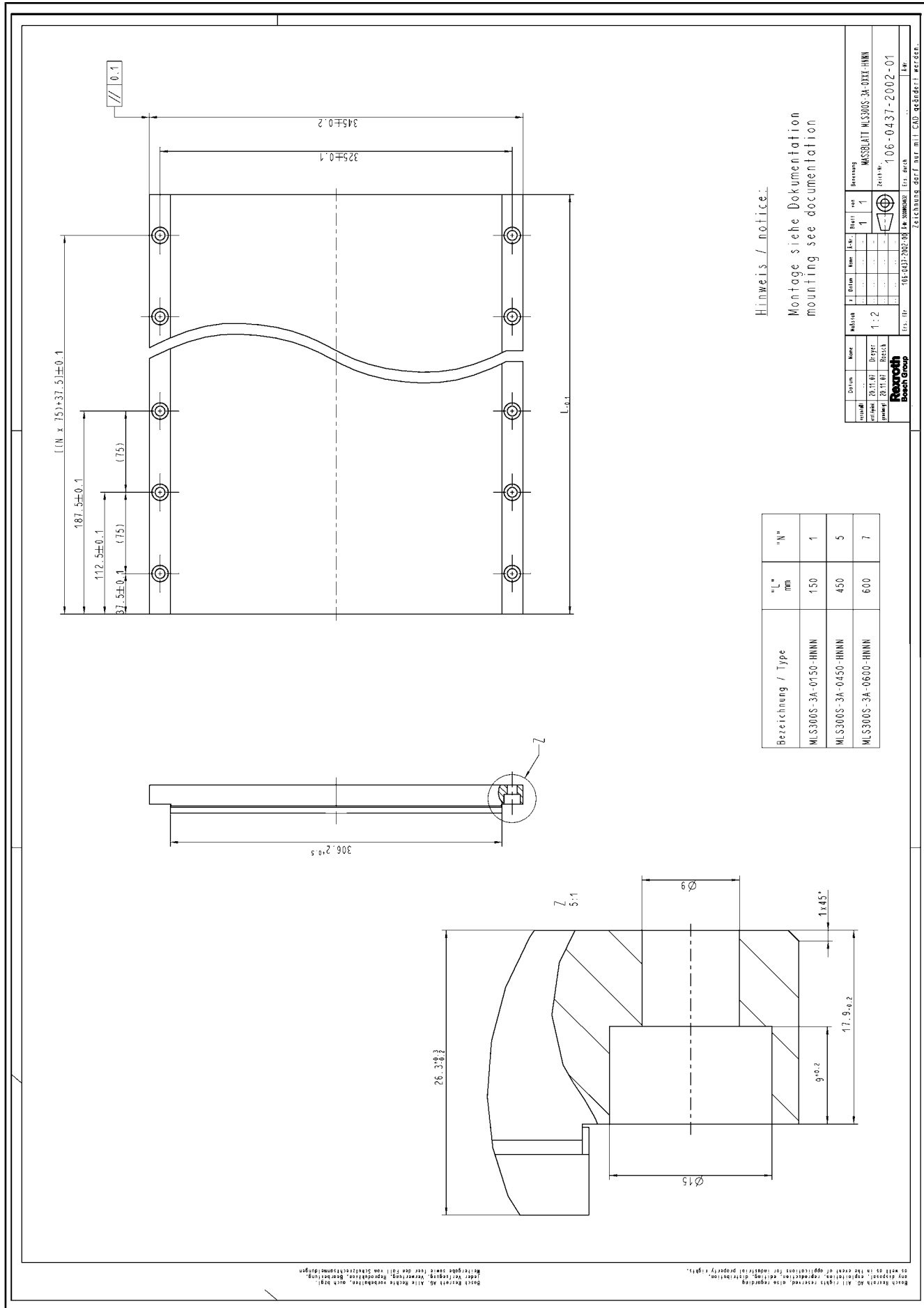


Fig.5-20: Secondary Part MLS300

6 Type Code IndraDyn L

6.1 Description

6.1.1 General Information

The type code describes the deliverable motor variants. It is the basis for selecting and ordering products from Bosch Rexroth. This applies to new products as well as to spare parts and repairs.

The overall product designation "IndraDyn L" stands for synchronous linear motors. This designation describes the total system which consists of a primary and a secondary part. As linear motors are kit motors, the primary and secondary part obtain an additional, defined short term.

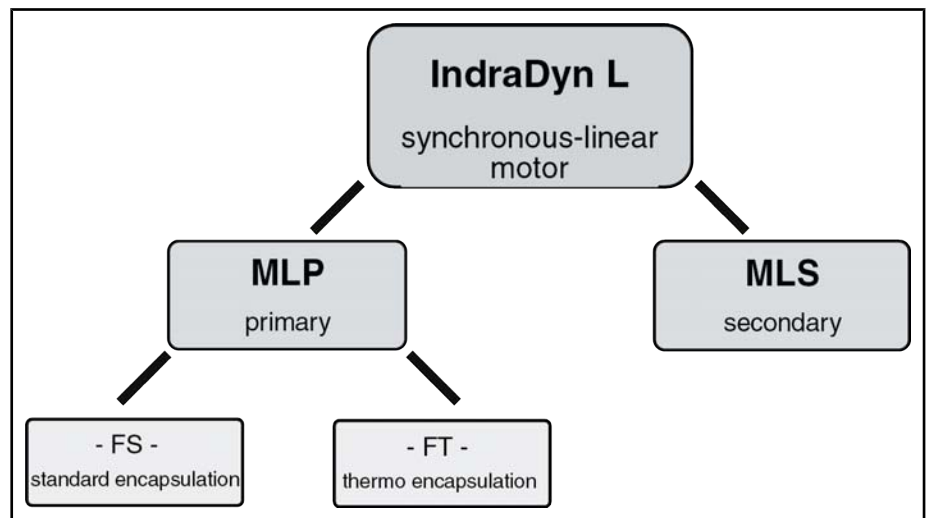


Fig. 6-1: Short term for IndraDyn L

The following figures give an example of a motor type code for primary and secondary parts, by which an exact specification of the single parts (e.g. for orders) is possible.

The following description gives an overview over the separate columns of the type code ("abbrev. column") and its meaning.



When selecting a product, always consider the detailed specifications in the chapter 4 "Technical Data" and chapter 9 "Notes regarding Application".

Type Code IndraDyn L

6.1.2 Type Code Primary Part MLP

General Information

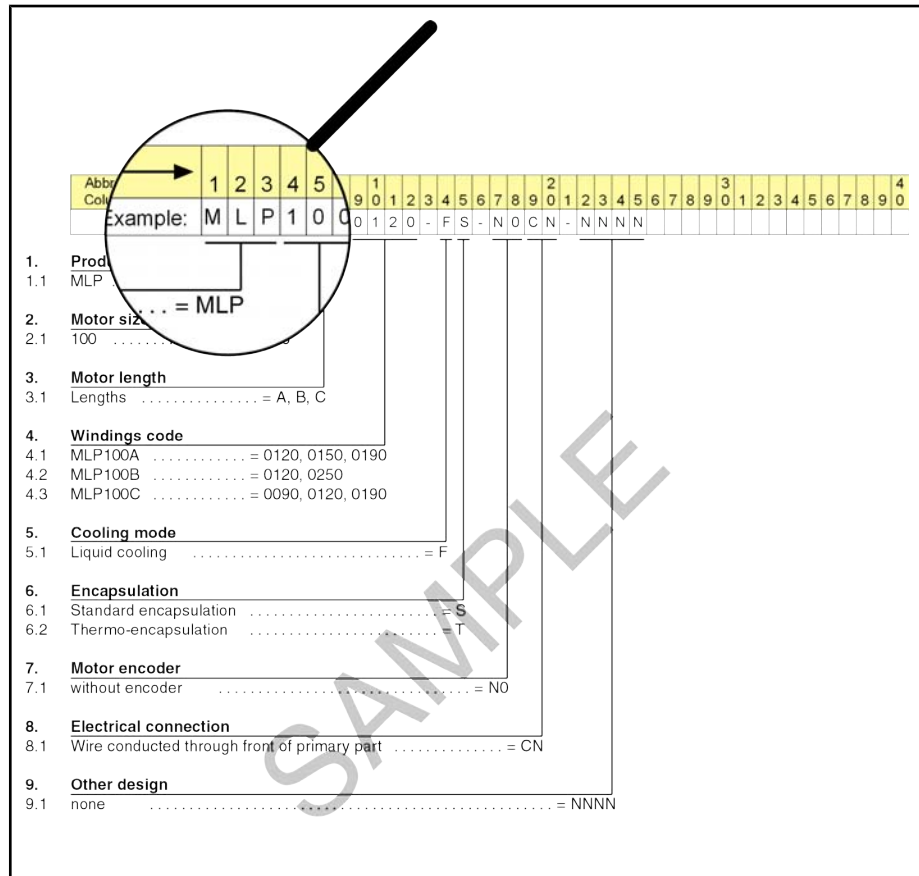


Fig.6-2: Example for a type code primary part MLP100

Component MLP

Abbrev. Column 123

MLP is the designation of the primary part of an IndraDyn L motor.

Motor frame size

Abbrev. Column 456

The motor frame size is derived from the active magnet width of the secondary part and represents different power ranges.

Motor Frame Length

Abbrev. Column 7

Within a series, the graduation of the increasing motor frame length is indicated by ID letters in alphabetic order.

Frame lengths are e.g. **A**, **B** or **C**.

Winding Code

Abbrev. Column 9 10 11 12

The numbers of the winding code do also describe the reachable maximum speed F_{max} in m/min.

Cooling

Abbrev. Column 14

In general, the primary parts of the IndraDyn L motors are provided with **liquid cooling** for operation and thus only available with liquid cooling.

Casing

- Abbrev. Column 15
- **S= standard encapsulation**:stainless steel encapsulation with a liquid cooling integrated into the back of the motor to dissipate the lost heat.
 - **T = thermal encapsulation**:stainless steel encapsulation with an additional liquid cooling on the back of the motor and heat conductive plates for optimum thermal decoupling to the machine construction.

Motor Encoder

Abbrev. Column 1718 The necessary length measuring system is not in the scope of delivery of Bosch Rexroth and has to be provided and mounted from the machine manufacturer himself.

Electrical Connection

Abbrev. Column 1920 Primary parts of synchronous linear motors IndraDyn L are fitted with a high-flexible and shielded cable. The connection cable is brought out of the front of the primary part and is fixed with it.

Other designs

Abbrev. column 22 23 24 25 Those fields are not reserved.

6.1.3 Type Code Secondary Part MLS

General Information

Abbrev. Column	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	
Example:	M	L	S	1	0	0	3	A	-	0	1	5	0	-	N	N	N	N													

1. **Prod**
1.1 MLS

2. **Motor size**
2.1 100

3. **Type**
3.1 Secondary part = S

4. **Mechanical design**
4.1 Fixing with screws = 3

5. **Mechanical protection**
5.1 with cover sheet = A

6. **Segment length**
6.1 Secondary part length 150 mm = 0150
6.2 Secondary part length 450 mm = 0450
6.3 Secondary part length 600 mm = 0600

7. **Other design**
7.1 none = NNNN

Fig.6-3: Example for a type code secondary part MLS100

Component MLS

Abbrev. Column 123 **MLS** is the designation of the secondary part of an IndraDyn L motor.

Type Code IndraDyn L

Motor frame size

Abbrev. Column 456 The motor frame size is derived from the active magnet width of the secondary part and representatives different power ranges.

Type

Abbrev. Column 7 **S** = secondary part

Mechanical Design

Abbrev. Column 9 The number **3** stands for the fastening of the secondary part with screws by fixing holes along the outer edge.

Mechanical protection

Abbrev. Column 10 To ensure the utmost operation reliability, the permanent magnets of the secondary part are always protected against corrosion, action of outer influences (e.g. coolants and oil) and against mechanical damage, due to an integrated rustless cover plate.

Segment length

Abbrev. Column 12 13 14 15 Secondary parts or - segments are available in the following lengths:

- 150mm
- 450mm
- 600mm

Other designs

Abbrev. Column 17 18 19 20 **NNNN** = Those fields are not reserved.
HNNN = reinforced basic carrier (only for MLS300)

6.2 Type Code IndraDyn L Size 040

Abbrev.	Column		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		0			
Column	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2		
Example:	M	L	P	0	4	0	A	-	0	3	0	0	-	F	S	-	N	0	C	N	-	N	N	N

- Product**
 - MLP..... = MLP
- Motor size**
 - 040..... = 040
- Motor length**
 - Lengths..... = A, B
- Windings code**
 - MLP040A..... = 0300
 - MLP040B..... = 0150, 0250, 0300
- Cooling mode**
 - Liquid cooling..... = F
- Encapsulation**
 - Standard encapsulation..... = S
 - Thermo-encapsulation..... = T
- Motor encoder**
 - without encoder..... = N0
- Electrical connection**
 - Wire conducted through front of primary part..... = CN
- Other design**
 - none..... = NNNN

Illustration example: MLP040

- (A) Secondary part MLS
- (B) Primary part MLP (Standard encapsulation or Thermo-encapsulation)
- (C) Electrical connection
- (D) Screw mounting (from above)

RNC-41430-401_NOR_N_D0_2003-08-06.fh11

Fig.6-4: Type code primary part MLP040

Type Code IndraDyn L

Abbrev. Column	→	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	4		
Example:		M	L	S	0	4	0	S	-	3	A	-	0	1	5	0	-	N	N	N	N																				

1. Product
 1.1 MLS = MLS

2. Motor size
 2.1 040 = 040

3. Type
 3.1 Secondary part = S

4. Mechanical design
 4.1 Fixing with screws = 3

5. Mechanical protection
 5.1 with cover sheet = A

6. Segment length
 6.1 Secondary part length 150 mm = 0150
 6.2 Secondary part length 450 mm = 0450
 6.3 Secondary part length 600 mm = 0600

7. Other design
 7.1 none = NNNN

Illustration example: MLS040

- ① Secondary part MLS
- ② Primary part MLP (Standard encapsulation or Thermo-encapsulation)
- ③ Power connection
- ④ Screw mounting (from above)

Fig.6-5: Type code secondary part MLS040

6.3 Type Code IndraDyn L Size 070

Abbrev. Column →	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0		
Example:	M	L	P	0	7	0	A	-	0	3	0	0	-	F	T	-	N	0	C	N	-	N	N	N	N																	

- 1. Product**
 - 1.1 MLP = MLP

- 2. Motor size**
 - 2.1 070 = 070

- 3. Motor length**
 - 3.1 Lengths = A, B, C

- 4. Windings code**
 - 4.1 MLP070A = 0150, 0220, 0300
 - 4.2 MLP070B = 0100, 0120, 0150, 0250, 0300
 - 4.3 MLP070C = 0120, 0150, 0240, 0300

- 5. Cooling mode**
 - 5.1 Liquid cooling = F

- 6. Encapsulation**
 - 6.1 Standard encapsulation = S
 - 6.2 Thermo-encapsulation = T

- 7. Motor encoder**
 - 7.1 without encoder = NO

- 8. Electrical connection**
 - 8.1 Wire conducted through front of primary part = CN

- 9. Other design**
 - 9.1 none = NNNN

Illustration example: MLP070

- (A) Secondary part MLS
- (B) Primary part MLP (Standard encapsulation or Thermo-encapsulation)
- (C) Electrical connection
- (D) Screw mounting (from above)

Fig. 6-6: Type code primary part MLP070

Type Code IndraDyn L

Abbrev.	1									2									3									4												
Column	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Example:	M	L	S	0	7	0	S	-	3	A	-	0	1	5	0	-	N	N	N	N																				

- 1. Product**
- 1.1 MLS = MLS

- 2. Motor size**
- 2.1 070 = 070

- 3. Type**
- 3.1 Secondary part = S

- 4. Mechanical design**
- 4.1 Fixing with screws = 3

- 5. Mechanical protection**
- 5.1 with cover sheet = A

- 6. Segment length**
- 6.1 Secondary part length 150 mm = 0150
- 6.2 Secondary part length 450 mm = 0450
- 6.3 Secondary part length 600 mm = 0600

- 7. Other design**
- 7.1 none = NNNN

Illustration example: MLS070

- ① Secondary part MLS
- ② Primary part MLP (Standard encapsulation or Thermo-encapsulation)
- ③ Power connection
- ④ Screw mounting (from above)

Fig. 6-7: Type code secondary part MLS070

6.4 Type Code IndraDyn L Size 100

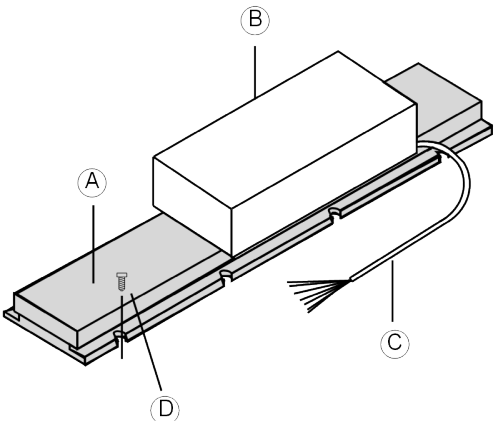
Abbrev.	Column																																								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	
Example:	M	L	P	1	0	0	A	-	0	1	2	0	-	F	S	-	N	0	C	N	-	N	N	N	N																
1. Product																																									
1.1 MLP = MLP																																									
2. Motor size																																									
2.1 100 = 100																																									
3. Motor length																																									
3.1 Lengths = A, B, C																																									
4. Windings code																																									
4.1 MLP100A = 0090, 0120, 0150, 0190																																									
4.2 MLP100B = 0120, 0250																																									
4.3 MLP100C = 0090, 0120, 0190																																									
5. Cooling mode																																									
5.1 Liquid cooling = F																																									
6. Encapsulation																																									
6.1 Standard encapsulation = S																																									
6.2 Thermo-encapsulation = T																																									
7. Motor encoder																																									
7.1 without encoder = N0																																									
8. Electrical connection																																									
8.1 Wire conducted through front of primary part = CN																																									
9. Other design																																									
9.1 none =NNNN																																									
Illustration example: MLP100																																									
												<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (A) Secondary part MLS (B) Primary part MLP (Standard encapsulation or Thermo-encapsulation) (C) Electrical connection (D) Screw mounting (from above) 																													

Fig. 6-8: Type code primary part MLP100

Type Code IndraDyn L

Abbrev. Column →	1									2									3									4																																												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0																																
Example:	M	L	S	1	0	0	S	-	3	A	-	0	1	5	0	-	N	N	N	N																																																				
1. Product																																																																								
1.1	MLS = MLS																																																																							
2. Motor size																																																																								
2.1	100 = 100																																																																							
3. Type																																																																								
3.1	Secondary part = S																																																																							
4. Mechanical design																																																																								
4.1	Fixing with screws = 3																																																																							
5. Mechanical protection																																																																								
5.1	with cover sheet = A																																																																							
6. Segment length																																																																								
6.1	Secondary part length 150 mm = 0150																																																																							
6.2	Secondary part length 450 mm = 0450																																																																							
6.3	Secondary part length 600 mm = 0600																																																																							
7. Other design																																																																								
7.1	none = NNNN																																																																							

Illustration example: MLS100

- ① Secondary part MLS
- ② Primary part MLP (Standard encapsulation or Thermo-encapsulation)
- ③ Power connection
- ④ Screw mounting (from above)

Fig. 6-9: Type code secondary part MLS100

6.5 Type Code IndraDyn L Size 140

Abbrev. Column																																								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Example:	M	L	P	1	4	0	C	-	0	0	5	0	-	F	T	-	N	0	C	N	-	N	N	N	N															

- 1. Product**
- 1.1 MLP = MLP

- 2. Size**
- 2.1 140 = 140

- 3. Length**
- 3.1 Lengths = A, B, C

- 4. Winding**
- 4.1 MLP140A ... = 0120
- 4.2 MLP140B ... = 0090, 0120
- 4.3 MLP140C ... = 0050, 0120, 0170, 0350

- 5. Cooling**
- 5.1 Liquid cooling = F

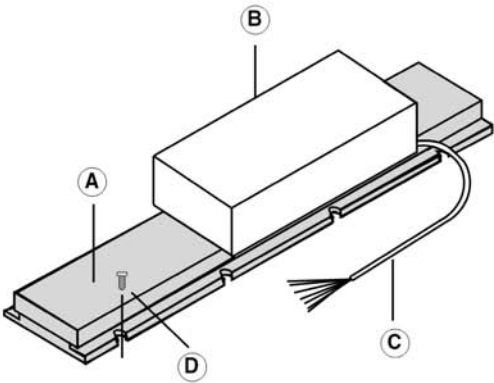
- 6. Encapsulation**
- 6.1 Standard encapsulation = S
- 6.2 Thermo encapsulation = T

- 7. Encoder**
- 7.1 without encoder = N0

- 8. Electrical connection**
- 8.1 wire conducted through front of primary part = CN

- 9. Other design**
- 9.1 none = NNNN

Illustration example: MLP140



- (A) Secondary part MLS
- (B) Primary part MLP (Standard encapsulation or Thermo encapsulation)
- (C) Electrical connection
- (D) Screw mounting (from above)

Fig. 6-10: Type code primary part MLP140

6.6 Type Code IndraDyn L Size 200

Abbrev.	Column	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	4
Example:		M	L	P	2	0	0	A	-	0	1	2	0	-	F	S	-	N	0	C	N	-	N	N	N															

- 1. Product**
 - 1.1 MLP = MLP
- 2. Motor size**
 - 2.1 200 = 200
- 3. Motor length**
 - 3.1 Lengths = A, B, C, D
- 4. Windings code**
 - 4.1 MLP200A = 0090, 0120
 - 4.2 MLP200B = 0040, 0120
 - 4.3 MLP200C = 0090, 0120, 0170
 - 4.4 MLP200D = 0060, 0100, 0120
- 5. Cooling mode**
 - 5.1 Liquid cooling = F
- 6. Encapsulation**
 - 6.1 Standard encapsulation = S
 - 6.2 Thermo-encapsulation = T
- 7. Motor encoder**
 - 7.1 without encoder = NO
- 8. Electrical connection**
 - 8.1 Wire conducted through front of primary part = CN
- 9. Other design**
 - 9.1 none = NNNN

Illustration example: MLP200

- A** Secondary part MLS
- B** Primary part MLP (Standard encapsulation or Thermo-encapsulation)
- C** Electrical connection
- D** Screw mounting (from above)

Fig.6-12: Type code primary part MLP200

Type Code IndraDyn L

Abbrev.	Column →	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	4
Example:		M	L	S	2	0	0	S	-	3	A	-	0	1	5	0	-	N	N	N	N																			

- 1. Product**
- 1.1 MLS = MLS

- 2. Motor size**
- 2.1 200 = 200

- 3. Type**
- 3.1 Secondary part = S

- 4. Mechanical design**
- 4.1 Fixing with screws = 3

- 5. Mechanical protection**
- 5.1 with cover sheet = A

- 6. Segment length**
- 6.1 Secondary part length 150 mm = 0150
- 6.2 Secondary part length 450 mm = 0450
- 6.3 Secondary part length 600 mm = 0600

- 7. Other design**
- 7.1 none = NNNN

Illustration example: MLS200

- ① Secondary part MLS
- ② Primary part MLP (Standard encapsulation or Thermo-encapsulation)
- ③ Power connection
- ④ Screw mounting (from above)

Fig. 6-13: Type code secondary part MLS200

6.7 Type Code IndraDyn L Size 300

Abbrev. Column	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0			
Example:	M	L	P	3	0	0	B	-	0	1	2	0	-	F	T	-	N	0	C	N	-	N	N	N	N																												

- 1. Product**
 - 1.1 MLP = MLP

- 2. Motor size**
 - 2.1 300 = 300

- 3. Motor length**
 - 3.1 Lengths = A, B, C

- 4. Windings code**
 - 4.1 MLP300A = 0090, 0120
 - 4.2 MLP300B = 0070, 0120
 - 4.3 MLP300C = 0060, 0090

- 5. Cooling**
 - 5.1 Liquid cooling = F

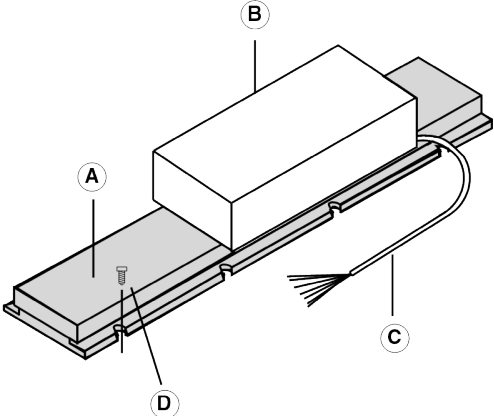
- 6. Encapsulation**
 - 6.1 Thermo-encapsulation = T

- 7. Motor encoder**
 - 7.1 without encoder = NO

- 8. Electrical connection**
 - 8.1 Cable conducted through front of the primary part = CN

- 9. Other design**
 - 9.1 none = NNNN

Illustration example: MLP300



- A** Secondary part MLS
- B** Primary part MLP (Standard encapsulation or Thermo-encapsulation)
- C** Electrical connection
- D** Screw mounting (from above)

Fig. 6-14: Type code primary part MLP300

Type Code IndraDyn L

Abbrev. Column	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	4	0				
Example:	M	L	S	3	0	0	S	-	3	A	-	0	1	5	0	-	H	N	N	N																												

Product
MLS = MLS

Size
300 = 300

Type
Secondary part = S

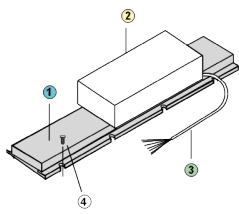
Mechanical design
Fixing per screws = 3

Mechanical protection
With cover sheet = A

Segment length
Secondary part length 150 mm = 0150
Secondary part length 450 mm = 0450
Secondary part length 600 mm = 0600

Other design
Reinforced basic carrier = HNNN

Illustration example: MLS300



- ① Secondary part MLS
- ② Primary part MLP (Standard encapsulation or Thermo-encapsulation)
- ③ Power connection
- ④ Screw mounting (from above)

Fig.6-15: Type code secondary part MLS200

7 Accessories and Options

7.1 Hall Sensor Box

7.1.1 General Information

The Hall sensor box SHL is an optional component for drive controllers with incremental measuring systems and IndraDyn L motors of Bosch Rexroth.

When using an incremental length measuring system a commutation of the axes has to result from every step up of the phases of the drive device. This results from an drive-internal procedure. After this, a force processing of the motor is possible.



The commutation is determined automatically during the phase step up by the Hall sensor box. Therefore, no power switch-on is necessary.

Possible applications are, for example

- Commutation of motor on vertically axes,
- Commutation of motors which should not move for safety reasons during the commutation process .
- Gantry-arrangement of the motors.

Delivery of the Hall sensor boxes as accessory can be made alternatively

- ex works, as accessory of an IndraDyn L motor,
- as single part for retrofitting of existing machines with IndraDyn or Eco-drive drive controllers and IndraDyn L motors.



With the appropriate firmware are also control units of the type Diac compatible with the hall sensor boxes of type SHL.

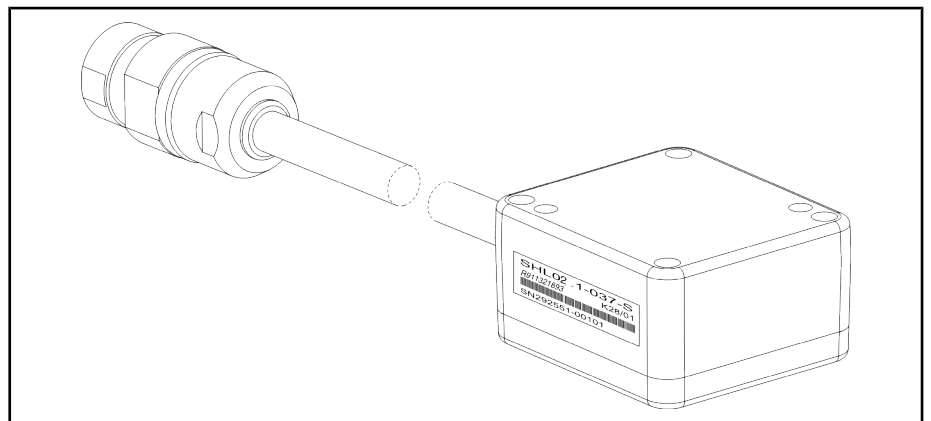
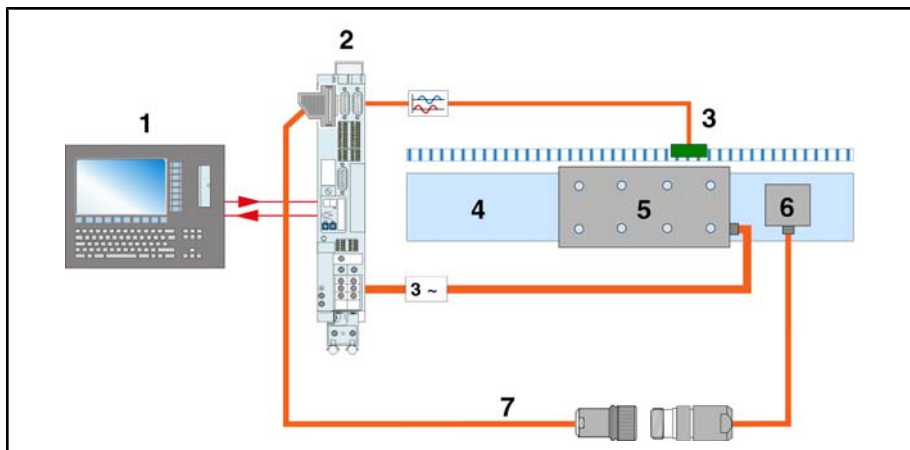


Fig.7-1: Accessory Hall sensor box SHL

Accessories and Options

7.1.2 Schematic Assembly



- 1 Control unit
- 2 Control device
- 3 Linear scale
- 4 Secondary part
- 5 Primary part
- 6 Hall sensor box with cable

Fig. 7-2: Schematic installation IndraDyn L with Hall sensor box



Heed the notes regarding "Hall sensor box SHL" in the functional description of the documentation.

- MNR R911306588 (German)
- MNR R911292537 (English)

8 Electrical Connection

8.1 Power Connection

8.1.1 Power Cable on the Primary Part

Primary parts of IndraDyn L motors are fitted with a flexible and shielded power cable. This power cable is connected with the primary part and is 2m long.

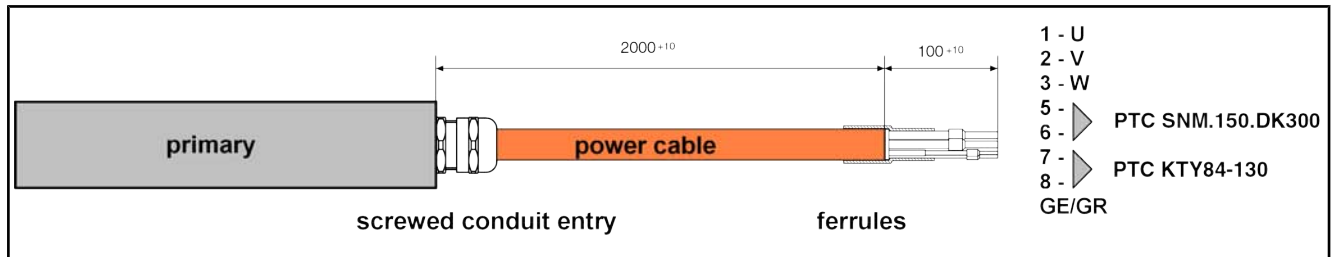


Fig.8-1: Design of power cable on the primary part MLP

The following overview gives the technical data of the power cables for every single motor size.

Motor frame size	Power cable on the primary part	Cross-section Power wires	Cross-section Control wire	Cross-section	Bending radius statically
MLP040x-xxxx	INK653	1.0 mm ²	0.75 mm ²	12 mm	72 mm
MLP070x-xxxx	INK603	4.0 mm ²	1,0 or 1.5 mm ²	16.3 mm	100 mm
MLP100x-xxxx	INK604	6.0 mm ²		18.5 mm	110 mm
MLP140A-xxxx					
MLP140B-xxxx					
MLP140C-0050					
MLP140C-0120					
MLP140C-0170	INK605	10.0 mm ²	22.2 mm	130 mm	
MLP200A-xxxx					
MLP200B-xxxx					
MLP200C-0090					
MLP200D-0060					
MLP140C-0350	INK605	10.0 mm ²	22.2 mm	130 mm	
MLP200C-0120					
MLP200C-0170					
MLP200D-0100					
MLP200D-0120					
MLP300x-xxxx					

Fig.8-2: Power cable on the primary part MLP

Passing the power cable

The power cable, which is connected to the primary part, ends with open wire end, provided with wire end ferrules (see fig. 8-1 "Design of power cable on the primary part MLP" on page 87) and might never be abandoned to dynamic bending forces. A passing of the primary part cable should thus never be made in a moving drag chain.

Electrical Connection

We recommend to assembly the cable in fixed passing to

- a flange socket
- a coupling or
- a terminal box (not in the scope of delivery of Rexroth).

From this junction, the power supply with the connection cable can be laid through a drag chain, resp. the machine construction. Ready-made connection cables are available from Rexroth.

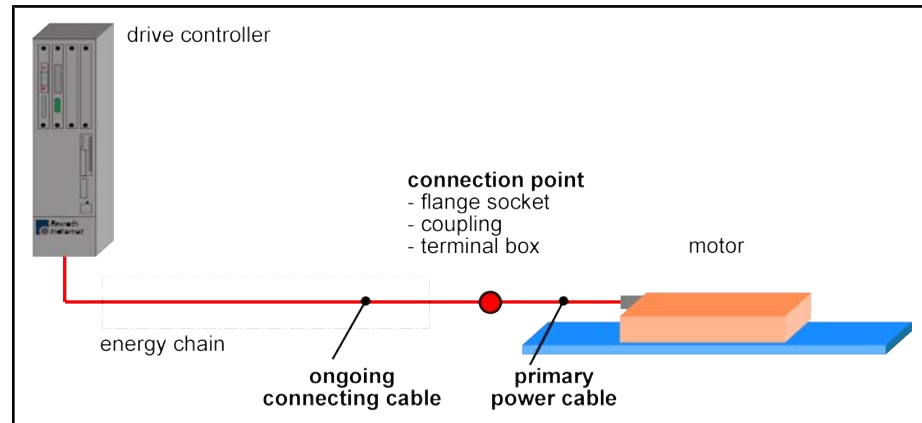


Fig.8-3: Passing the connection cable of the primary part



WARNING

Damage of the connection cable and thus of the motor by dynamic bending forces!

- ⇒ No passing of the primary part-cable in a drag chain.
- ⇒ Passing the connection cable after the junction into a drag chain.



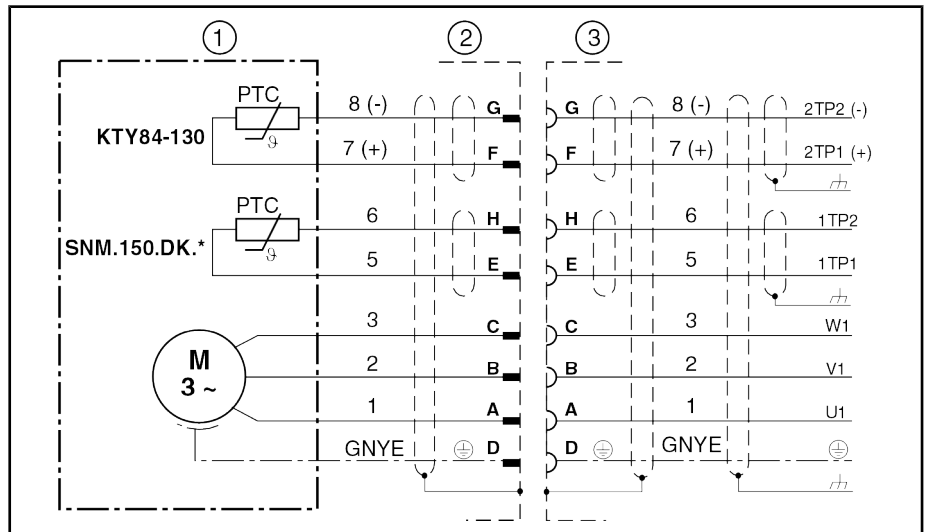
The power cables of the primary part are designed for the highest voltage of a motor size. The cross-section of a power cable can, in any circumstances, be smaller.

8.1.2 Connection power supply

General Information

Connection via Flange Socket and Coupling

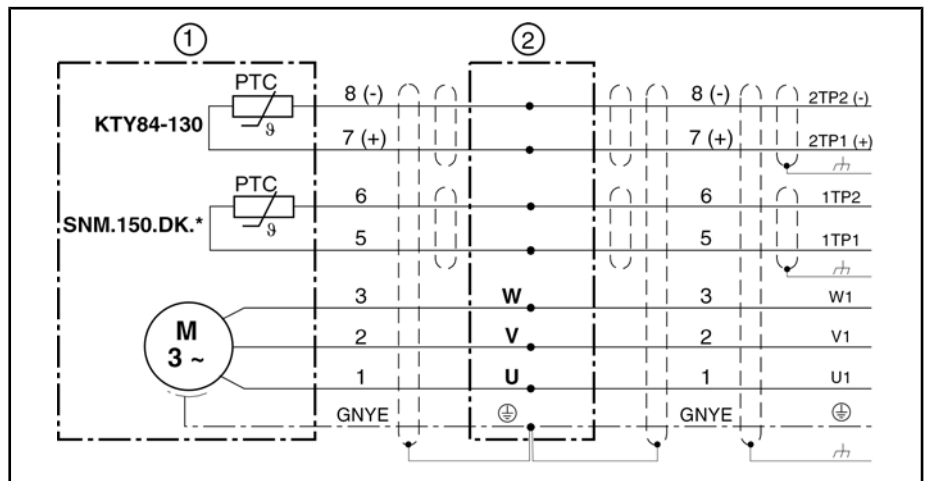
Electrical Connection



- ① Primary part MLP...
- ② Flange socket INS0486
- ③ Coupling INS0481

Fig. 8-4: Connection example with flange socket and coupling

Connection via Terminal Box



- ① Primary part MLP...
- ② Terminal box

Fig. 8-5: Connection example with terminal box

Passing types and cable cross-sections

Parallel Motor Connection

When connecting a motor parallel on a drive controller, the following possibilities exist to assembly the connection cable.

- Passing a collective cable with a higher cross-section (fig. 8-8 "Parallel arrangement, collective connection cable" on page 90)
- Passing of two separate parallel cables (fig. 8-7 "Parallel arrangement, separate connection cable" on page 90)

The latter possibility gives maybe the advance of lower bending radius. The entire cross-section of the parallel passed cables must correspond to the higher cross-section for parallel motor connection.

Power connection at separate arrangement

Electrical Connection

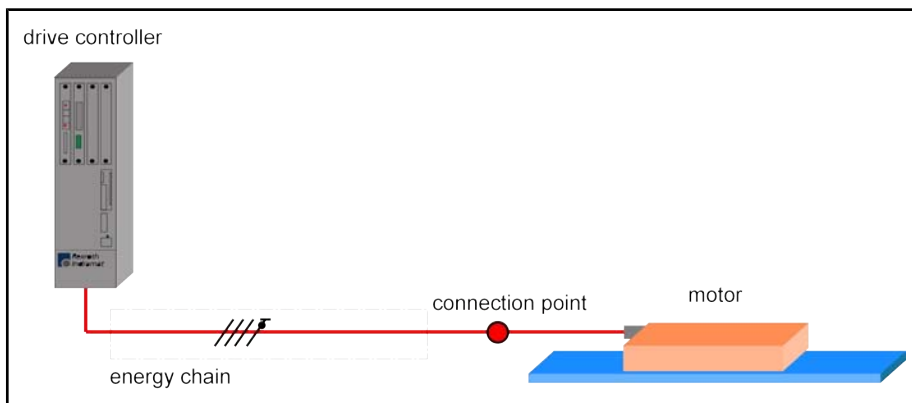


Fig.8-6: Power connection at separate arrangement

Power connection at parallel arrangement, separate connection cable

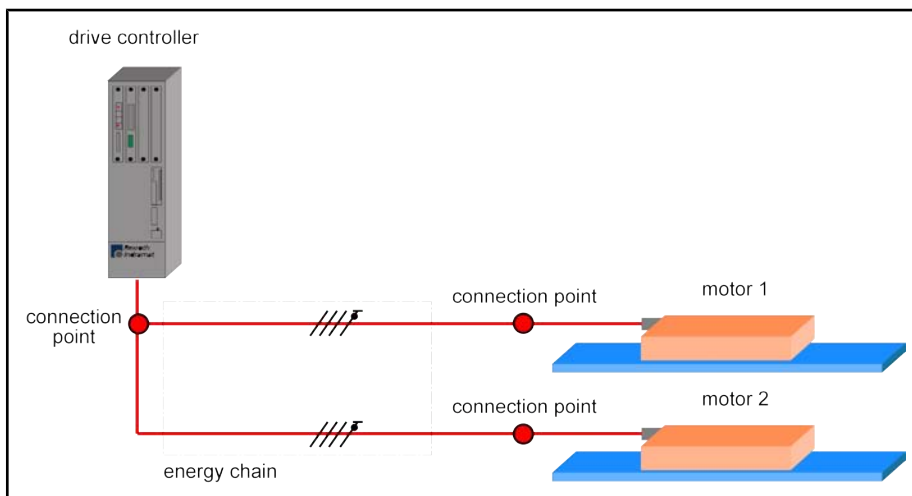


Fig.8-7: Parallel arrangement, separate connection cable

Power connection at parallel arrangement, collective connection cable with higher cross-section

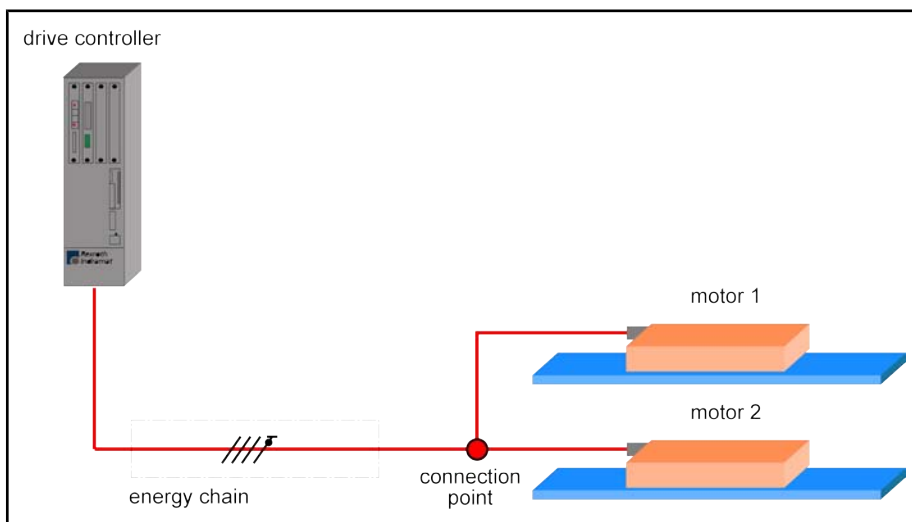


Fig.8-8: Parallel arrangement, collective connection cable

Connecting Cables

The selection of the exact cable cross-section depend on the passing type and is to be made according to the table below.

Electrical Connection

Primary Part MLP...	Motor Phase Current in A (Effective value)	Connection Cable at Single or Parallel Arrangement with separate Power Cables	Connection Cable at Parallel Arrangement with collective Power Cable	
040A-0300	4,2	1.0 mm ² (INK653)	1.0 mm ² (INK653)	
040B-0150	4,2			
040B-0250	5,3			
040B-0350	6			
070A-0150	5,5			
070A-0220	6,3		2.5 mm ² (INK602)	
070A-0300	10,5		1.0 mm ² (INK653)	1.0 mm ² (INK653)
070B-0100	5,5			
070B-0120	5,8			
070B-0150	6,2			
070B-0250	10			
070B-0300	12			
070C-0120	8,9			
070C-0150	11,7			
070C-0240	13		4 mm ² (INK603)	
070C-0300	19	2.5 mm ² (INK602)	6 mm ² (INK604)	
100A-0090	6,6	1.0 mm ² (INK653)	1.5 mm ² (INK650)	
100A-0120	8			
100A-0150	10			
100A-0190	12			
100B-0120	12		4 mm ² (INK603)	
100B-0250	22	2.5 mm ² (INK602)	10 mm ² (INK605)	
100C-0090	13	1.0 mm ² (INK653)	4 mm ² (INK603)	
100C-0120	15	1.5 mm ² (INK650)	6 mm ² (INK604)	
100C-0190	23	4 mm ² (INK603)	10 mm ² (INK605)	
140A-0120	12	1.0 mm ² (INK653)	4 mm ² (INK603)	
140B-0090	15	1.5 mm ² (INK650)	6 mm ² (INK604)	
140B-0120	18	2.5 mm ² (INK602)		
140C-0050	13	1.0 mm ² (INK653)	4 mm ² (INK603)	
140C-0120	21	2.5 mm ² (INK602)	10 mm ² (INK605)	
140C-0170	29	4 mm ² (INK603)	16 mm ² (INK606)	
140C-0350	53	10 mm ² (INK605)	----	
200A-0090	13	1.0 mm ² (INK653)	4 mm ² (INK603)	
200A-0120	16	2.5 mm ² (INK602)	6 mm ² (INK604)	
200B-0040	13	1.0 mm ² (INK653)	4 mm ² (INK603)	

Electrical Connection

Primary Part MLP...	Motor Phase Current in A (Effective value)	Connection Cable at Single or Parallel Arrangement with separate Power Cables	Connection Cable at Parallel Arrangement with collective Power Cable
200B-0120	22	2.5 mm ² (INK602)	10 mm ² (INK605)
200C-0090	23,3	4 mm ² (INK603)	
200C-0120	30	6 mm ² (INK604)	16 mm ² (INK606)
200C-0170	46	10 mm ² (INK605)	25 mm ² (INK607)
200D-0060	28	4 mm ² (INK603)	10 mm ² (INK605)
200D-0100	46	10 mm ² (INK605)	25 mm ² (INK607)
200D-0120	53		-----
300A-0090	19	2.5 mm ² (INK602)	6 mm ² (INK604)
300A-0120	23	4 mm ² (INK603)	10 mm ² (INK605)
300B-0070	28		16 mm ² (INK606)
300B-0120	35	6 mm ² (INK604)	
300C-0060	29	4 mm ² (INK603)	
300C-0090	37	6 mm ² (INK604)	25 mm ² (INK607)

Fig. 8-9: Necessary cross-section of the power wires depend on the motor type, arrangement and connection type



For additional description about power cables on primary parts and additional power cables refer to documentation "Connection Cable" MNR. R911282688.

8.1.3 Connection Designation on the Rexroth Drive Control Device

The following overview shows the connection and clamp designations for power connection and the motor temperature monitoring.



You will find further information about motor temperature overview in [chapter 9.7 "Motor Temperature Monitoring"](#) on page 132.

Rexroth Drive Controller	Terminal Block Designation Power Connection	Clamp Designation Power Connection	Terminal Block Designation Motor Temperature Monitoring	Clamp Designation Motor Temperature Monitoring
(IndraDrive) HMS0x.x HMD0x.x	X5	A1, A2, A3	X6	MotTemp+ MotTemp-
(DIAX04) HDS0x.x				TM+ TM-
(ECODRIVE) DKCxx.x				TM+ TM-

Fig. 8-10: Terminal designation on Rexroth drive controllers

Separate arrangement

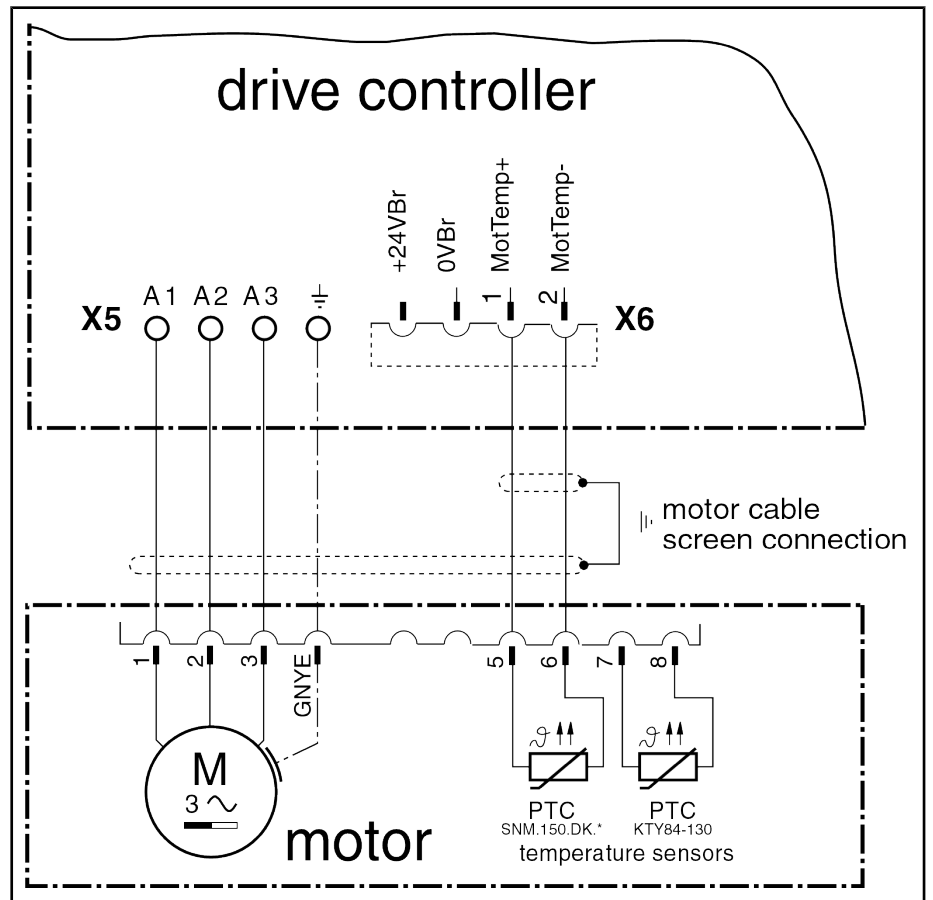


Fig. 8-11: Connection on the drive-controller – separate arrangement primary part

Parallel Arrangement

Electrical Connection

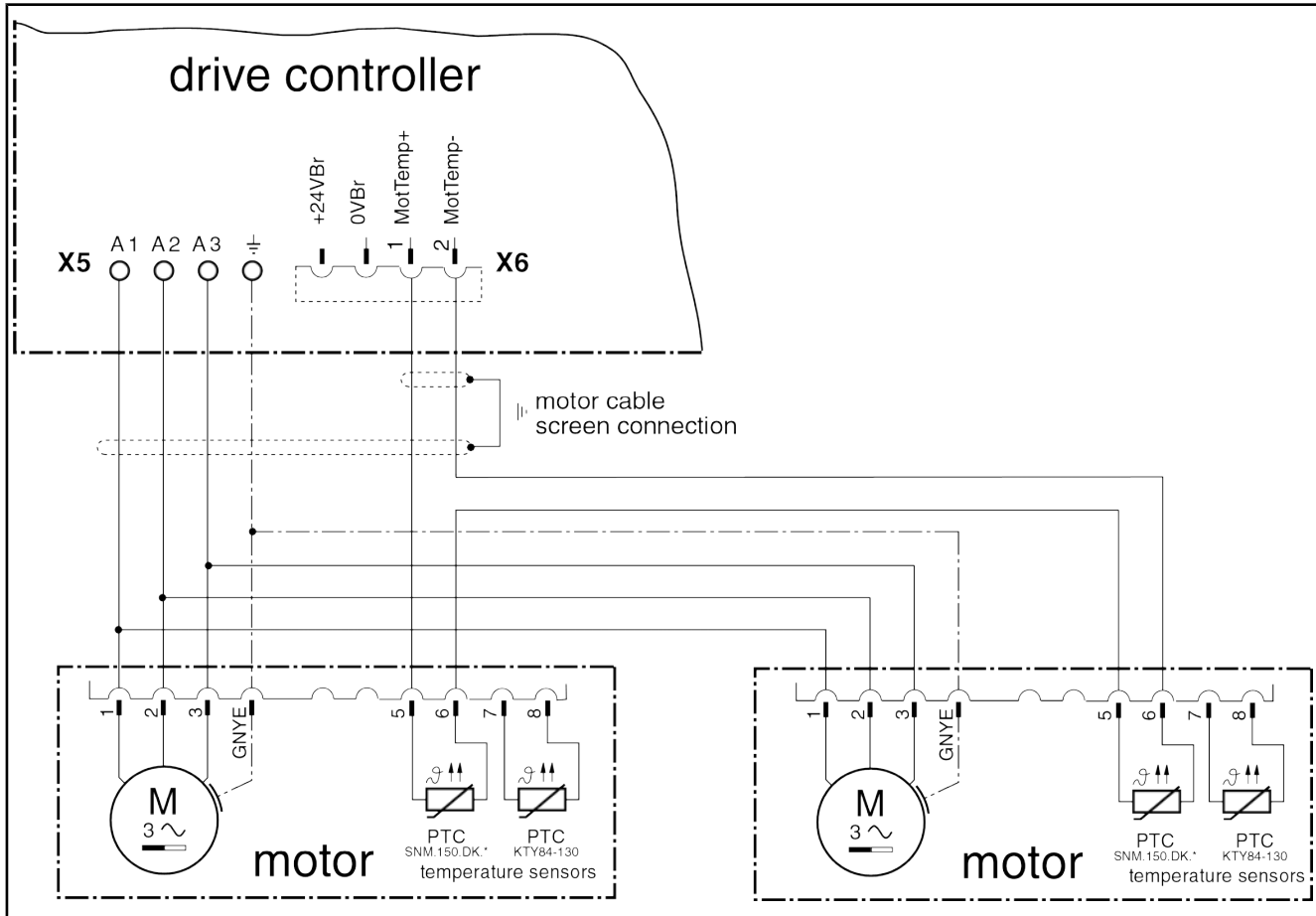


Fig.8-12: Connection on the drive-controller – parallel arrangement primary part

Connection Power Cable for Primary Part at Parallel Arrangement

The connection of the power wires of the connection cable on the drive controller at parallel arrangement of the primary parts with outgoing cable in the cross-direction depend on the direction of the outgoing cable.

Connection at arrangement acc. to fig. 9-16 "Arrangement of the primary parts behind each other and cable entry in the same direction" on page 107

(cable output in the same direction)

Drive-controller X5	A1	A2	A3
Primary part 1	A1	A2	A3
Primary part 2	A1	A2	A3

Connection at arrangement acc. to fig. 9-20 "Option 1: Arrangement of primary parts behind each other with cable entries in opposite directions" on page 108 and fig. 9-23 "Option 2: Arrangement of primary parts behind each other with cable entries in opposite directions" on page 109

(cable output in the opposite direction)

Drive-controller X5	A1	A2	A3
---------------------	----	----	----

Connection at arrangement acc. to fig. 9-16 "Arrangement of the primary parts behind each other and cable entry in the same direction" on page 107 (cable output in the same direction)			
Primary part 1	A1	A2	A3
Primary part 2	A1	A3	A2

Fig. 8-13: Connection of the power wires at parallel arrangement of primary parts on a drive-controller

8.2 Connection of Length Measurement System

The connection of the length measurement system is made via a ready-made cable.

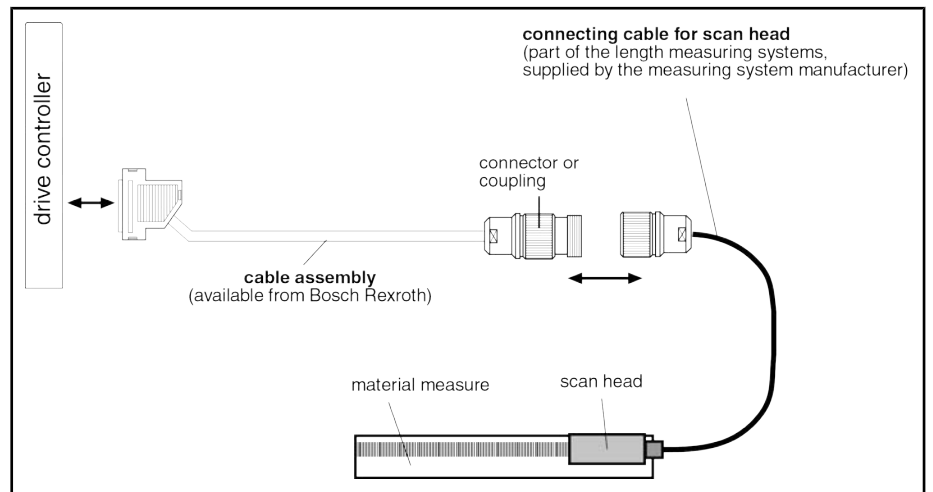


Fig. 8-14: Connection example length measurement system

The following table shows an overview of the ready-made cable to the connection of the length measurement system.

Measuring system type	Absolute, ENDAT	Incremental
Output variable	Stress	Stress
Signal flow line	Sinus	Sinus
Signal amplitude	1VSS	1VSS
Position interface	DAG	DLF

Depending on the connection mode of the length measuring system (flange socket or coupling), Rexroth offers two different ready-made connection cables to connect drive controller and measuring system:

Electrical Connection

Measuring system type	Absolute, ENDAT	Incremental
DIAX04 <--> Flange socket	IKS 4142	IKS 4384
DKCxx.3 <--> Flange socket	IKS 4001	IKS 4002
IndraDrive <--> Flange socket	IKS 4038	IKS 4041
DIAX04 <--> Coupling	---	IKS 4383
DKCxx.3 <--> Coupling	---	IKS 4389
IndraDrive <--> Coupling	---	IKS 4040

Fig. 8-15: Connection components length measurement system



For additional description see documentation "Connection Cable" selection data, MNR R911282688.

9 Application and Construction Instructions

9.1 Functional Principle

The following figure shows the principal design of IndraDyn L motors.

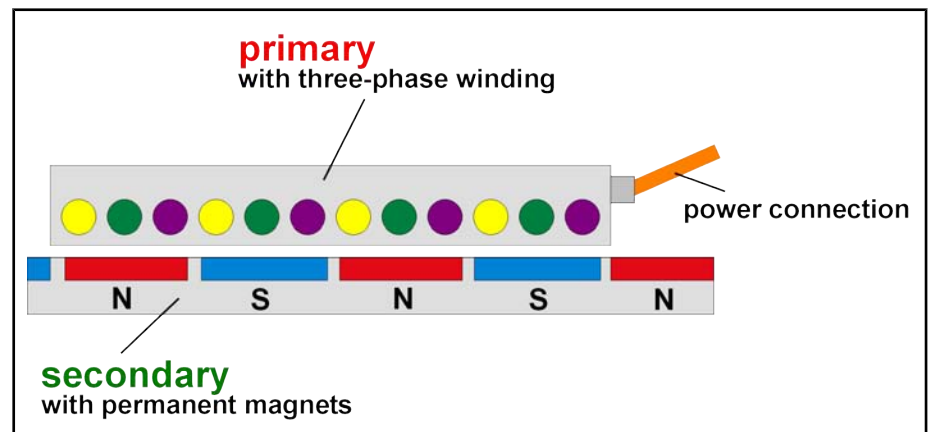


Fig.9-1: General construction of an IndraDyn L motor

The force generation of the IndraDyn L motor, a synchronous-linear motor, is the same as the torque generation at rotative synchronous motors. The primary part (active part) has a three-phase winding; the secondary part (passive part) has permanent magnets.

Both, the primary part and the secondary part can be moved.

Realization of any traverse path length can be done by stringing together several secondary part segments.

Axis Construction

The IndraDyn L motor is a kit motor. The components primary and secondary part(s) are delivered separately and completed by the user by linear guide and the linear measuring system.

The construction of an axis fitted with an IndraDyn L motor normally consists of

- Primary part with three-phase winding,
- One or more secondary parts with permanent magnets,
- Linear scale
- Linear guide,
- Energy flow as well as
- Slide or machine construction

Application and Construction Instructions

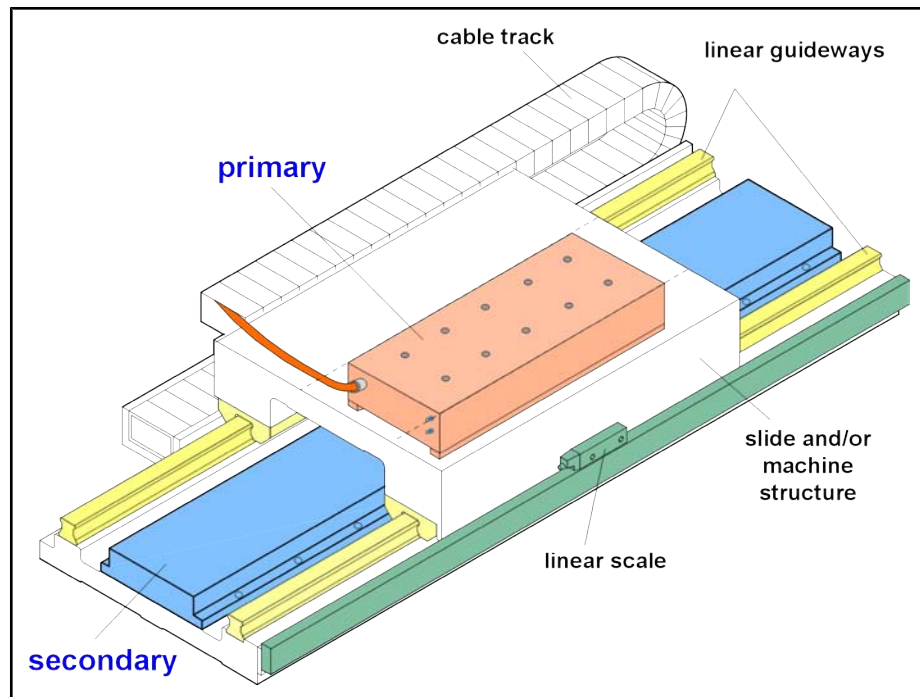


Fig.9-2: General construction of an axis with an IndraDyn L

For force multiplication can be two or more primary parts mechanically coupled, arranged parallel or in-line. For further information see [chapter 9.4.2 "Several Motors per Axis"](#) on page 104.



Only the primary and the secondary part(s) belong to the scope of delivery of the motor.



Linear guide and length scale as well as further additional components have to be made available by the user. For recommendations to tested additional components, refer to [chapter 15.1 "Recommended Suppliers of Additional Components"](#) on page 247.

9.2 Motor Design

9.2.1 General Information

IndraDyn L motors of Bosch Rexroth are tested drive components. They have the following characters:

- Modular system with different motor sizes and lengths for feed forces up to 21.500 N per motor and speeds over 600 m/min
- Different winding constructions at any motor size for optimum adjustment to different speed demands.
- All motor components are completely encapsulated, i.e. crack initiation within casting compounds, damage or corrosion of magnets a.s.o. are excluded.
- Different designs regarding cooling and encapsulation of the primary part (see below: standard and thermo encapsulation)
- Protection class IP65 (all motor components)
- High operation safety for DC bus voltage up to 750V.
- No mechanical deterioration

Design of cooling and encapsulation

- Protection of the motor winding against thermal overstress by integrated temperature sensors
- Flexible, shielded and strain-bearing power lead wire

To make the optimum motor for the different uses, regarding technical demands and costs available, are primary parts in different designs in cooling and encapsulation available.

- **Standard encapsulation:**stainless steel encapsulation with a liquid cooling integrated into the back of the motor to dissipate the lost heat.
- **Thermal encapsulation:**stainless steel encapsulation with an additional liquid cooling on the back of the motor and heat conductive plates for optimum thermal decoupling to the machine construction.

9.2.2 Primary Part Standard Encapsulation

At use with less thermal demands on the machine accuracy, primary parts in standard encapsulation present an economy solution. Primary parts with standard encapsulation are mainly used in the general automation sector. There, the electrical motor components are protected by a stainless steel encapsulation. The cooling system of this motor design is integrated into the motor and can only be used to discharge lost heat or keeping the specified continuous feedrate. It offers no additional thermal decoupling on the motor side to the machine.

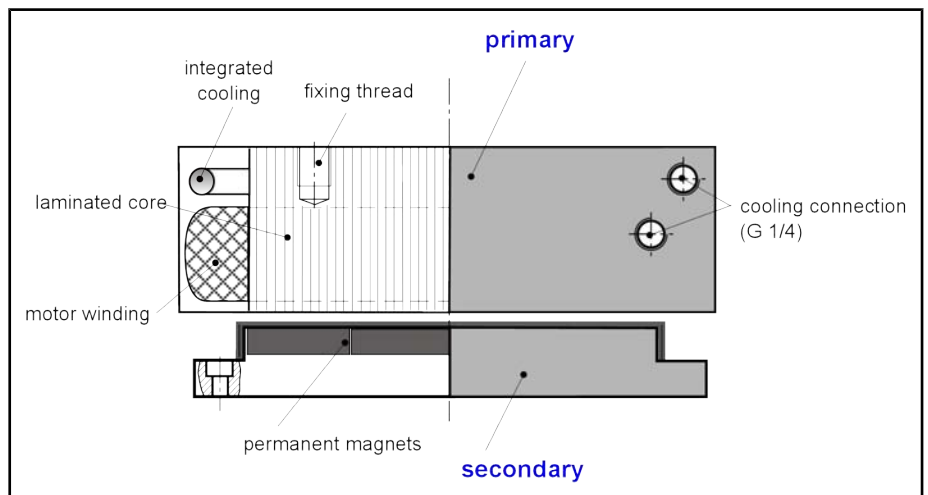


Fig.9-3: Primary part with standard encapsulation



For further notes regarding liquid cooling refer to [chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System"](#) on page 116.

Main application area

The main application areas of this design of the primary part can be found in the sectors:

- General automation
- Handling

9.2.3 Primary Part Thermo Encapsulation

Primary parts in thermal encapsulation reach an high constant temperature on the mounting surface due to an additional – into the encapsulation integrated liquid coolant for thermal encapsulation to the machine construction. At design "Thermal encapsulation", a maximum temperature rise on the screw-on surface in opposite to the coolant inlet temperature of 2 K can be reached.

Application and Construction Instructions

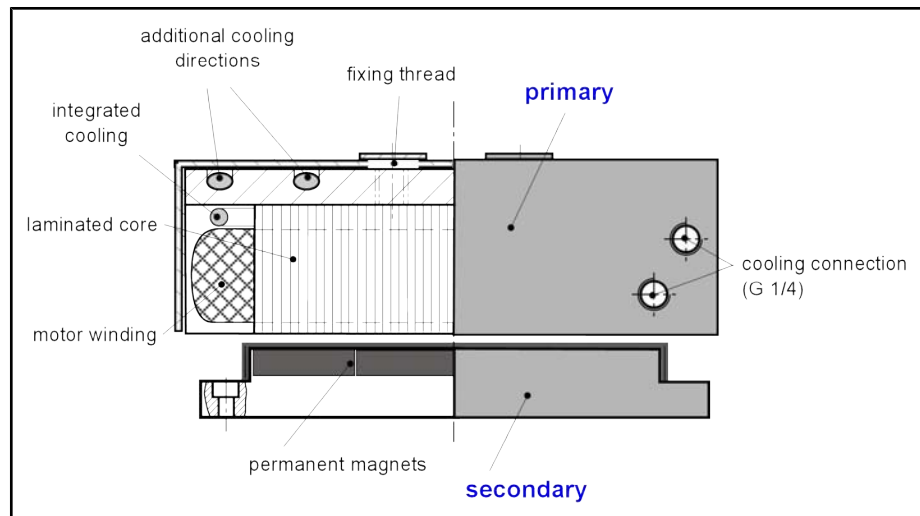


Fig.9-4: Primary part with thermo encapsulation

The primary part is not completely connected with the mounting surface on the machine side, but only lays on increased bearing points. This offers the following advantages:

- Additional thermal encapsulation and therewith further minimization of the possible heat-flow into the machine
- Processing of the screw-on surface on the machine side makes it easier to keep the necessary mounting tolerances.



For further notes regarding liquid cooling refer to [chapter 9.6 "Motor Cooling System" on page 116](#).

Main Application Area Main application areas of this primary part design are, e.g.

- Machine tools
- Precision applications

9.2.4 Design Secondary Part

The secondary part or a secondary part segment consists of a steel base plate with fitted permanent magnets. The fastening holes are located on the outer edge along the secondary part.

To ensure the utmost operation reliability, the permanent magnets of the secondary part are always protected against corrosion, action of outer influences (e.g. coolants and oil) and against mechanical damage, due to an integrated rustless cover plate.

It is possible to use a scraper direct on the secondary part (see [chapter 9.20 "Wipers" on page 147](#)).

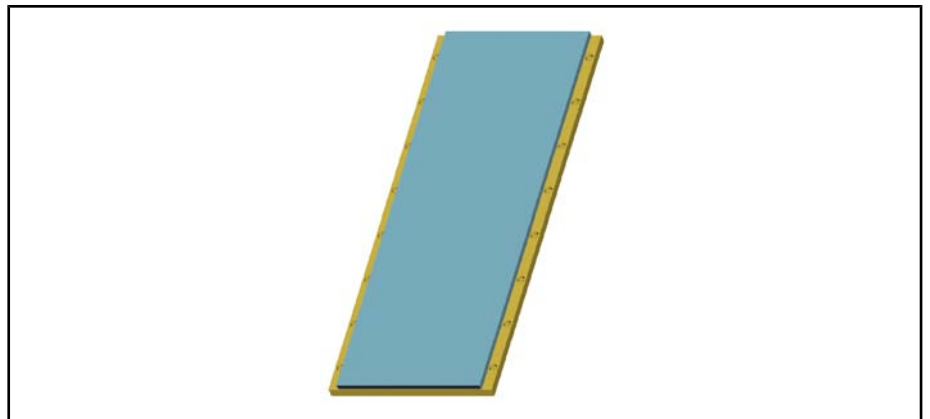


Fig.9-5: Secondary part MLS



The design of the secondary part is independent from the design of the primary part.

Available Lengths Secondary Parts

Secondary parts or secondary part segments are available in the following lengths (see also [chapter 6 "Type Code IndraDyn L" on page 69](#)).

- 150 mm
- 450 mm
- 600 mm

Required Length of the Secondary Parts

The required length L of the secondary part can be defined as follows:

$$L_{\text{Secondary part}} \geq L_{\text{Traversepath}} + L_{\text{Primarypart}}$$

Fig.9-6: Defining the required length of the secondary part

9.2.5 Frame Sizes

For adjusting on different feed force requirements, Bosch Rexroth offers IndraDyn L motors in a modular system with different sizes and lengths.

The active breadth of primary and secondary parts at linear motors serve to define the size. A linear motor with e.g. size 100 has a laminated core and magnet breadth of 100 mm. The IndraDyn L modular system contains the following motor sizes:

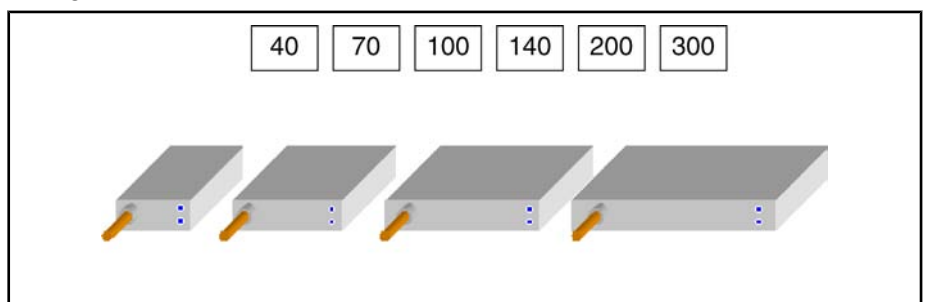


Fig.9-7: Sizes of IndraDyn L synchronous linear motors

Sizes

Every primary part is graduated in different motor lengths. The designation of the length of the primary part is done by the letters A, B, C, D.

Application and Construction Instructions

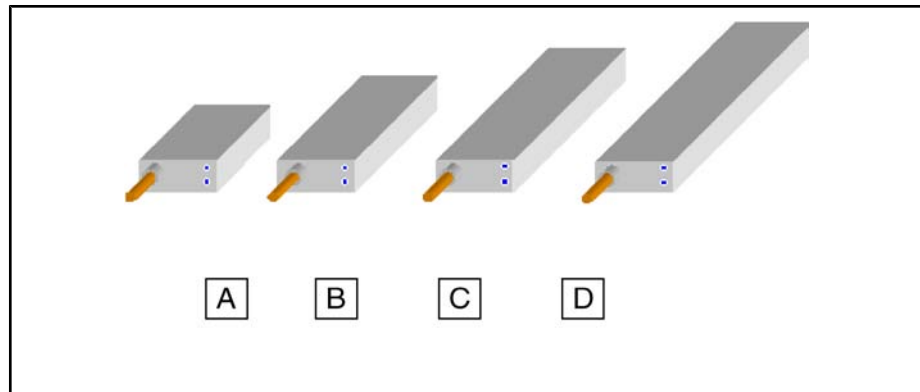


Fig.9-8: Different lengths of primary parts



For detailed information regarding frame sizes and lengths refer to [chapter 5 "Dimensions, Installation Dimensions and -Tolerances"](#) on page 49.

9.3 Requirements on the Machine Design

9.3.1 General Information

Derived from design and properties of linear direct drives, the machine design must meet various requirements. For example, the moved masses should be minimized whilst the rigidity is kept at a high level.

9.3.2 Mass Reduction

To ensure a high acceleration capability, the mass of the moved machine elements must be reduced to a minimum. This can be done by using materials of a low specific weight (e.g. aluminum or compound materials) and by design measures (e.g. skeleton structures).

If there are no requirements for extreme acceleration, masses up to several tons can be moved without any problems. There is no control-engineering correlation between the moved slide mass and the motor's mass, as this is the case with rotary drives.

Precondition therefore is, a very rigid coupling of the motor to the weight.

9.3.3 Mass Rigidity

In conjunction with the mass and the resulting resonant frequency, the rigidity of the individual mechanical components within a machine chiefly determines the quality a machine can reach. The rigidity of a motion axis is determined by the overall mechanical structure. The goal of the construction must be to obtain an axis structure that is as compact as possible.

Natural Frequency

The increased loop bandwidth of linear drives required higher mechanical natural frequencies of the machine structure in order to avoid the excitation of vibrations.

To ensure a sufficient control quality, the lowest natural frequency that occurs inside the axis should not be less than approximately 200 Hz. The natural frequencies of axes with masses that are not constantly moving (e.g. due to workpieces that must be machined differently) change, so that the natural frequency is reduced with

$f \approx \sqrt{1/m}$ as the mass increases.

Mechanically Linked Axes The elasticity's of the axes (both, the mechanical and the control-engineering component) add up. This must be taken into account with respect to the rigidity of cinematically coupled axes.

If several axes must cinematically be coupled in order to produce path motions (e.g. cross-table or gantry structure), the mutual effects of the individual axes on each other should be minimized. Thus, cinematic chains should be avoided in machines with several axes. Axis configurations with long projections that change during operation are particularly critical.

Reactive Forces Initiated by acceleration, deceleration or process forces of the moved axis, reactive forces can deform the stationary machine base or cause it to vibrate.

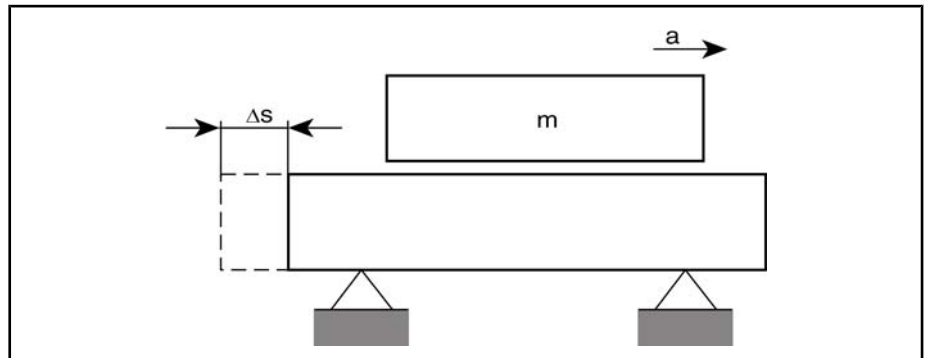


Fig.9-9: Deformation of the machine base caused by the reactive force during the acceleration process

$$\Delta s = \frac{m \cdot a}{c} = \frac{500 \text{ kg} \cdot 10 \text{ m/s}^2}{1000 \text{ N}/\mu\text{m}} = 5 \mu\text{m}$$

Δs	Deformation of displacement of the machine base in μm
m	Mass in kg
a	Acceleration in m/s^2
c	Rigidity of the machine base in $\text{N}/\mu\text{m}$

Fig.9-10: Typical calculation of the machine base deformation

Integrating the linear scale The rigidity of the length measuring system integration is particularly important. For explanations refer to [chapter 9.15 "Length Measuring System"](#) on page 139.

9.3.4 Protection of the Motor Installation Space

To avoid contamination of the motor during operation (due to any kind of residues, swarfs, respirable dust, grease of the guides, etc.) within the air gap between the primary and secondary part, you should especially pay attention to the protection of the motor installation space.

Heed appropriate protection measures when designing the machine construction, for example:

- self-made covers
- bellows covers

If dirt penetrates between the motor components due to insufficient protection measures, this can lead during operation to ...

- an increased heat introduction due to friction between the motor components. Hereby, temperatures can occur that lead to motor breakdown.
- Grinding traces and/or scratch-formation on the motor components which can lead to motor breakdown due to high mechanical force effect.

Application and Construction Instructions

Please observe that dirt can also be brought into via coolant residues, pressure air and other machine parts (e.g. grease of the guides). This must be prevented. Make sure by regular maintenance of the safety measures that their function is still kept and the motor components could not be damaged.

9.4 Arrangement of Motor Components

9.4.1 Single Arrangement

The single arrangement of the primary part is the most common arrangement.

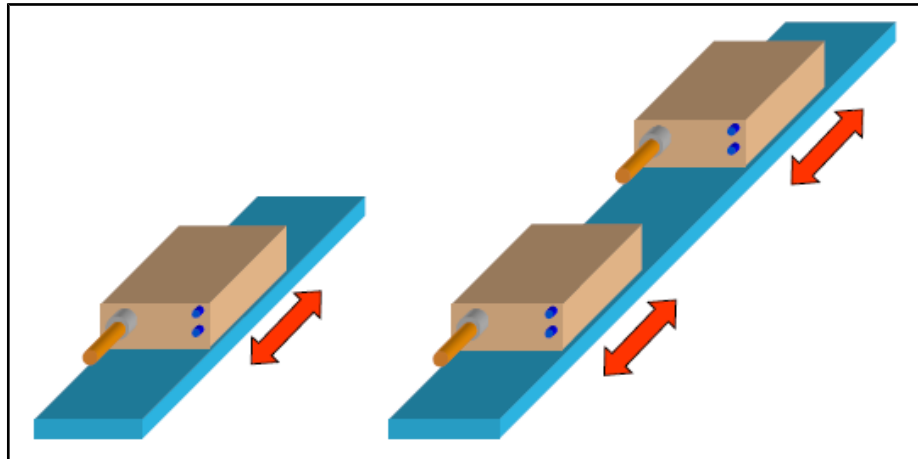


Fig.9-11: Single arrangement of primary parts

The independent operation of two or more primary parts on one secondary part is possible, too. In such an arrangement, the length measuring system can also be equipped with two or more scanning heads.



Due to the higher sealing lip friction, the quantity of scanning heads in encapsulated linear scales is usually limited to two. Please contact the scale manufacturer for details.

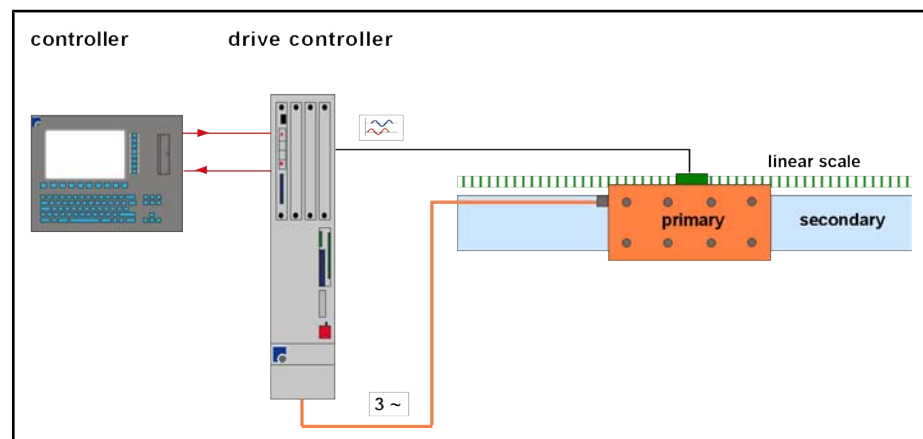


Fig.9-12: Controlling a linear motor with single arrangement of the motor components

9.4.2 Several Motors per Axis

General Information

The arrangement of several motors per axis provides the following benefits:

- Multiplied feed forces

- With corresponding arrangement, compensation of the attractive forces "outwards"

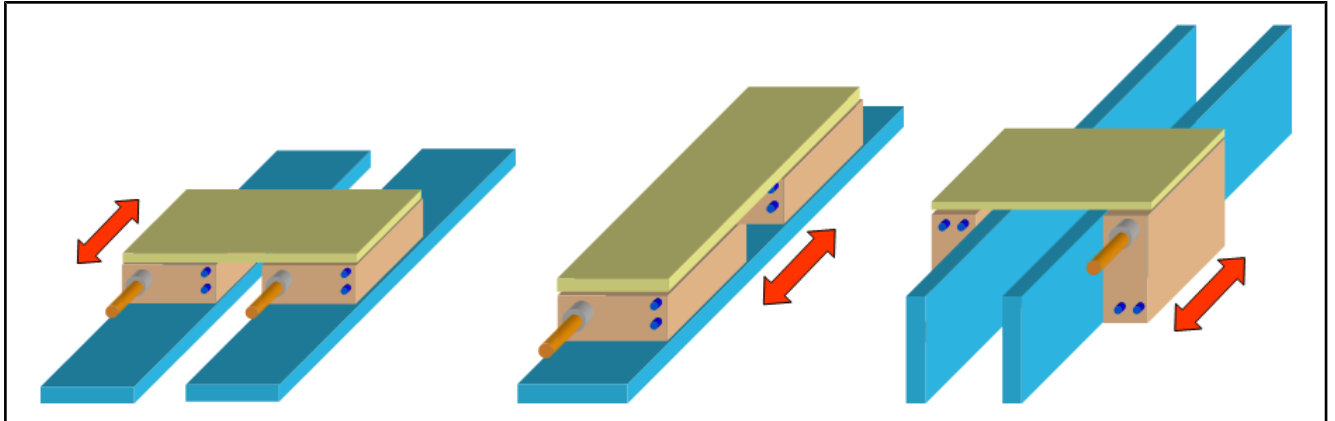


Fig.9-13: Arrangement of several motors per axis

Depending on the application, the motors can be controlled in two different ways:

- Two motors at one drive controller and one linear scale (parallel arrangement)
- Two motors at two drive controllers and two linear scales (Gantry arrangement)

Parallel Arrangement

The arrangement of two or more primary parts on one drive controller in conjunction with a linear scale is known as parallel arrangement. Parallel arrangement is possible if the coupling between the motors can be very rigid.

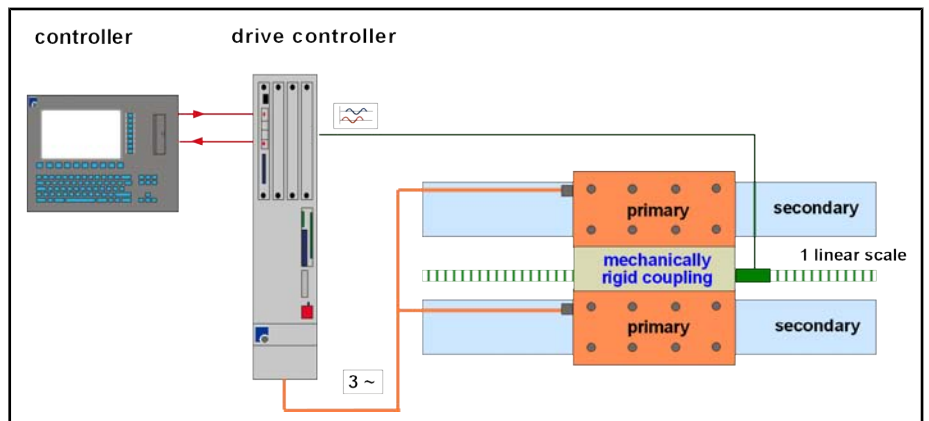


Fig.9-14: Parallel arrangement of two primary parts on one drive controller in conjunction with a length measuring system

To ensure successful operation, the axis must fulfill the following requirements in parallel arrangement:

- Identical primary and secondary parts
- Very rigid coupling of the motors within the axis
- Position offset between the primary parts <1 mm in feed direction
- Position offset between the secondary parts <1 mm in feed direction
- Same pole sequence of the secondary parts
- If possible, load stationary and arranged symmetrically with respect to the motors

Application and Construction Instructions

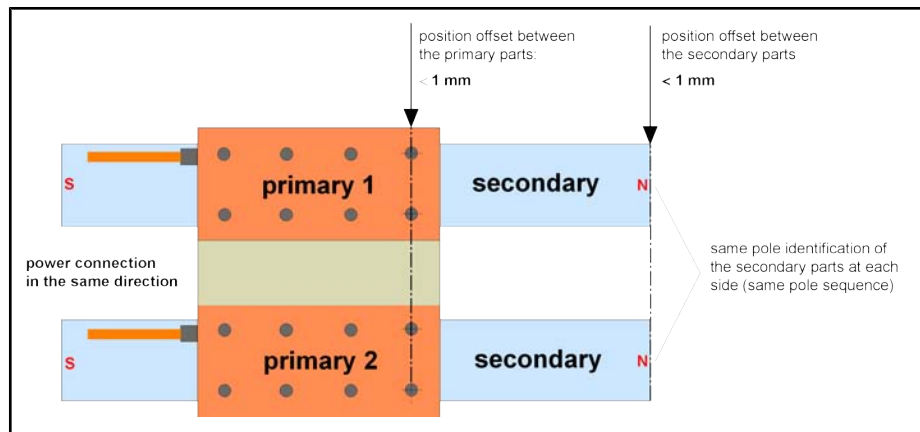


Fig. 9-15: Alignment of motor components in parallel arrangement



The mounting holes of the primary parts are used for defining the correct position of the paralleled motors. Use always the same hole in the grid of both primary parts (see [fig. 9-15 "Alignment of motor components in parallel arrangement" on page 106](#)). An offset of the hole grid between the primary parts is only permitted in the structures shown in [fig. 9-17 "Determining the grid distance between the primary parts with cable entries in the same direction" on page 107](#) or [fig. 9-18 "Distance x_{pm} to be kept between the two primary parts with cable entries in the same direction" on page 107](#).

The face ends of the primary parts may alternatively be used if the mounting holes cannot be employed as position reference. The motor parts have the corresponding tolerances.

Parallel arrangement: Double Comb Arrangement

In a parallel arrangement – also within a Gantry arrangement – the primary parts in feed direction can be mechanically coupled and arranged in the form of a "double comb arrangement" (see right-hand side). In addition to the force multiplication, the attractive forces between primary and secondary part are compensated towards the outside. With the corresponding arrangement, the linear guides are not stressed additionally, and may even be sized smaller.



Double comb arrangement (acc. to [fig. 9-13 "Arrangement of several motors per axis" on page 105](#) right-hand side) does **not** require a minimum distance to be kept between the two secondary part mounting surfaces.

Parallel arrangement: Arrangement of primary parts in succession

In a parallel arrangement – also within a Gantry arrangement – the primary parts in feed direction can be mechanically coupled and arranged in succession (see [fig. 9-13 "Arrangement of several motors per axis" on page 105](#), center).

To ensure successful operation, the primary parts must be arranged in a specific grid. The determination of the grid sizes that must be adhered, depends on the direction of the cable entry and the permissible bending radius of the power cable.

Cable entry in the same direction

If the primary parts are arranged behind each other with the cable entries in the same direction acc. to [fig. 9-16 "Arrangement of the primary parts behind each other and cable entry in the same direction" on page 107](#), an integer multiple of twice the electrical pole pitch must be adhered to:

Application and Construction Instructions

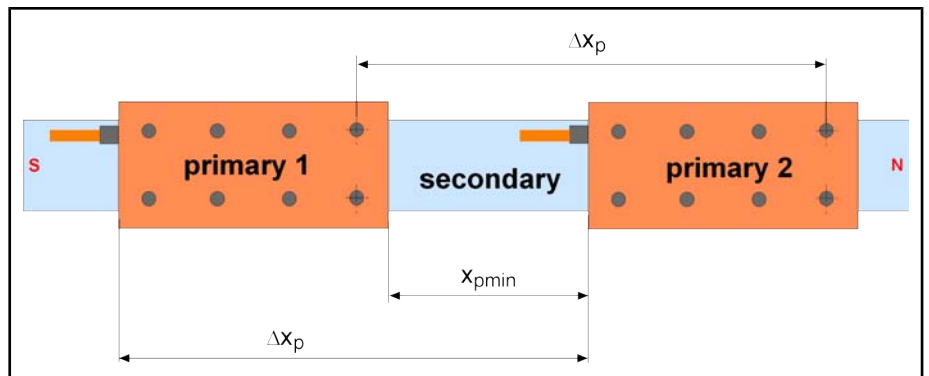


Fig.9-16: Arrangement of the primary parts behind each other and cable entry in the same direction



When you determine the correct primary part distance with cable entries in the same direction acc. to fig. 9-16 "Arrangement of the primary parts behind each other and cable entry in the same direction" on page 107, you must always use the same reference point for both primary parts (e.g. the same fastening hole).

$$\Delta x_p = n \cdot 2 \cdot \tau_p$$

Δx_p Required grid spacing between the primary parts in mm
 τ_p Electrical pole pitch in IndraDyn L motors in mm (all sizes 37.5 mm)
 n Integer factor (depends on mounting distance)

Fig.9-17: Determining the grid distance between the primary parts with cable entries in the same direction

Minimum Distances between Primary Parts

According to fig. 9-16 "Arrangement of the primary parts behind each other and cable entry in the same direction" on page 107 and fig. 9-17 "Determining the grid distance between the primary parts with cable entries in the same direction" on page 107 result size-related minimum distances between the primary parts at a motor arrangement with cable output into the same direction:

Motor version	x_{pmin} in mm
Standard encapsulation frame sizes (all)	$15 \text{ mm} + n \cdot 2 \cdot \tau_p$
Thermal encapsulation frame sizes (all)	$65 \text{ mm} + n \cdot 2 \cdot \tau_p$

n The integer factor n must be chosen in that way, so that the following conditions can be kept.

τ_p Electrical pole pitch in IndraDyn L motors in mm (all sizes 37.5 mm)

Fig.9-18: Distance x_{pmin} to be kept between the two primary parts with cable entries in the same direction

Requirement

$$x_{pmin} > \text{permissible bending radius motor cable}$$

Fig.9-19: Distance x_{pmin} to be kept between the two primary parts with cable entries in the same direction

Cable entry in opposite direction

Option 1:

If the primary parts are arranged behind each other and with cable entries in opposite directions to fig. 9-20 "Option 1: Arrangement of primary parts behind each other with cable entries in opposite directions" on page 108, a defined

Application and Construction Instructions

distance must be kept between the primary parts according to fig. 9-21 "Determining the grid distance between primary parts with cable entries in opposite directions" on page 108 and fig. 9-22 "Distance x_{pmin} to be kept between the two primary parts with cable entries in opposite direction" on page 108.

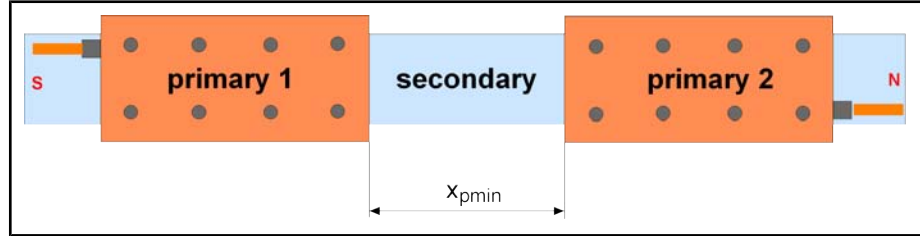


Fig.9-20: Option 1: Arrangement of primary parts behind each other with cable entries in opposite directions



When you determine the correct primary part distance with cable entries in opposite directions according to fig. 9-20 "Option 1: Arrangement of primary parts behind each other with cable entries in opposite directions" on page 108 and fig. 9-23 "Option 2: Arrangement of primary parts behind each other with cable entries in opposite directions" on page 109, you can only use the distance between the primary part end faces x_p as reference point.

$$x_p = n \cdot 2 \cdot \tau_p + x_{pmin}$$

- x_p Required grid spacing between the primary parts in mm
- τ_p Electrical pole pitch in IndraDyn L motors in mm (all sizes 37.5 mm)
- n Integer factor (depends on mounting distance)

Fig.9-21: Determining the grid distance between primary parts with cable entries in opposite directions

Minimum distance between the primary parts (option 1)

For a motor arrangement with cable entries at opposite directions, the following size-related minimum distances between primary parts result from:

Motor version	x _{pmin} in mm
Standard encapsulation Frame sizes (all)	65
Thermal encapsulation Frame sizes (all)	59

Fig.9-22: Distance x_{pmin} to be kept between the two primary parts with cable entries in opposite direction

Cable Entry in opposite Direction

Option 2:

If the primary parts are arranged in a row and with cable entries in opposite directions to fig. 9-23 "Option 2: Arrangement of primary parts behind each other with cable entries in opposite directions" on page 109, a defined distance must be kept between the primary parts according to fig. 9-24 "Determining the grid distance between primary parts with cable entries in opposite directions" on page 109 and fig. 9-25 "Distance x_{pmin} to be kept between the two primary parts with cable entries in opposite direction" on page 109.

Application and Construction Instructions

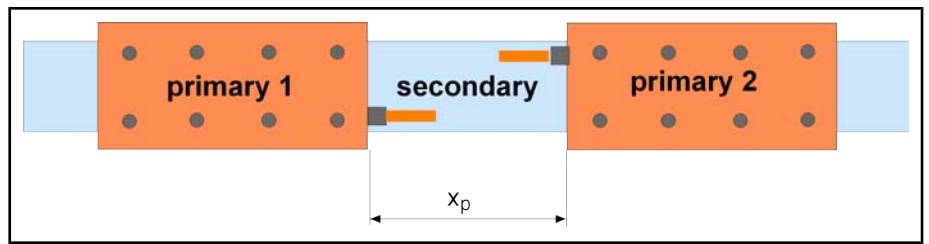


Fig.9-23: Option 2: Arrangement of primary parts behind each other with cable entries in opposite directions



When you determine the correct primary part distance with cable entries in opposite directions according to fig. 9-20 "Option 1: Arrangement of primary parts behind each other with cable entries in opposite directions" on page 108 and fig. 9-23 "Option 2: Arrangement of primary parts behind each other with cable entries in opposite directions" on page 109, you can only use the distance between the primary part end faces x_p as reference point.

$$x_p = n \cdot 2 \cdot \tau_p + x_{pmin}$$

- x_p Required grid spacing between the primary parts in mm
- τ_p Electrical pole pitch in IndraDyn L motors in mm (all sizes 37.5 mm)
- n Integer factor (depends on mounting distance)

Fig.9-24: Determining the grid distance between primary parts with cable entries in opposite directions

Minimum Distance between the Primary Parts (Option 2)

For a motor arrangement with cable entries at opposite directions, the following size-related minimum distances between primary parts result from:

Motor version	x_{pmin} in mm
Standard encapsulation Frame sizes (all)	$40\text{mm} + n \cdot 2 \cdot \tau_p$
Thermal encapsulation Frame sizes (all)	$71\text{mm} + n \cdot 2 \cdot \tau_p$

n The integer factor n must be chosen in that way, so that the following conditions can be kept.

τ_p Electrical pole pitch in IndraDyn L motors in mm (all sizes 37.5 mm)

Fig.9-25: Distance x_{pmin} to be kept between the two primary parts with cable entries in opposite direction

Requirement

$$x_{pmin} > \text{permissible bending radius motor cable}$$

Fig.9-26: Distance x_{pmin} to be kept between the two primary parts with cable entries in opposite direction

Power Cable Connection

The connection of the power wires of the connection cable on the drive controller at parallel arrangement of the primary parts with outgoing cable in the cross-direction depend on the direction of the outgoing cable.

Application and Construction Instructions

Connection at arrangement with cable output into the same direction (see fig. 9-16 "Arrangement of the primary parts behind each other and cable entry in the same direction" on page 107)			
Drive-controller X5	1	2	3
Primary part 1	1	2	3
Primary part 2	1	2	3
Connection at arrangement with cable output into the opposite direction (see fig. 9-20 "Option 1: Arrangement of primary parts behind each other with cable entries in opposite directions" on page 108 and fig. 9-23 "Option 2: Arrangement of primary parts behind each other with cable entries in opposite directions" on page 109)			
Drive-controller X5	1	2	3
Primary part 1	1	2	3
Primary part 2	1	3	2

Fig.9-27: Connection of the power wires at parallel arrangement of primary parts on a drive-controller



The primary part 1 according to fig. 9-20 "Option 1: Arrangement of primary parts behind each other with cable entries in opposite directions" on page 108 and fig. 9-23 "Option 2: Arrangement of primary parts behind each other with cable entries in opposite directions" on page 109 is always the reference motor that is used for determining the sensor polarity and for commutation setting (refer also to chapter 14 "Commissioning, Operation and Maintenance" on page 227). Ensure that the secondary part is correctly aligned. You will find further information about electrical connection in chapter 8 "Electrical Connection" on page 87.

Gantry Arrangement

Operation with two linear scales and drive controllers (Gantry arrangement) should be planned if there are load conditions that are different with respect to place and time, and sufficient rigidity between the motors cannot be ensured. This is frequently the case with axis in a Gantry structure, for example.



Parallel motors may also be used with a Gantry arrangement.

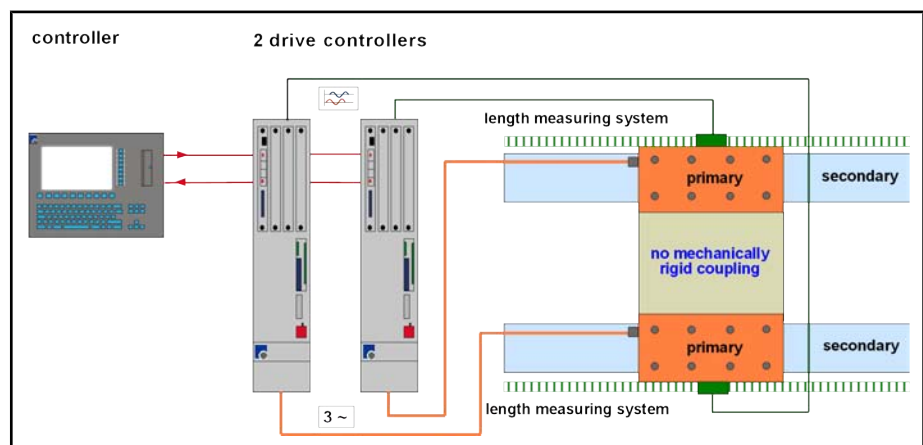


Fig.9-28: Gantry arrangement

With Gantry arrangements it must be remembered that the motors may be stressed unsymmetrically, although the position offset is minimized. As a consequence, this permanently existing bias load may lead to a generally higher stress than in a single arrangement. This must be taken into account when the drive is selected.



The asymmetric capacity can be reduced to a minimum by exactly aligning the length measuring system and the primary and secondary parts to each other, and by a drive-internal axis error compensation.

9.4.3 Vertical Axis



WARNING

Uncontrolled movements

⇒ When linear motors are used in vertical axes, it must be taken into account that the motor is not self-locking when power is switched off. Sinking the axis can only be secured by an appropriate holding brake (see [chapter 9.17 "Braking Systems and Holding Devices" on page 145](#)).

Suitable holding devices must be used for preventing the axis from sinking after the power has been switched off. These holding devices can be actuated electrically, pneumatically or hydraulically.



- Adequate holding devices are integrated in most of today's weight compensation systems.
- On vertical axis, the use of an absolute measuring system is recommended. Alternatively, also an incremental measuring system, in connection with a Hall sensor box can be used (see [chapter 7 "Accessories and Options" on page 85](#)).

Weight Compensation

An additionally used weight compensation ensures that the motor is not exposed to an unnecessary thermal stress that is caused by the holding forces and the acceleration capability of the axis is independent of the motion direction. The weight compensation can be pneumatic or hydraulic.

Weight compensation with a counterweight is not suitable since the counterweight must also be accelerated.

9.5 Feed and Attractive Forces

9.5.1 Attractive Forces between Primary and Secondary Part

When it is installed, a synchronous linear motor has a permanently effective attractive force between primary and secondary part that results from its principle. With synchronous linear motors, this attractive force also exists when the motor is switched off.

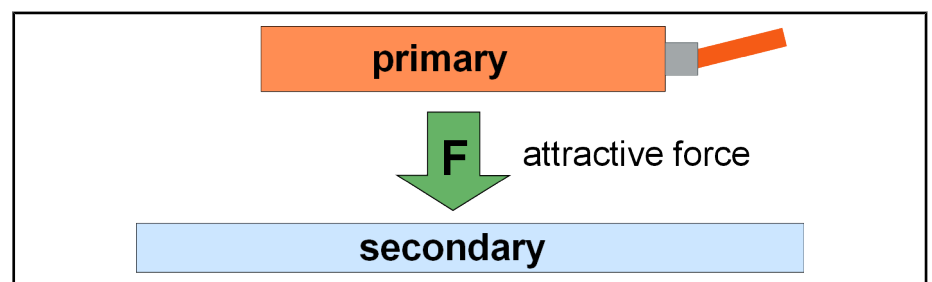


Fig.9-29: Attractive force between primary and secondary part

Application and Construction Instructions

**Considering the Attractive Force in
Motor Installation**

These attractive forces must always be taken into account in the mechanical design of the system.

With an unfavorable arrangement of the motors, the attractive forces can cause deformations (deflection) in the machine structure and unacceptable transverse stress on the linear guides. The following points should therefore be taken into account during the design integration of the motors:

- Arrange the linear guides as close to the motor as possible.
- To compensate the attractive forces, you can use the parallel arrangement shown at the right-hand side in [fig. 9-13 "Arrangement of several motors per axis"](#) on page 105.

**CAUTION****Possible motor damaged by insufficient stiff construction of the machine due to a continuous and strong attractive force between primary and secondary part!**

Depending on the motor arrangement, the attractive forces must be accommodated by linear guides and the slide and machine structure.

When installed, the attractive force must not reduce the air gap between primary and secondary part. The mechanical design must provide sufficient rigidity.



The attractive forces at nominal air gap are given in the data sheet of the respective motor in [chapter 4 "Technical Data IndraDyn L"](#) on page 17.

9.5.2 Air Gap-related Attractive Forces between Primary and Secondary Part

The attractive force rises as the distance between primary and secondary part is reduced.

When lowering the primary part on the secondary part, result by reducing the air gap increasing attractive forces.

The path in the following diagram shows the attractive force as a function of the air gap.

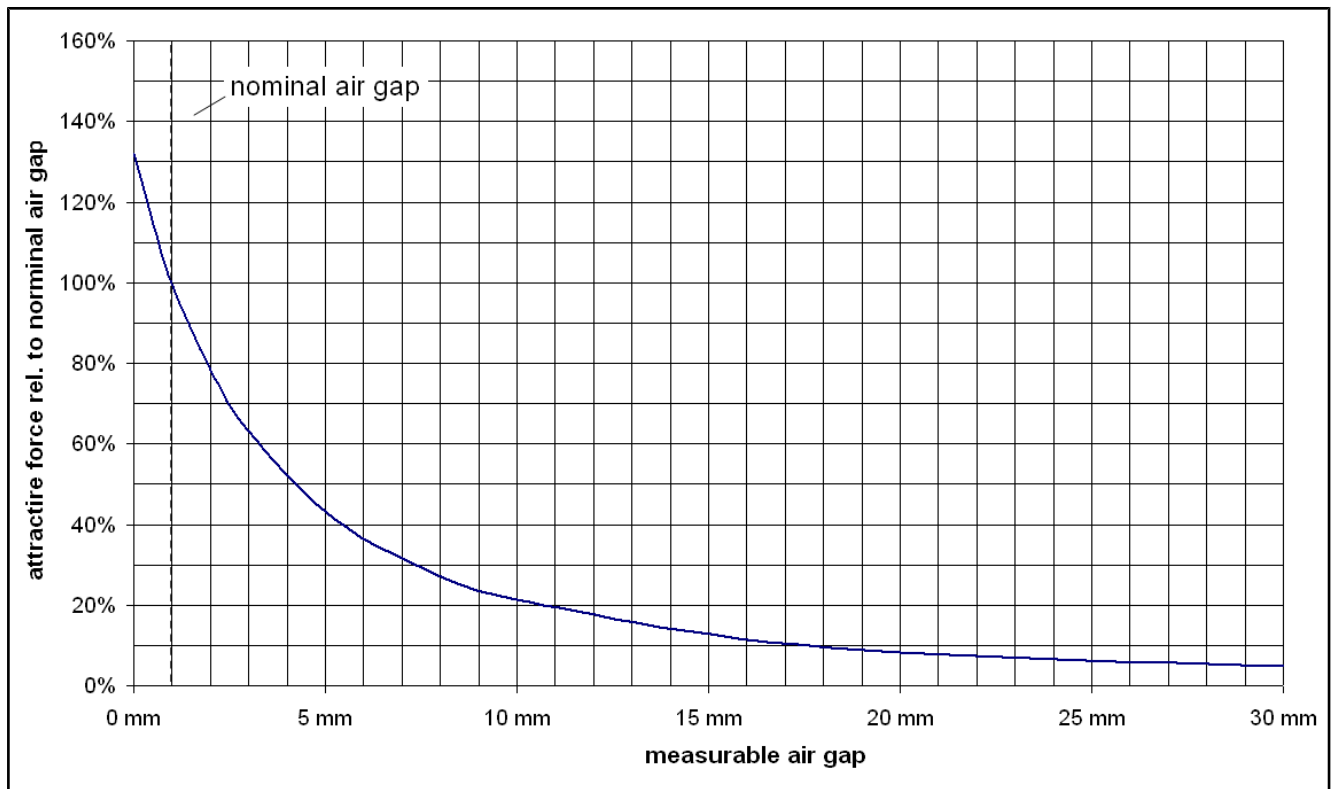
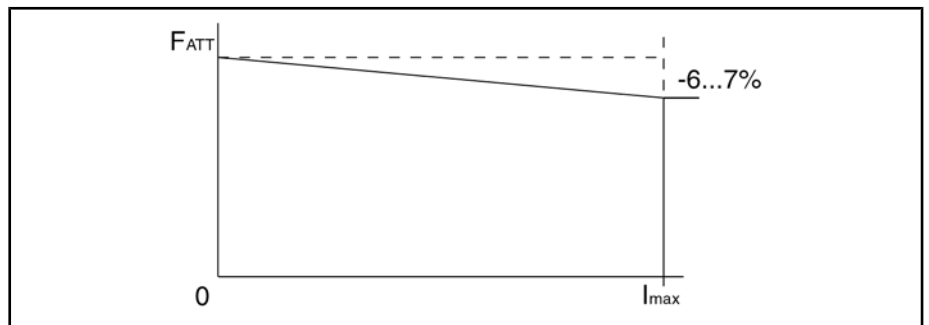


Fig.9-30: Attractive force vs. distance between primary and secondary part

9.5.3 Air Gap-related attractive Forces vs. Power Supply

The attractive force decreases with rising power supply of the primary part. The path in the following diagram shows the attractive force vs. the power supply.



F_{ATT} Attractive force
 I_{max} Maximum current

Fig.9-31: Attractive force vs. power supply

9.5.4 Air Gap-related Feed Force

Air Gap Tolerances The feed force detailed in the specifications are related to the specified rated air gap. The tolerances permissible for the measurable air gap have a slight effect on the feed forces that can be achieved. The following diagram shows this relationship:

Application and Construction Instructions

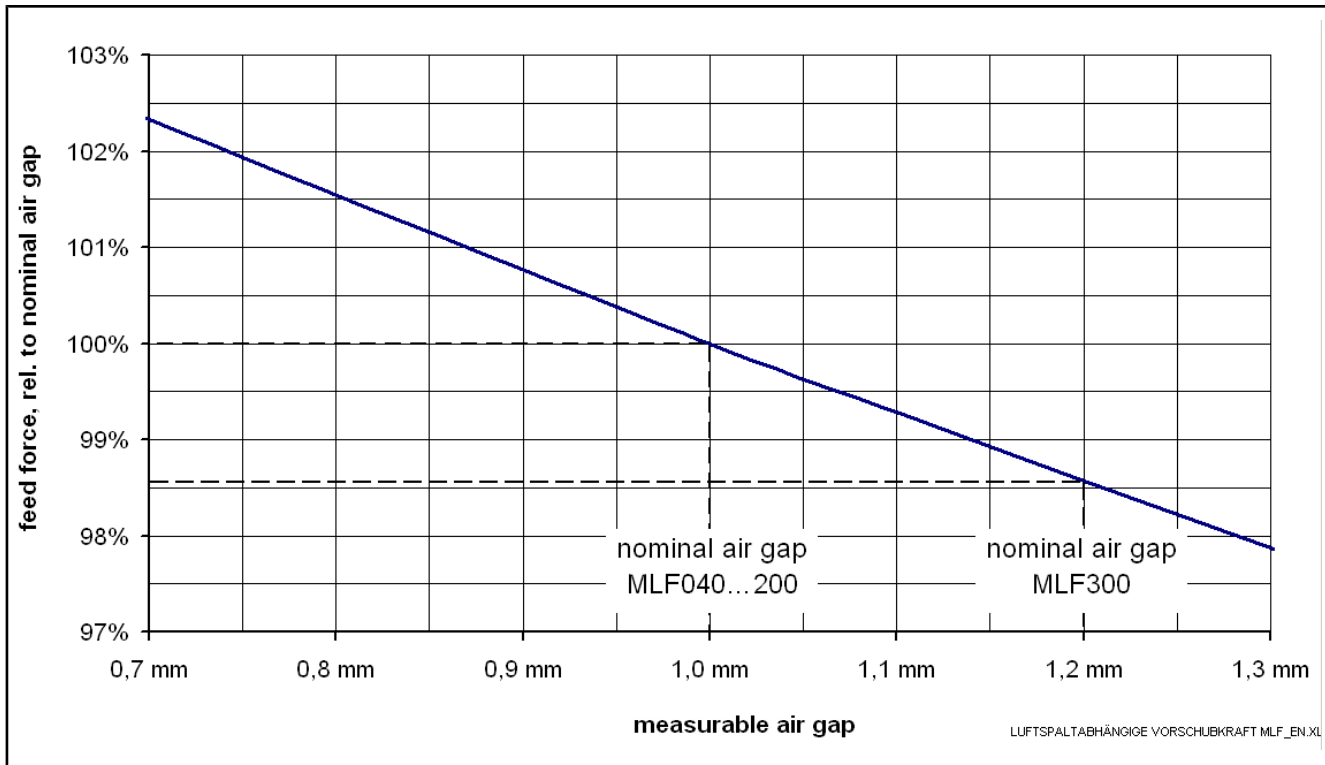


Fig.9-32: Feed force within the air gap tolerance of synchronous linear motors IndraDyn L.



The sizes in fig. 9-32 "Feed force within the air gap tolerance of synchronous linear motors IndraDyn L." on page 114 are only valid for IndraDyn L synchronous linear motors and there is no general correlation for other motor types.

9.5.5 Reduced overlapping between Primary and Secondary Part

When moving in the end position range of an axis, it can be necessary that the primary part moves beyond the end of the secondary part. This results in a partial coverage between primary and secondary part.

If primary and secondary part are only partially covered, follows a reduced feed force and attractive force.

Inception of the Force Reduction

The force reduction does not start immediately. It differs according to the encapsulation types and the installation position of the primary part.

Outside the beginning and end areas (s_{R1} or s_{R2}), the force is reduced linearly as a function of the reduced coverage area.

The following diagram illustrates the correlation between the coverage between primary and secondary part and the resulting force reduction.

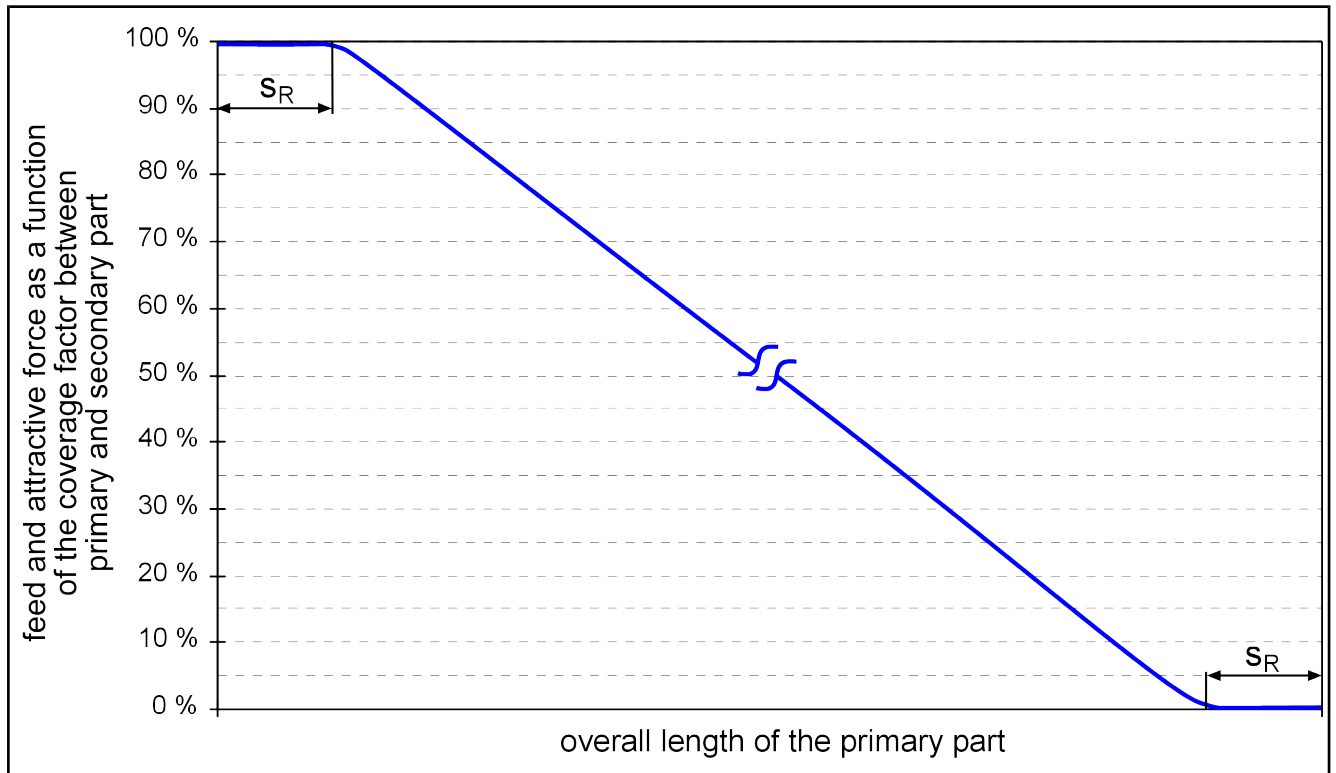


Fig.9-33: Force reduction with partial coverage of primary and secondary part

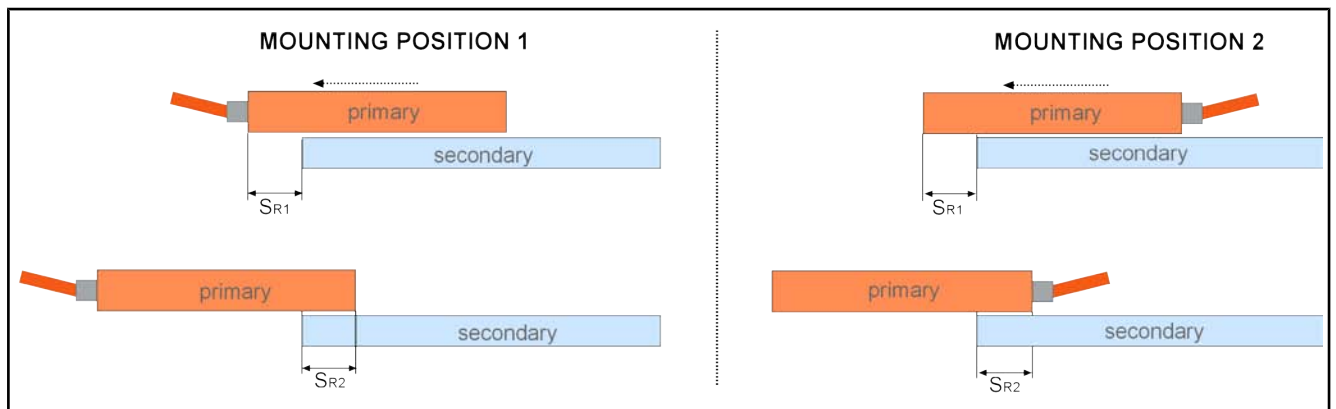


Fig.9-34: Presentation of force reduction with regard to Fig. 9-33

Motor version	Installation position 1	
	SR1 [mm]	SR2 [mm]
Standard encapsulation	30	5
Thermal encapsulation	52	8
	Installation position 2	
Standard encapsulation	5	30
Thermal encapsulation	8	52

Fig.9-35: Partial coverage vs. installation position

The partial coverage of primary and secondary parts must not be used in continuous operation since there is an increased current consumption of the motor. Instabilities in the control loop can be expected from a certain reduction of the degree of coverage onwards.

Application and Construction Instructions




Malfunctions and uncontrolled motor movements due to partial coverage of primary and secondary part!

- ⇒ Partial coverage of primary and secondary part only when moving to the end position during a drive error
- ⇒ Minimum coverage factor 75%

9.6 Motor Cooling System

9.6.1 Thermal Behavior of Linear Motors

Power Loss The rated feed force of a synchronous linear motor can be achieved is mainly determined by the power loss P_V produced during the energy conversion process. The power loss fully dissipates in form of heat. Due to the limited permissible winding temperature it must not exceed a specific value.


 The maximum winding temperature of IndraDyn L motors is 155°C. This corresponds to insulation class F.

The total losses of synchronous linear motors are chiefly determined by the direct load loss of the primary part due to the low relative velocities between primary and secondary part:


$$P_V \approx P_{V1} = \frac{3}{4} \cdot I^2 \cdot R_{12} \cdot f_T$$

- P_V Total loss in W
- P_{V1} Direct load losses in W
- I Current in motor cable in A
- R_{12} Electrical resistance of the motor at 20°C in Ohm (see Chapter 4 Technical Data)
- f_T Factor temperature-related resistance raise

Fig.9-36: Power loss of synchronous linear motors

 When you determine the power loss according to [fig. 9-36 "Power loss of synchronous linear motors" on page 116](#) you must take the temperature-related rise of the electrical resistance into account. At a temperature rise of 115 K (from 20 °C up to 135 °C), for example, the electrical resistance goes up by the factor $f_T = 1.45$.

Thermal Time Constant The temperature variation vs. the time is determined by the produced power loss and the heat-dissipation and –storage capability of the motor. The heat-dissipation and –storage capability of an electrical machine is (combined in one variable) specified as the thermal time constant.

 With liquid cooling systems, the thermal time constant is between 5...10 min (depending on size).

The following figure ([fig. 9-37 "Heating up and cooling down of an electrical machine" on page 117](#)) shows a typical heating and cooling process of an electrical machine. The thermal time constant is the period within which 63% of the final over temperature is reached. With liquid cooling, the cooling time constant corresponds to the heating time constant. Thus, the heating process and the cooling process can both be specified with the specified thermal time constant (heating time constant) of the motor.

Together with the duty cycle, the correlation to [fig. 9-38 "Heating up \(over temperature\) of an electrical machine compared with coolant"](#) on page 117 and [fig. 9-40 "Cooling down of an electrical machine"](#) on page 118 are used for defining the duty type, e.g. acc. to DIN VDE 0530.

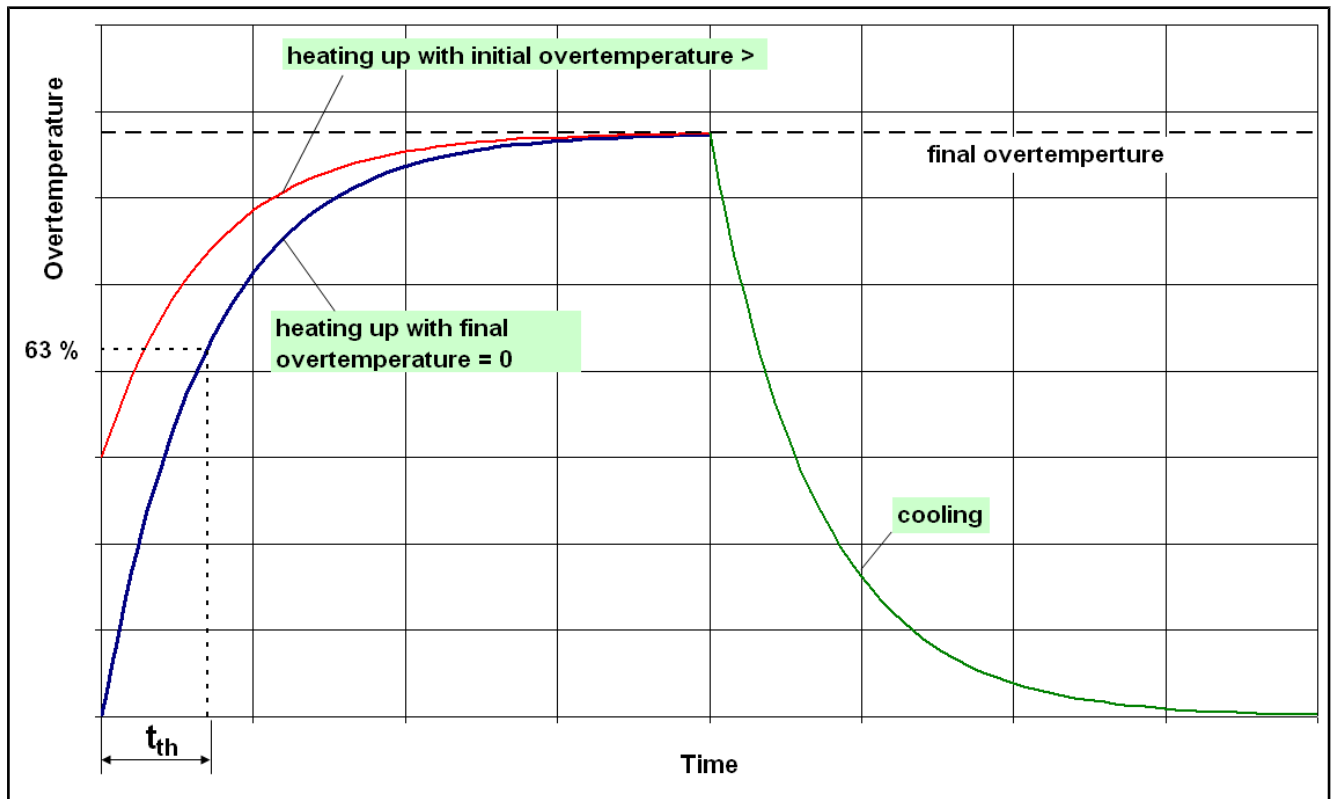


Fig.9-37: Heating up and cooling down of an electrical machine

Heating Up

$$\vartheta(t) = \vartheta_e \cdot \left(1 - e^{-\frac{t}{t_{th}}}\right) + \vartheta_a \cdot e^{-\frac{t}{t_{th}}}$$

- ϑ_e Final over temperature in K
- ϑ_a Initial over temperature in K
- t Time in min
- t_{th} Thermal time constant in min (see Chapter 4 "Technical Data")

Fig.9-38: Heating up (over temperature) of an electrical machine compared with coolant

Final Over Temperature

Since the final over temperature is proportional to the power loss, the expected final over temperature ϑ_e can be estimated according to [fig. 9-39 "Expected final over temperature of the motor"](#) on page 118:

Application and Construction Instructions

$$\vartheta_e = \frac{P_{ce}}{P_{vN}} \cdot \vartheta_{e\max} = \frac{F_{eff}^2}{F_{dN}^2} \cdot \vartheta_{e\max}$$

- P_{ce} Permanent power loss or average power loss vs. duty cycle time in W (see Chapter 11.4 "Determining the Drive Power")
- P_{vN} Nominal power loss of the motor in W
- $\vartheta_{e\max}$ Maximum final over temperature of the motor in K
- F_{eff} Effective force in N (from application)
- F_{dN} Rated force of the motor in N (see Chapter 4 "Technical data")
- t_{th} Thermal time constant in min (see Chapter 4 "Technical Data")

Fig.9-39: Expected final over temperature of the motor

Cooling Down

$$\vartheta(t) = \vartheta_e \cdot e^{-\frac{t}{t_{th}}}$$

- ϑ_e Final over temperature or shutdown temperature in K
- t Time in min
- t_{th} Thermal time constant in min (see Chapter 4 "Technical Data")

Fig.9-40: Cooling down of an electrical machine

9.6.2 Cooling Concept of IndraDyn L Synchronous Linear Motors

The request for highest feed forces and minimum installation volume usually requires linear motors to be equipped with a liquid cooling. The liquid cooling ensures:

- that the power loss is removed and, consequently, rated feed forces are maintained;
- that a certain temperature level is maintained at the machine

The cooling and encapsulation concept of IndraDyn L motors contains two different solutions:

Standard Encapsulation

Primary parts with standard encapsulation are mainly used in the general automation sector. The cooling system of this motor design is integrated into the motor and can only be used to discharge lost heat or keeping the specified continuous feedrate. It offers no additional thermal decoupling on the motor side to the machine. The maximum temperature of the contact surface can locally rise up to 60 °C. These maximum temperature gradients can occur independently of the coolant inlet temperature.

Thermal Encapsulation

For an optimum thermal decoupling between the motor and the machine structure, the primary parts of the thermal encapsulation version have an additional liquid cooling system at the back of the motor and at longitudinal and frond ends. The constant temperature that can easily be attained and the minimum heat transfer into the machine make the primary parts of the thermal encapsulation version particularly suitable for the utilization in machine tools and in other precision applications. Inside the motor there is already an optimum connection between the internal cooling circulation used for removing the power loss and the cooling ducts of the thermal encapsulation.

The primary part is not completely connected with the mounting surface on the machine side, but only lays on increased bearing points. This provides an additional thermal decoupling and, consequently, further minimization of the possible heat transfer into the machine (see fig. 9-41 "Cooling concept for thermal encapsulation" on page 119).



Using the thermal encapsulation does not provide any improved performance date, e.g. for the continuous feed force. The power ratings are identical for both versions.

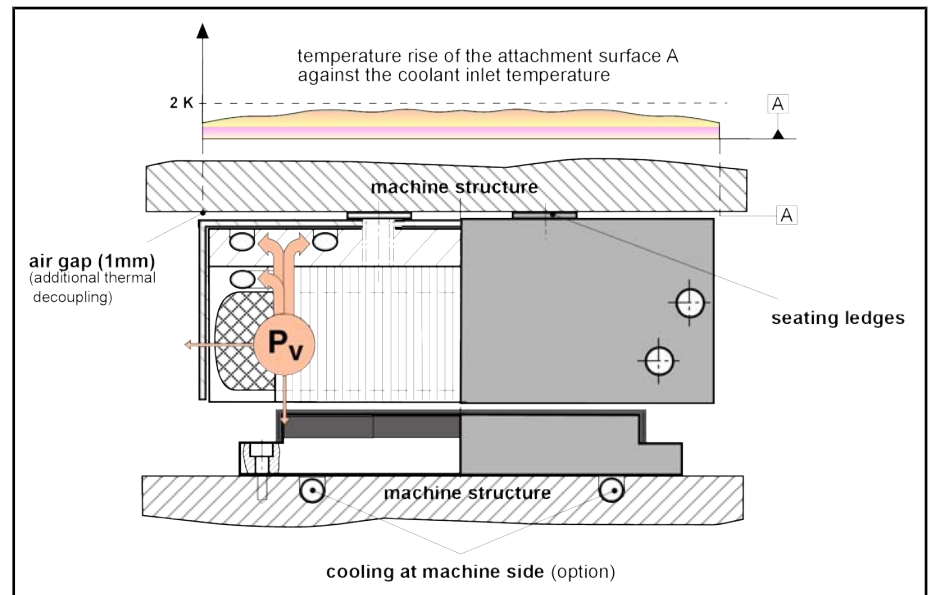


Fig. 9-41: Cooling concept for thermal encapsulation

Secondary Parts

The secondary version is identical for both primary part versions. The secondary part does not develop any power loss. With inadvertent conditions (extended standstill or slow velocity of the primary part together with a simultaneously acting high continuous force), there can be a heat transfer by the primary part due to radiation or convection.



The secondary part does not develop any power loss. The maximum heat infiltration possible of the primary part at standstill and continuous nominal force is approximately 3% of the motor's nominal power loss.

The heat transfer depends on the ambient temperature and on the installation conditions in the machine.

To maintain a constant temperature level in the machine, cooling can be done at the machine side, e.g. via two cooling pipes (see [fig. 9-41 "Cooling concept for thermal encapsulation" on page 119](#)).

9.6.3 Coolant Medium

General Information

The specified motor data and the characteristics of the motor cooling system (e.g. continuous feed forces, pressure losses, and flow characteristics), and all the other specifications in this Chapter are related to liquid cooling with coolant water. Most cooling devices use water, too.

The following coolants can be used:

- Water
- Oil
- Air

Application and Construction Instructions



The specified motor data and the characteristics of the motor cooling system (e.g. continuous feed forces, pressure losses, and flow characteristics), and all the other specifications in this Chapter are related to liquid cooling with coolant water.

This data is no longer valid and must again be calculated or determined empirically if coolants with different material characteristics are used.

An impairment of the thermal decoupling may also have to be taken into account, if necessary.

**WARNING****Impairing the cooling effect of damaging the cooling system!**

- ⇒ Adjust coolant and flow to the required motor performance data
- ⇒ With coolant water use anticorrosion agent and observe the specified mixture and the pH-value.
- ⇒ Use approved anticorrosion agents, only
- ⇒ Do not use cooling lubricants from machining process
- ⇒ Filter the coolant medium
- ⇒ Do not use flowing water
- ⇒ Use a closed cooling circuit
- ⇒ Adhere to the specified inlet temperatures
- ⇒ Keep the maximal pressure
- ⇒ Motor operation not without liquid cooling

A cooling with floating water from the supply network is not admissible. Calcareous water can cause deposits or corrosion and damage the motor and the cooling system. Water used as cooling water has to meet certain criteria and, if applicable, has to be treated accordingly. You will get detailed information from your manufacturer for coolant additives.

**Danger of damage due to insufficient water quality in the coolant circuit!**

Deposits within the cooling system can reduce the coolant flow and thereby reduce the power of the cooling system.

Please make sure that the used water has the following characteristics:

- pH-value: 7 ... 8,5
- Grade of hardness: 10° dH
- Chloride: max. 20 mg / l
- Nitrate: max. 10 mg / l
- Sulfate: max. 100 mg / l
- Insoluble substances: max. 250 mg / l

Normally, tap water meets these demands.

Observe further notes regarding suitable consistence of the coolant.

pH-Value

Not only the mixture, but also the pH-value of the used coolant must be checked in suitable distances. The coolant should be chemically neutral. Larger deviations can lead to changes in the stability of the emulsion, the behavior towards sealant, and the corrosion protection capability.

Corrosion Protection

For corrosion protection and for chemical stabilization, the cooling water has to have an additive suitable for mixed-installations with the materials steel or iron, aluminum, copper and brass.

Use of too aggressive coolants, additives, or cooling lubricants can cause irreparable motor damages.

- Use systems with a closed circulation and a fine filter ≤ 100 µm.
- Observe the environmental protection and waste disposal instructions at the place of installation when selecting the coolant.

Cleaning the Coolant Circuit

Inspect and clean (purge) the cooling system in regular intervals as specified in the maintenance plan of the machine and cooling system manufacturer respectively.

Note that the utilization of unsuitable cleaning agents may irreparably damage the motor cooling system. This type of damages does not lie within the responsibility of Bosch Rexroth.



CAUTION

Risk of damage to the motor cooling system by unsuitable cleaning agents! Invalidation of warranty!

⇒ For cleaning and motor cooling, only liquids or agents must be used that do not corrode the motor cooling system and do not react aggressively to the materials used in our motors.

⇒ Observe the information by the manufacturers of the cleaning agent and the cooling system.



After operation of the motor, e.g. in case of storage or return, the coolant must be removed completely out of the motor for environmental and motor protection reasons.

Coolant Additives

Coolant Additives

Recommended Manufacturers of Coolant Additives

The proper chemical treatment of the closed water systems is precondition to prevent corrosion, to maintain thermal transmission, and to minimize the growth of bacteria in all parts of the system.

Bosch Rexroth recommends using coolant additives of the company NALCO Deutschland GmbH.

Depending on the size of the cooling system, the user may use different additives in form of "ready-to-use cooling water" and "water treatment kits".



The packaging size and the ingredients of the water treatment kit are completely adapted to the corresponding system volume and the user may fill them into the coolant reservoir without observing further mixing ratios.

Ready-to-use cooling water (company NALCO)

System volume in liters	Ordering designation	Additives NALCO...
0,5 ... 50	Nalco PCCL100.11R	PCCL100

Fig.9-42: Ready-to-use cooling water (company NALCO)

Coolant Water NALCO PCCL100

Nalco PCCL100 is a ready-to-use, preserved cooling water for the use in closed cooling water systems. It is supplied directly to the closed systems and contains all reagents in the proper treatment concentration.

Application and Construction Instructions

Nalco PCCL100 contains a corrosion inhibitor protecting iron, copper, copper alloys and aluminum against corrosion. Nalco PCCL100 is free of nitrite and minimizes the micro-biological growth.

Water treatment kits (company NALCO)

System volume in liters	Ordering designation	Additives NALCO...
50 ... 100	480-BR100-100.88	TRAC100 7330 73199
100 ... 200	480-BR100-200.88	
200 ... 350	480-BR100-350.88	
350 ... 500	480-BR100-500.88	

Fig.9-43: Water treatment kits (company NALCO)

Coolant Additive NALCO TRAC100

Nalco TRAC100 is a liquid corrosion and film inhibitor for the use in closed cooling systems. Optionally with TRASAR technology: it monitors, shows and dosages the product automatically to its target concentration and continuously protects the system. NALCO TRAC100 is a complete inhibitor protection iron metal, copper alloys and aluminum against corrosion. NALCO TRAC100 is free of nitrite and minimizes the requirements for micro-biological control.

Coolant additive NALCO 7330

Nalco 7330 is a non-oxidizing broad band biocide and suitable for application in closed cooling circuit systems.

Coolant additive NALCO 73199

Nalco 73199 is an organic corrosion inhibitor supporting a fast own protection layer and covering protection layer for non-ferrous metals.

The above additives are part of the preventive water treatment program by Nalco. It comprises not only the chemicals but also test methods, service and equipment. All these are made available to the user of the products.

The water treatment program is a specification for the user and describes the minimum requirements. Consult Nalco on any additional equipment, tests and services to ensure optimum performance and system protection of the cooling systems.

For additional information and order placement, please contact:

NALCO Deutschland GmbH

Plankstr. 26
71691 Freiberg/Neckar, Germany
Fax +49(0)7141-703-239
slund@nalco.com
www.nalco.com



Bosch Rexroth is not in a position to give general statements or carry out investigations regarding applicability of process-related coolants, additives, or operating conditions.

The performance test for the used coolants and the design of the liquid coolant system are generally the responsibility of the machine manufacturer.

Coolant Temperature

Temperature Range

The recommended coolant inlet temperature range is at +15... +40°C. The adjustable coolant inlet temperature depends from the existing ambient temperature and should be maximum 5 K lower than the measured ambient temperature.

An overstepping of the recommended temperature range leads to a stronger reduction of the continuous feed force.



The coolant inlet temperature should be maximum 5 K lower than the actual existing room temperature to avoid condensation.

**WARNING****Reduction of the continuous feed force of destruction of the motor!**

⇒ Keep coolant within permissible temperature range

Continuous Feed Force vs. Coolant Temperature

The specification of the rated feed force in the technical motor specifications is related to a coolant inlet temperature of 30 °C.

If the inlet temperature is different, there is a minor change of the continuous feed force according to [Continuous feed force vs. coolant flow temperature](#):

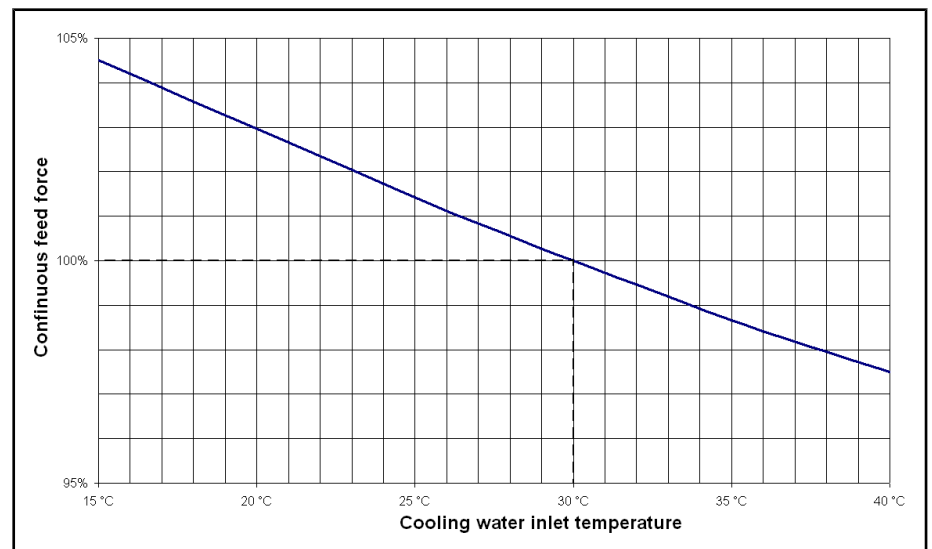


Fig. 9-44: Continuous feed force vs. coolant flow temperature

Maximum Pressure

With all motor versions, the maximum system pressure via the internal system circulation of the motor is **10 bar**.

Pressure fluctuations within the cooling circuit should not exceed ± 1 bar during motor operation. Beyond pressure fluctuations or pressure peaks are not permitted!

**WARNING****Motor destruction!**

⇒ Keep coolant within permissible inlet pressure.

⇒ Incorrect pressure fluctuations and pressure peaks have to be excluded via constructive measures.

9.6.4 Operation of IndraDyn L Synchronous Linear Motors without Liquid Cooling

Theoretically an operation of IndraDyn T-motors without any liquid coolant is possible.

Therefore, please heed the following restrictions:

- Without liquid coolant only **reduced power data** are available. These are listed in this documentation.

Application and Construction Instructions

- The stated values in the data sheets regarding rated force and rated current of the motors must be lowered depending on the coupling of the motors to ~40 % of the stated value.
- A higher temperature load of the machine can be expected. This results in an extension of the nominal air gap, which is stated in the particular data sheets of the motors. It must be extended by 0.2 mm.

It does not reduce the available maximum force of the motors.

Depending on the load, the temperature at the contact surface of the primary part may rise up to 140°C without liquid cooling. The power loss of the motors is dissipated over the screw-surface and the machine construction on the customer side.



Drastic reduction of the rated feed force and significant heating and stress of the machine structure if synchronous linear motors are used without liquid cooling!

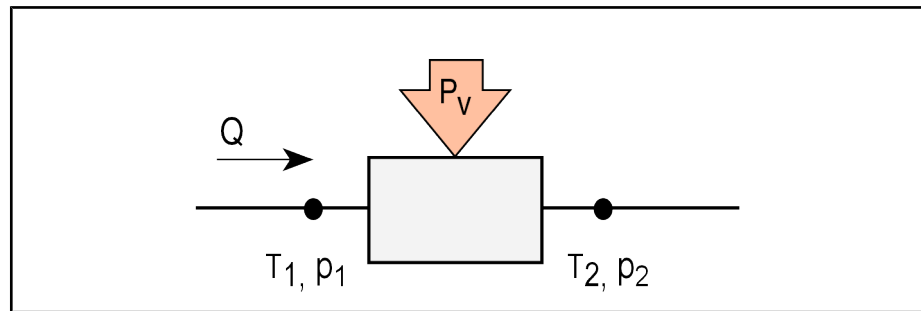
- ⇒ Provide liquid cooling
- ⇒ The reduction of the rated force and the heating of the machine structure (stress due to expansion) must be included in the sizing and design of axes that are used without liquid cooling.
- ⇒ Reduce the current over the parameter S-0-0111 on the non-water cooled motor when start-up! Without a reduction of the rated current, the motor heats up so fast that the thermal contacts cannot switch off the motor in every case on time. An overheated winding is the consequence. Due to the overheated winding, the winding insulation is weak or in an extreme case destroyed.



Therefore, note the details about parameterization within [chapter 14.4 "Parameterization"](#) on page 229 about operating an IndraDyn L synchronous linear motor without liquid cooling.

9.6.5 Sizing the Cooling Circuit

General Information



Q	Flow quantity
T ₁	Coolant inlet temperature
T ₂	Coolant outlet temperature
p ₁	Inlet pressure
p ₂	Outlet pressure

Fig.9-45: Liquid-cooled component

Application and Construction Instructions

Coolant Temperature Rise

$$\Delta T = T_2 - T_1$$

T₁ Coolant inlet temperature in K
 T₂ Coolant outlet temperature in K
 ΔT Coolant temperature rise in K
Fig.9-46: Coolant temperature rise in K

Pressure Drop

$$\Delta p = p_1 - p_2$$

p₁ Inlet pressure
 p₂ Outlet pressure
 Δp Pressure drop
Fig.9-47: Pressure drop across traversed component

Design Criteria

Related to the motor, two basic application-related requirements must be distinguished when the cooling circuit of synchronous linear motors is sized.

1. Liquid cooling is only used for removing the power loss and thus for maintaining the specified rated forces (e.g. for standard encapsulation motor version)
2. At the same time, liquid cooling shall ensure a defined temperature level at the contact surface (e.g. for the thermal encapsulation motor version).

Flow Quantity

Coolant Flow to maintain the Rated Feed Force

Rexroth recommends to dimension the coolant flow for motors up to size 070 to ~ 5 l/min, for size 100 to ~ 6 l/min.

The minimum coolant flow required to maintain the rated feed force is defined in Chapter 4 "Technical Data".

The specification of this value is based on a rise of the coolant temperature by 10 K.

[fig. 9-48 "Coolant flow required for removing a given power loss."](#) on page 125 and [fig. 9-49 "Substance values of different coolants at 20°C"](#) on page 125 are used to determine the necessary coolant flow at different temperature rises and / or different coolants:

$$Q = \frac{P_{co} \cdot 60000}{c \cdot \rho \cdot \Delta T}$$

Q Rated coolant flow in l/min
 P_{co} Removed power loss in W
 c Specific heat capacity of the coolant in J / kg · K
 ρ Density of the coolant in kg/m³
 ΔT Coolant temperature rise in K
Fig.9-48: Coolant flow required for removing a given power loss.

Coolant	Specific heat capacity of the coolant in J / kg · K	Density ρ in kg/m ³
Water	4183	998,3
Thermal oil (example)	1000	887
Air	1007	1,188

Fig.9-49: Substance values of different coolants at 20°C

Application and Construction Instructions

Maintaining a Constant Temperature Level at Thermal Encapsulation

If you want to ensure a defined temperature level at the contact surface of the primary part of the thermal encapsulation motor version, you must use the formula acc. to [fig. 9-50 "Coolant flow required for maintaining a constant temperature level at the motor contact surface in the case of thermal encapsulation" on page 126](#) to determine the coolant flow that is necessary for maintaining a maximum coolant temperature rise. It is to be taken into account that only a part of the power remains to be removed via the thermal encapsulation. ΔT_m is the temperature at the contact surface of the primary part.



A defined temperature level at the contact surface can only be maintained with the thermal encapsulation motor version.

$$Q = \frac{P_{co} \cdot 25200}{c \cdot \rho \cdot \Delta T_m}$$

- Q Rated coolant flow in l/min
- P_{co} Removed power loss in W
- c Specific heat capacity of the coolant in J / kg · K
- ρ Density of the coolant in kg/m³
- ΔT_m Temperature rise on contact surface in K

Fig.9-50: Coolant flow required for maintaining a constant temperature level at the motor contact surface in the case of thermal encapsulation

Prerequisites: $Q \geq Q_{min}$ (see chapter 4 "Technical Data")

Pressure Drop

The flow resistance at the pipe walls, curves, and changes of the cross-section produces a pressure drop along the traversed components ([fig. 9-45 "Liquid-cooled component" on page 124](#)).

The pressure drop Δp rises as the flow quantity rises ([fig. 9-51 "Pressure drop vs. flow quantity; general representation" on page 126](#)).

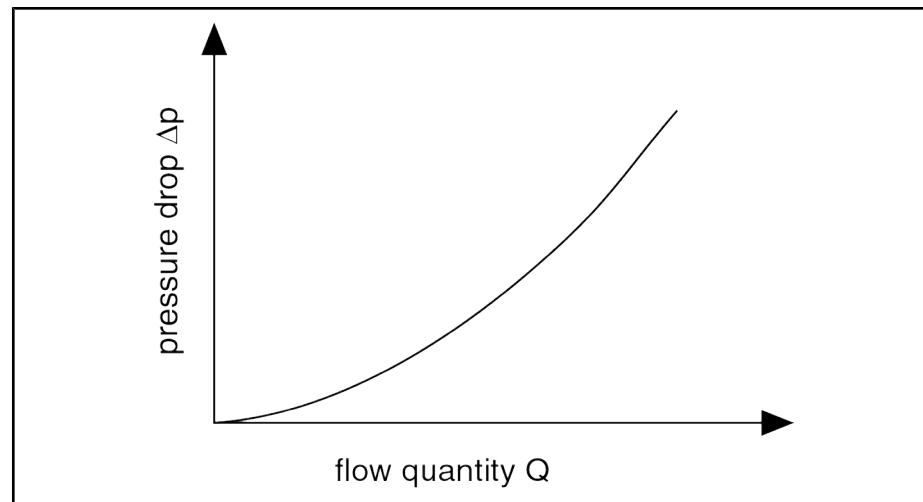


Fig.9-51: Pressure drop vs. flow quantity; general representation

Pressure Drop across the Motor Cooling System

On the basis of the constant for determining the pressure drop k_{dp} that is explained in Chapter 4 "Technical Data", the pressure drop across the internal motor cooling circuit can be determined as follows:

$$\Delta p_m = k_{dp} \cdot Q^{1.75}$$

Δp_m Pressure drop across the internal motor cooling circuit in bar
 Q Flow quantity in l/min
 k_{dp} Constant for determining the pressure drop (see Chapter 4 "Technical data")

Fig.9-52: Determining the pressure drop vs. the flow quantity

Overall Pressure Drop

The pressure drop across the total system is determined by the sum of a series of partial pressure drop (fig. 9-53 "General arrangement of a liquid cooled motor with heat removal facility" on page 127). Usually, the pressure drop across the internal motor cooling system is relatively small.

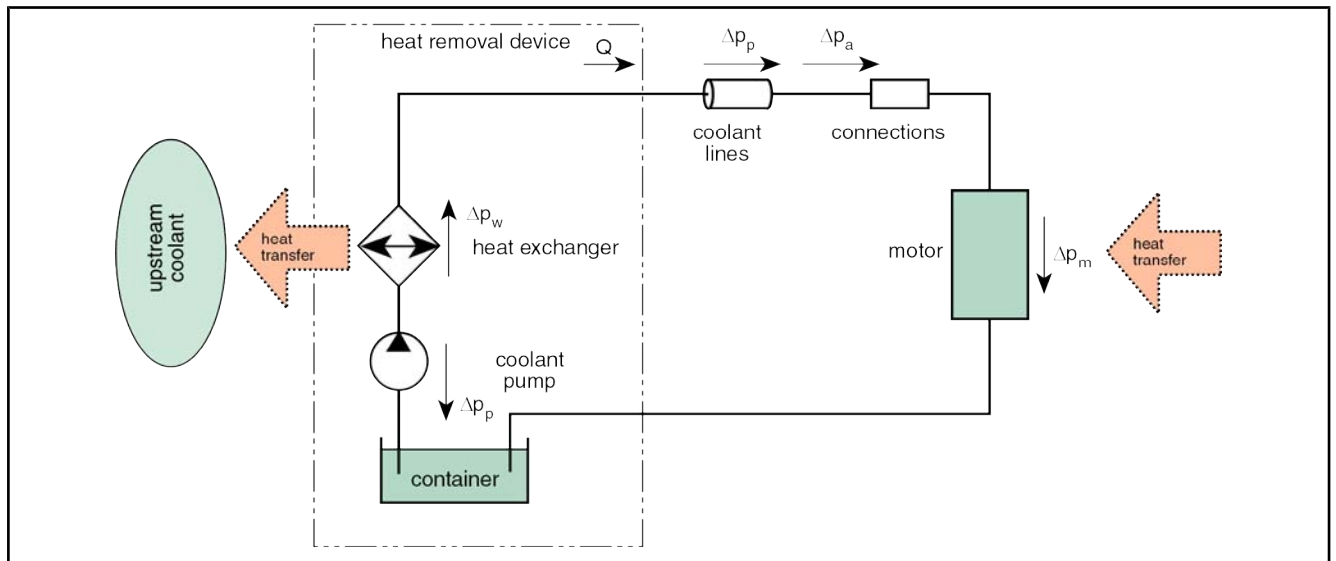


Fig.9-53: General arrangement of a liquid cooled motor with heat removal facility



The overall pressure drop of the cooling system is determined by various partial pressure drops (motor, feeders, connectors, etc.). This must be taken into account when the cooling circuit is sized.

9.6.6 Liquid Cooling System

General Information

Machines and systems can require liquid cooling for one or more working components. If several liquid-cooled drive components exist, they are connected to the heat removal device via a distribution unit.

Application and Construction Instructions

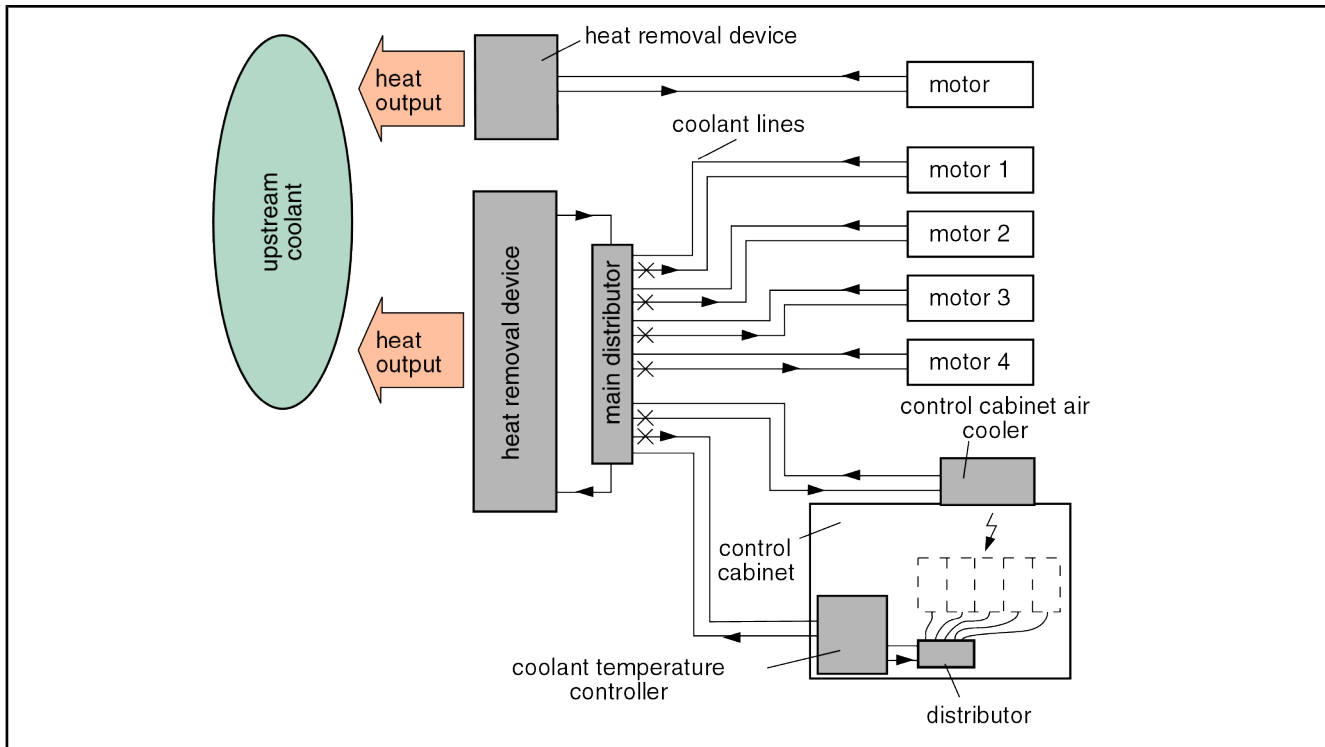


Fig.9-54: General arrangement of cooling systems with one and more drive components

Heat Removal Device

The heat removal device carries off the total heat that was fed into the liquid into a superordinate coolant. It provides a temperature-controlled coolant and thus maintains a required temperature level at the components that are to be cooled.

A heat removal device includes a heat exchanger, a coolant pump container and a coolant container.

There are three different types of heat removal devices. They are identified by the type of the heat exchanger between the different media:

1. **Air-to liquid cooling unit**
2. **Liquid-to-liquid cooling unit**
3. **Cooling unit**

Application and Construction Instructions

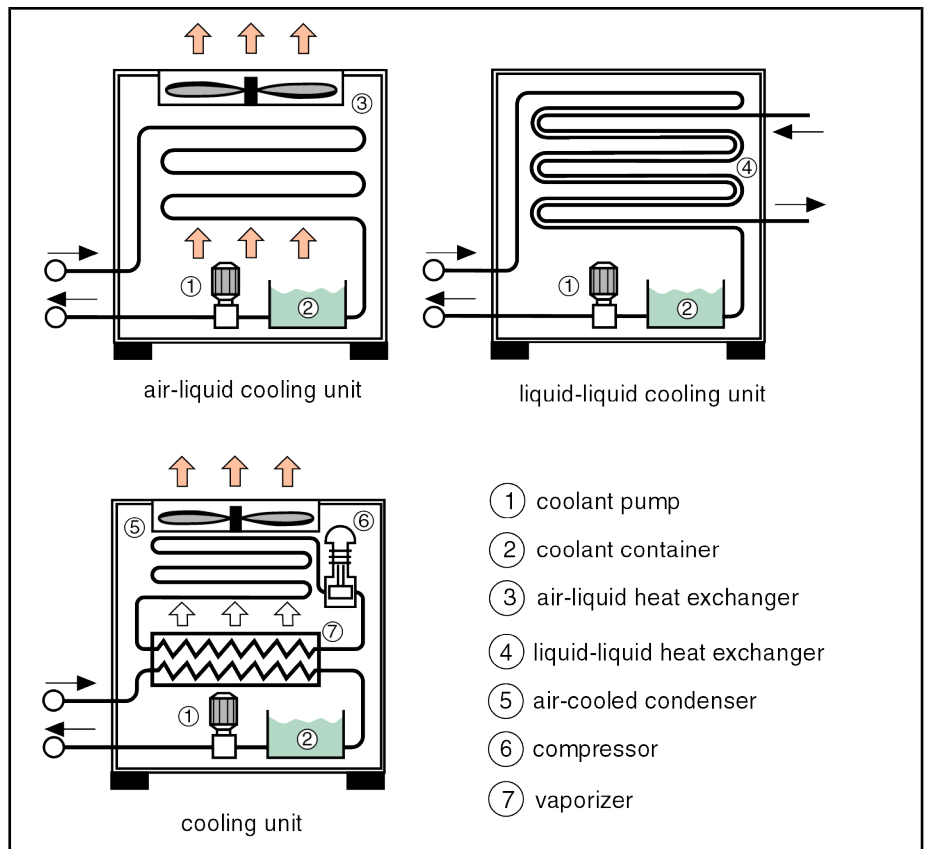


Fig. 9-55: Heat removal devices

	Air-to liquid cooling unit	Liquid-to-liquid cooling unit	Cooling unit
Coolant temperature control accuracy	Low (± 5 K)	Low (± 5 K)	Good (± 1 K)
Superordinated coolant circuit required	No	Yes	No
Heating of ambient air	Yes	No	Yes
Power loss recovery	No	Yes	No
Size of the cooling unit	Small	Small	Large
Dependent of ambient temperature	Yes	No	No
Environment-damaging coolant	No	No	Yes
Notes on utilization criteria	Particularly suitable for stand-alone machines that do not have a superordinated coolant circuit available and do not have to fulfill high requirements on the stability of the coolant temperature.	This cooling type is particularly suitable for systems with existing central feedback cooler. It does fulfill high requirements on the stability of the coolant temperature.	Particularly suitable for high requirements on the thermal stability (high-precision applications, for example).

Fig. 9-56: Overview of the heat removal devices according to utilization criteria

Application and Construction Instructions

Coolant Duct

Laying Flexible Coolant Lines with- in the Energy Chain

The coolant lines are a major part of the cooling system. They have a great influence on the system's operational safety and pressure drop. The lines can be made up as hoses or pipes.

The coolant lines of linear motor drives with moved primary parts must be laid within a flexible energy chain.

The continuous bending strain of the coolant lines must always be taken into account when they are sized and selected.

Further optional components

- Distributions
- Coolant temperature controller
- Flow indicator

r

A message is output when the flow drops below a selectable minimum flow quantity.

- Level monitor

Chiefly minimum-maximum level monitor to check the coolant level in the coolant container

- Overflow valve
- Safety valve

Opens a connection between the coolant inlet and tank when a certain pressure is reached

- Coolant filter (100 µm)
- Coolant heating

To provide coolant of a correct temperature, in particular for coolant temperature control

- Restrictor and shut-off valves

Circuit types

The two possible ways of connecting hydraulic components (series/parallel connection) show significant differences with respect to:

- Pressure drop of the entire cooling system
- Capacity of the coolant pump
- Temperature level and controllability of the individual components that are to be cooled

Parallel connection

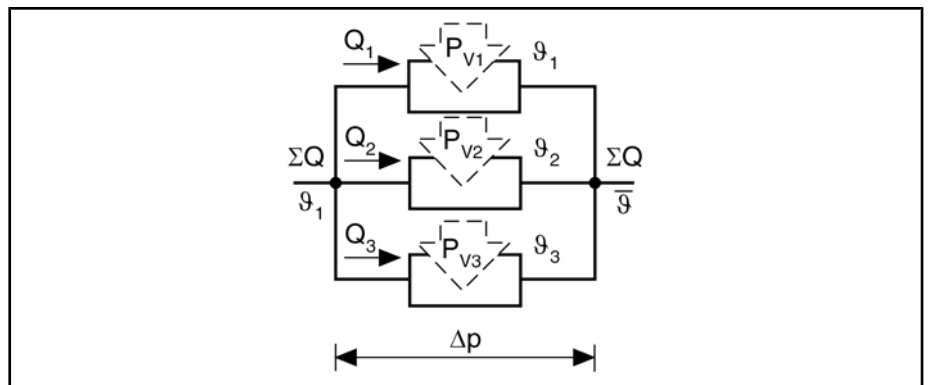


Fig.9-57: Parallel connection of liquid-cooled drive components

The parallel connection is characterized by nodes in the hydraulic system. The sum of the coolant streams flowing into a node is equal to the sum of the coolant streams flowing out of this node. Between two nodes, the pressure difference (pressure drop) is the same for all intermediate cooling system branches.

$$Q = Q_1 + Q_2 \dots + Q_n$$

$$\Delta p = \Delta p_1 = \Delta p_2 = \Delta p_n$$

Δp Pressure drop
 Q Flow quantity

Fig.9-58: Pressure drop and flow quantity in the parallel connection of hydraulic components

When several working components are cooled, a parallel connection is advantageous for the following reasons:

- The individual components that are to be cooled can be cooled at the individual required flow quantity. This means a high thermal operational reliability.
- Same temperature level at the coolant entry of all components (equal machine heating) (uniformly machine heating)
- Same pressure difference between coolant entry and outlet of all components (no high overall pressure required)

Series connection

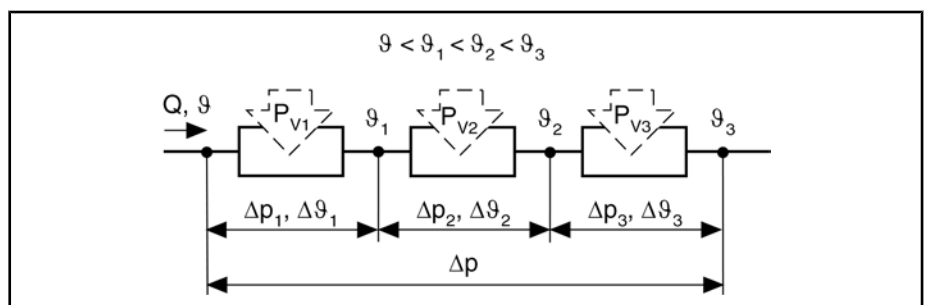


Fig.9-59: Series connection of liquid-cooled drive components

In series connection, the same coolant stream flows through all components that are to be cooled. Each component has a pressure drop between coolant inlet and coolant outlet. The individual pressure drops add up to the overall pressure drop of the drive components.

Series connection does not permit any individual selection of the flow quantity required for the individual components to be made. It is only expedient if the

Application and Construction Instructions

individual components that are to be cooled need approximately the same flow quantity and bring about only a small pressure drop or if they are installed very far away from the heat removal device.

$$Q = Q_1 = Q_2 = Q_n$$

$$\Delta p = \Delta p_1 + \Delta p_2 \dots + \Delta p_n$$

Δp Pressure drop
 Q Flow quantity

Fig.9-60: Pressure drop and flow quantity in the parallel connection of hydraulic components

The following disadvantages of series connection must always be taken into account:

- The required system pressure corresponds to the sum of all pressure drops of the individual components. This means a reduced hydraulic operational safety due to a high system pressure.
- The temperature level of the coolant rises from one component to the next. Each power loss contribution to the coolant rises its temperature (inhomogeneous machine heating)
- Some components may not be cooled as required since the flow quantity cannot be selected individually.

Combination of Series and Parallel Connection

Combining series and parallel connections of the drive components that are to be cooled permits the benefits of both connection types to be used.

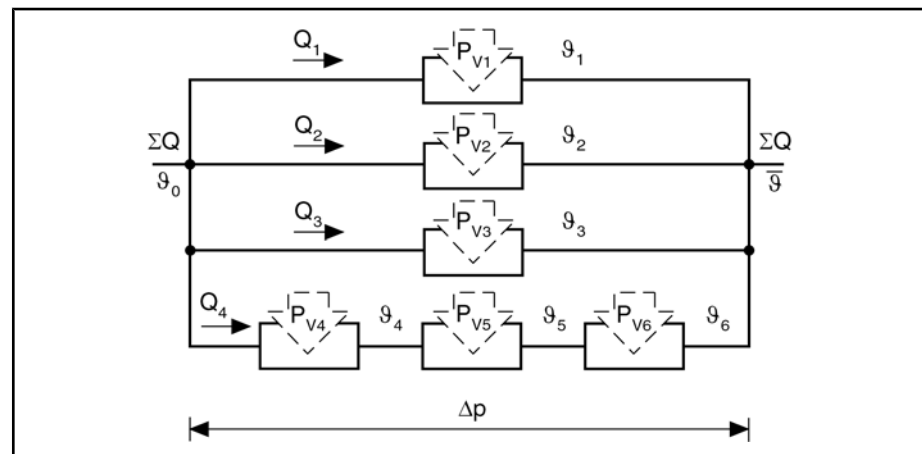


Fig.9-61: Combination of series and parallel connection

9.7 Motor Temperature Monitoring

In their standard configuration, primary parts of IndraDyn L motors are equipped with built-in motor protection temperature sensors. Every motor phase contains of one out of three switched in a row ceramic PTC's, so that a sure thermal control of the motor in every operation phase is possible. These thermistors (furthermore: thermistor motor protection) have a switching character (fig. 9-65 "Charakteristik of temperature sensors motor protection (PTC)" on page 134) and become evaluated on all Bosch Rexroth control devices.

Furthermore all primary parts are fitted with an additional thermistor for external temperature measurement. These sensors (furthermore: sensor temperature

Application and Construction Instructions

measurement) has nearly a linear characteristic curve (fig. 9-66 "Characteristic of temperature measurement sensor KTY84-130 (PTC)" on page 134).

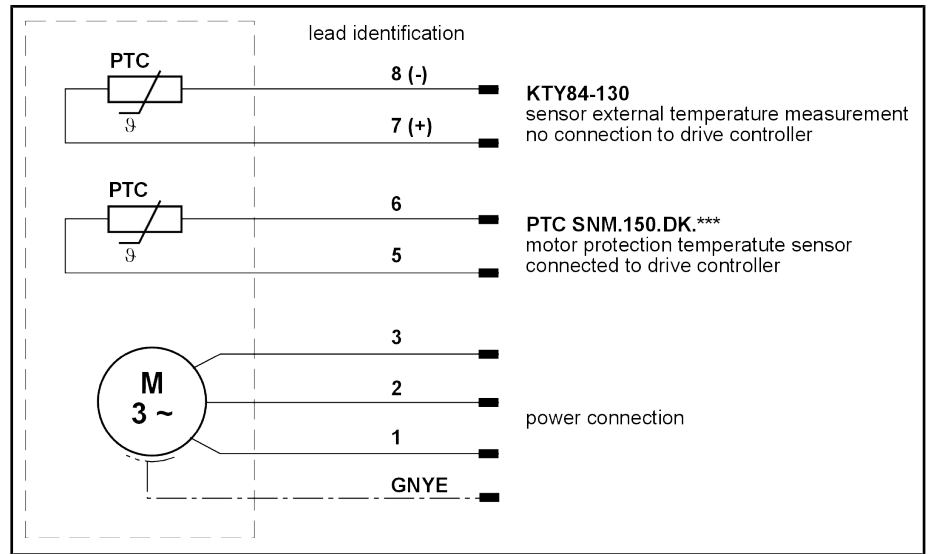


Fig.9-62: Arrangement of temperature sensors at IndraDyn L motors

Temperature Sensor Motor Protection

Type	PTC SNM.150.DK.***
Nominal operating temperature ϑ_{NAT}	150 °C
Resistor at 25 °C	≈ 100 ... 250 Ohm

Fig.9-63: Temperature sensor motor protection



For the parallel arrangement of two or more primary parts, the motor protection temperature sensors of all primary parts are connected in series. For further details, please see Chapter 8 "Electrical Connection".

Sensors Temperature Measurement External

Type	KTY84-130
Resistor at 25 °C	577 Ohm
Resistor at 100 °C	1,000 Ohm
Continuous current at 100 °C	2 mA

Fig.9-64: Sensor temperature measurement



Notice the correct polarity when using the sensor for temperature measurement external (fig. 9-62 "Arrangement of temperature sensors at IndraDyn L motors" on page 133).

Application and Construction Instructions

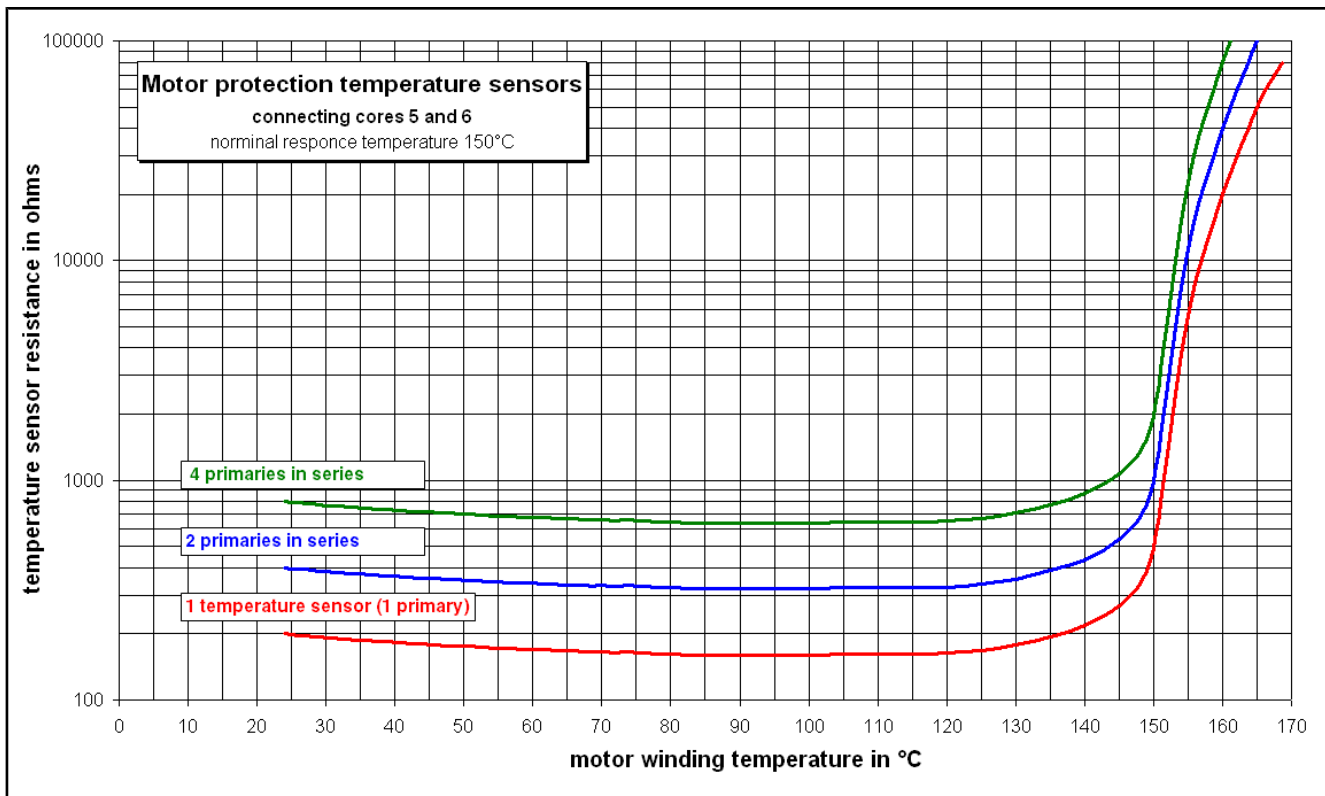


Fig.9-65: Charakteristik of temperature sensors motor protection (PTC)

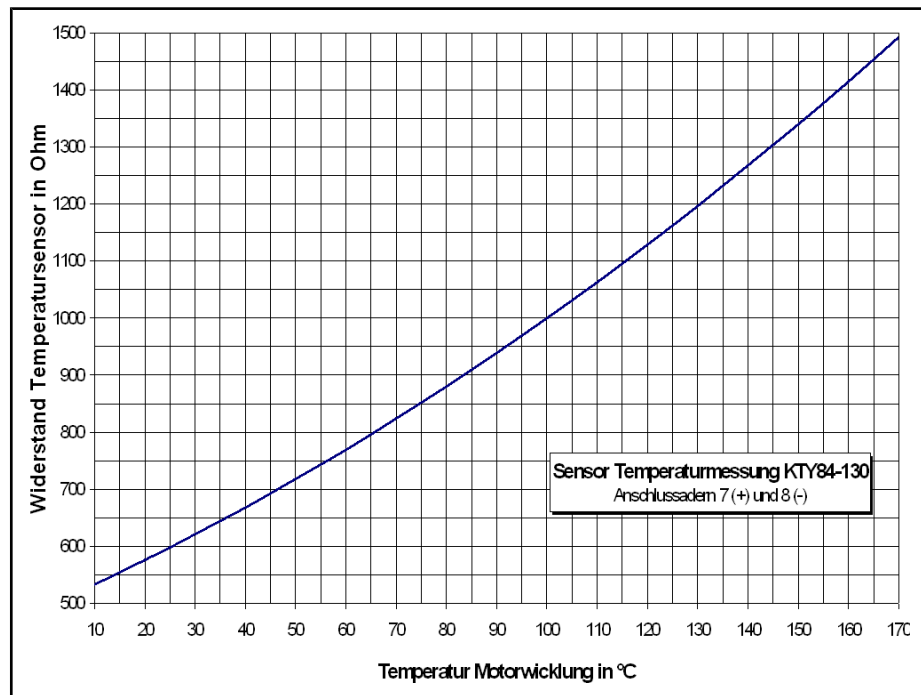


Fig.9-66: Characteristic of temperature measurement sensor KTY84-130 (PTC)

A polynomial of degree 3 is sufficient for describing the resistance characteristic of the sensor used for temperature measurement (KTY84-130). In the following, this is specified for determining a temperature from a given resistance and vice-versa.

Temperature Depending on Resistance

$$T_w = A \cdot R_{KTY}^3 + B \cdot R_{KTY}^2 + C \cdot R_{KTY} + D$$

T_w	Winding temperature of the motor in °C
R_{KTY}	Resistance of the temperature sensor in Ohms
A	$3.039 \cdot 10^{-8}$
B	$-1.44 \cdot 10^{-4}$
C	0.358
D	-143.78

Fig.9-67: Polynomial used for determining the temperature with a known sensor resistance (KTY84)

Resistance Depending on Temperature

$$R_{KTY} = A \cdot T_w^3 + B \cdot T_w^2 + C \cdot T_w + D$$

T_w	Winding temperature of the motor in °C
R_{KTY}	Resistance of the temperature sensor in Ohms
A	$1.065 \cdot 10^{-6}$
B	0.011
C	3.93
D	492.78

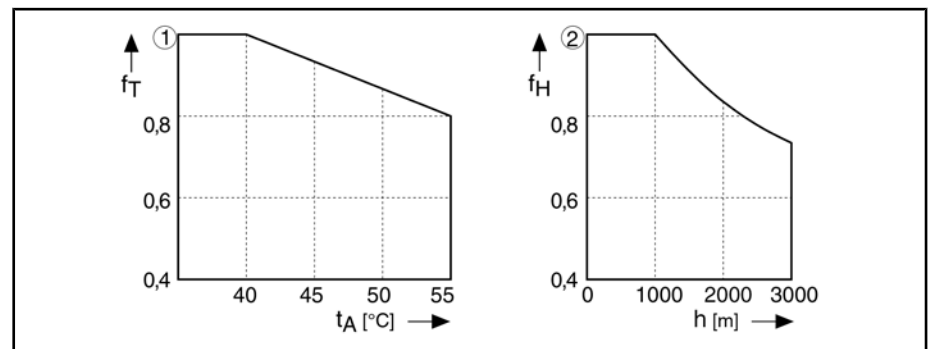
Fig.9-68: Polynomial used for determining the sensor resistance (KTY84) with a known temperature

9.8 Setup Elevation and Ambient Conditions

The performance data specified for the motors apply under the following conditions:

- Ambient temperatures +0 ... +40 °C
- Setup elevation of 0 m to 1,000 m above sea level.

Different conditions lead to a departing of the data according to the following diagrams. Do occur deviating ambient temperatures and higher setup elevations at the same time, both utilization factors must be multiplied.



①	Utilization depending on the ambient temperature
②	Utilization depending on the setup elevation
f_T	Temperature utilization factor
t_A	Ambient temperature in degrees Celsius
f_H	Height utilization factor
h	Setup elevation in meters

Fig.9-69: IndraDyn L utilization factors

If **either** the ambient temperature **or** the setup height exceeds the nominal data:

1. Multiply the motor data provided in the selection data with the calculated utilization factor.
2. Ensure that the reduced torque data are not exceeded by your application.

Application and Construction Instructions

If **both** the ambient temperature **and** the site altitude exceed the nominal data:

1. Multiply the load factors f_T and f_H determined.
2. Multiply the value obtained by the motor data specified in the selection data.

Ensure that your application does not exceed the reduced motor data.



The details for the utilization against the setup elevation and environmental temperature do not apply to the defined liquid coolant on the motor, but on the whole drive system, consisting of motor, drive controller and mains supply.

9.9 Protection Class

The design of the IndraDyn L synchronous linear motors complies with the following degrees of protection according to DIN VDE 0470, Part 1, ed. 11/1992 (EN 60 529):

Motor components	Degree of protection
Primary part with standard encapsulation	IP 65
Primary part with thermo encapsulation	
Secondary part	

Fig.9-70: Protection class of IndraDyn L motors

The type of protection is defined by the identification symbol IP (International Protection) and two reference numbers specifying the degree of protection.

The **first digit** defines the degree of protection against contact and penetration of foreign particles. The **second digit** defines the degree of protection against water.

1st digit	Degree of protection
6	Protection against penetration of dust (dust-proof); complete contact protection
2nd digit	Degree of protection
5	Protection against a water jet from a nozzle directed against the housing from all directions (jet water)

Fig.9-71: IP degrees of protection



The tests for the second code number are done with fresh water. If cleaning is effected using high pressure and/or solvents, coolants, or penetrating oils, it might be necessary to select a higher degree of protection.



WARNING

Personal injuries, damaging or destroying motor components!

⇒ Use IndraDyn L synchronous linear motors only in environments for which the specified class of protection proves sufficient.

9.10 Compatibility Test

All Rexroth controls and drives are developed and tested according to the latest state-of-the-art of technology.

As it is impossible to follow the continuing development of all materials (e. g. lubricants in machine tools) which may interact with our controls and drives, it cannot be completely ruled out that any reactions with the materials used by Bosch Rexroth might occur.

For this reason, before using the respective material a compatibility test has to be carried out for new lubricants, cleaning agents etc. and our housings / our housing materials.

9.11 Magnetic Fields

The secondary parts of synchronous linear motors are equipped with permanent magnets, which are not magnetic shielded.

To be able to assess EMC problems (e.g. the influence on inductive switches or inductive measuring systems), chip attraction, and for personal protection, the values of the magnetic induction as a function of the distance to the secondary part are specified below.

The representation distinguishes between ferromagnetic materials (e.g. steel) and non-ferromagnetic materials (e.g. air), and between different directions.

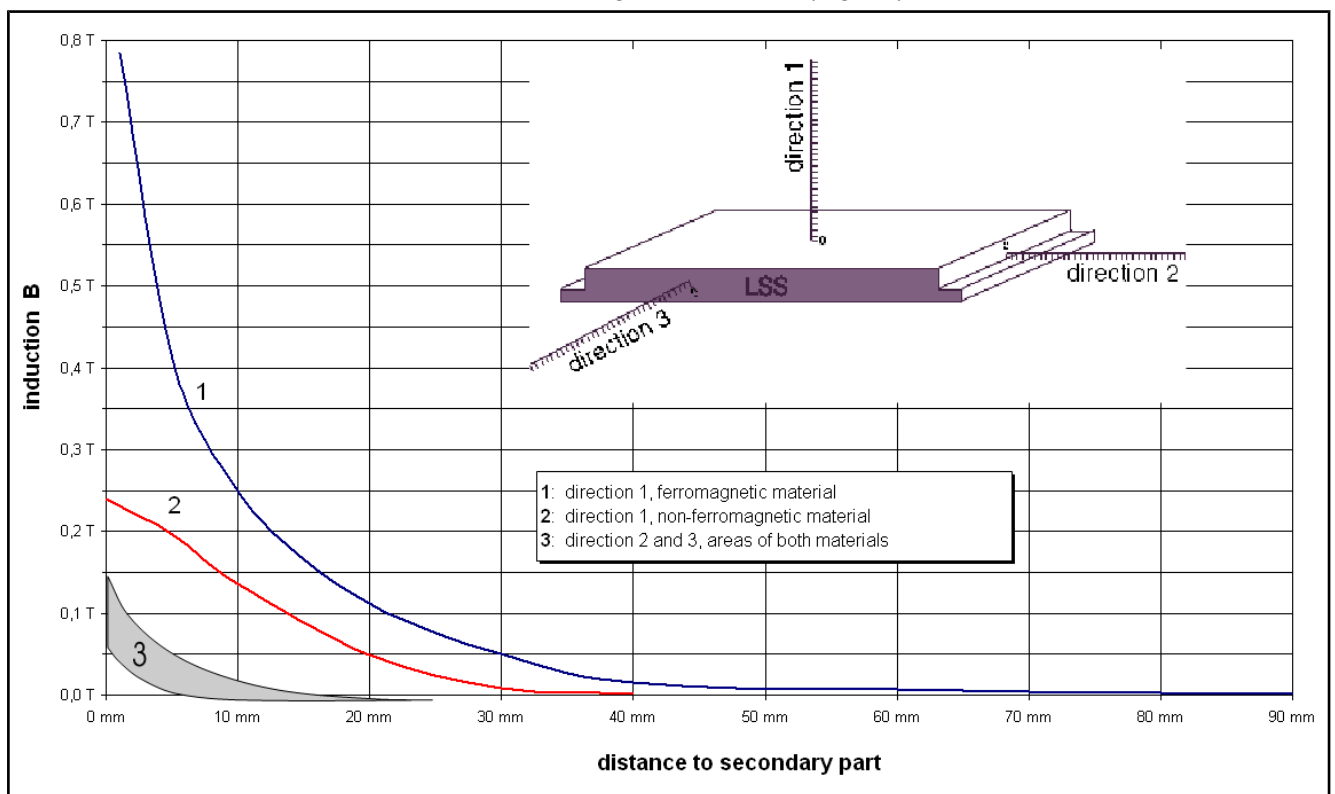


Fig. 9-72: Magnetic induction in ferromagnetic and non-ferromagnetic materials vs. the distance to the secondary part



Secondary parts of IndraDyn L motors generate a static magnetic field.

Chip Attraction

Ferromagnetic chips are not attracted at a distance of approximately 100 mm from the surface of the secondary part.



It must be ensured that the secondary part is not located in the immediate chip area of the machine. Suitable covers must be provided.

Application and Construction Instructions

9.12 Vibration and Shock

According to IEC 721-3-3 edition 1987 or EN 60721-3-3 edition 06/1994, IndraDyn L motors are approved for the utilization in areas that are exposed to vibration and/or shock as given in [fig. 9-73 "Limit data for sinusoidal vibrations" on page 138](#) and [fig. 9-74 "Limits for shock load" on page 138](#). IndraDyn L motors may be used in stationary weather-proof operation corresponding to **class 3M5**.

Influencing quantity	Unit	Maximum value
Amplitude of the excursion at 2 to 9 Hz	mm	0,3
Amplitude of the acceleration at 9 to 200 Hz	m/s ²	1

Fig.9-73: Limit data for sinusoidal vibrations

Influencing quantity	Unit	Maximum value
Total shock-response spectrum (according to IEC721-1, Edition 1990; Table 1, Section 6)		Type II
Reference acceleration, in IEC 721: Peak acceleration	m/s ²	250
Duration	ms	6

Fig.9-74: Limits for shock load



Motor damage and loss of warranty!

- ⇒ A motor, used outside of specified operating conditions can be damaged. In addition, any warranty claim will expire.
- ⇒ Ensure that the maximum values specified in [fig. 9-73 "Limit data for sinusoidal vibrations" on page 138](#) and [fig. 9-74 "Limits for shock load" on page 138](#) for storage, transport, and operation of the motors are not exceeded.

9.13 Housing Surface

The following table shows the condition of the enclosure surface when delivered.

Motor component	Housing surface	Note
Standard encapsulation primary part	Stainless steel V4A with black printing (RAL 9005)	Varnish resistant to weather, yellowing, chalking, thinned acids and thinned lyes
Thermal encapsulation primary part	Stainless steel V4A, front end aluminum, blank	
Secondary part segments	Cover plate stainless steel V4A, magnetic base carrier C45, chromatic	

Fig.9-75: Layout of enclosure surface



It is possible to provide the surface of the motor components with additional varnish with a coat thickness no more than 40 µm. Check the adhesion and resistance of the paint coat before applying it.

9.14 Noise Emission

The noise emission of synchronous linear drives can be compared with conventional inverter-operated feed drives.

Experience has shown that the noise generation chiefly depends on

- the employed linear guides (velocity-related travel noise),
- the mechanical design (following cover, etc.), and
- the settings of drive and controller (e.g. switching frequency)

A generally valid specification is therefore not possible.

9.15 Length Measuring System

9.15.1 General Information

A linear scale is required for measuring the position and the velocity. Particularly high requirements are placed upon the linear scale and its mechanical connection. The linear scale serves for high-resolution position sensing and to determine the current speed.



The necessary length measuring system is not in the scope of delivery of Bosch Rexroth and has to be provided and mounted from the machine manufacturer himself (fig. 9-81 "Recommended linear scales for linear motors" on page 143).

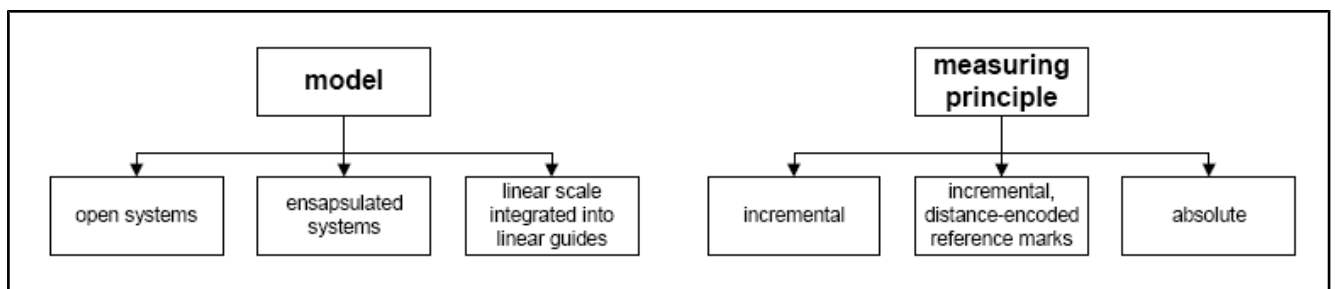


Fig.9-76: Classification of linear scales

Particularities of Synchronous Linear Motors

It is necessary at synchronous linear motors to receive the position of the primary part relating on the secondary part by return after start or after a malfunction (pole position recognition). Using an absolute linear scale is the optimum solution here.

9.15.2 Selection Criteria for Length Measuring System

General Information

Depending on the operating conditions, open or encapsulated linear scales with different measuring principles and signal periods can be used. The selection of a suitable linear scales mainly depends on:

- the maximum feed rate (model, signal period)
- the maximum travel (measuring length, model)
- if applicable, utilization of coolant lubricants (model)
- produced dirt, chips etc. (model)
- the accuracy requirements (signal period)

Application and Construction Instructions

Frame Sizes

Open model	Encapsulated model	Measuring system, integrated in rail guides
Advantages:		
- High traverse rates - High accuracy - No friction	- Easy installation - High protection class - Incremental and absolute measurement available	- Combined guidance and measurement - No additional installation required - Highest protection class - High traverse rates - Little space required
Disadvantage:		
- Low protection class - More complicated mounting and adjustment - Currently no absolute measurement systems available	- Maximum velocity currently 120m/min	- No absolute measurement systems available

Fig. 9-77: Advantages and disadvantages of different linear scales models

Open Model

If there are no dirt, chips, etc. in a machine or system and if coolant lubricants will never be used, employing an open linear scale is recommended. Thus open linear scale are frequently used for handling axes, precision and measuring machines, and in the semiconductor industry.

Encapsulated Model

Encapsulated systems should be employed if chips are produced and/or coolant lubricants are used. To achieve highest operational reliability, an encapsulated system can have additional sealing air. Encapsulated linear scales are chiefly used at chip-producing machine tools.

Measuring System, integrated in Rail Guides

The ball and roller rail guides from Rexroth are available with an integrated inductive linear scales. The system consists of a separate scanner (read head) and a material measure that is integrated into the rail. The material measure is accommodated in a groove of the guide rail, and is protected by a tightly welded stainless steel type. The read head is attached directly to the guide carriage.

The system is insensitive against soiling (e.g. dust, chips, coolant, etc.) and magnetic fields. Due to the little space required, the compact and robust device (measuring system and guides) permits simplified structures compared with an externally attached measuring system. There are no costs for material and installation of external systems.

Measuring Principle

Absolute Scales

The advantages of an absolute linear scale result from the fact that a high availability and operational reliability of the axis of motion and, consequently, of the entire system is guaranteed.

Advantage:

- Monitoring and diagnosis functions of the electronic drive system are possible without any additional wiring
- No axis travel limit switches required
- The maximum available motor force is available at any point of the travel immediately after power-up.
- No referencing required
- Easy commissioning of horizontal and vertical axes
- pole position recognition only required for initial commissioning

Disadvantage:

- Maximum measuring length is limited (3040mm)
- Only encapsulated systems available



An ENDAT interface is required if absolute linear scales are used.

Using an absolute linear scales makes it possible that the pole position recognition of the motor need only be performed once for initial commissioning. This drive-internal procedure is possible without activating the power. This provides advantages when commissioning vertical axes, in particular.

Rexroth recommends the absolute linear scale LS181 and LC481 from Heidenhain. Both systems are equipped with an ENDAT interface.

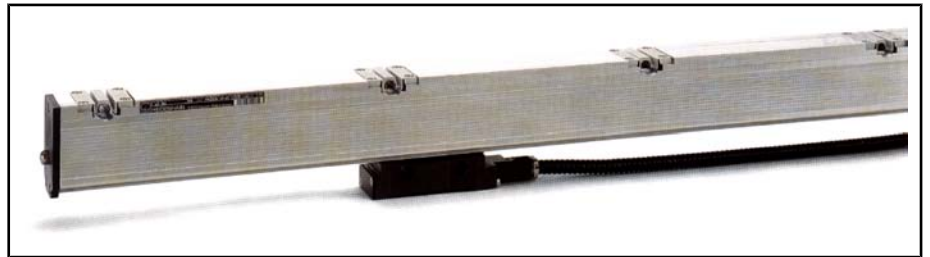


Fig.9-78: Absolute encapsulated length measuring system LC181

Incremental Scales

When an incremental linear scale is used together with a synchronous linear motor, the pole position must be measured upon each power-up. This is done, using a drive-internal procedure that must be executed whenever the axis is switched on. After this, a force processing of the motor is possible.



With incremental linear scales, the drive-internal pole position recognition procedure must be executed upon each power-up. Pole position recognition required the primary part to be moved!

Advantage:

- Depending on the model, travels up to 30 m (or unlimited distance) possible
- High feed rate possible
- Different signal periods and, consequently, different position resolutions possible.

Disadvantage:

- Pole position must be measured upon each power-up.
- Pole position recognition required the primary part to be moved
- Pole position recognition is not possible for vertical axes
- Pole position recognition is not possible for securely braked axes or for axes at the hard stop
- Pole position recognition of Gantry axes may cause problems
- Reference point interpretation and homing switch are required
- Safety limit switch is required

Incremental Linear Scales with distance-encoded Reference Marks

Incremental linear scales with distance-encoded reference marks offer the benefit of a simplified and, even more important, shortened referencing. With such a system, referencing requires the axis merely to be moved by several centimeters (depends on the model).

Application and Construction Instructions



Distance-encoded scales do not perform absolute measurement. Pole position recognition must also be performed upon each power-up (like incremental systems that are not distance encoded).

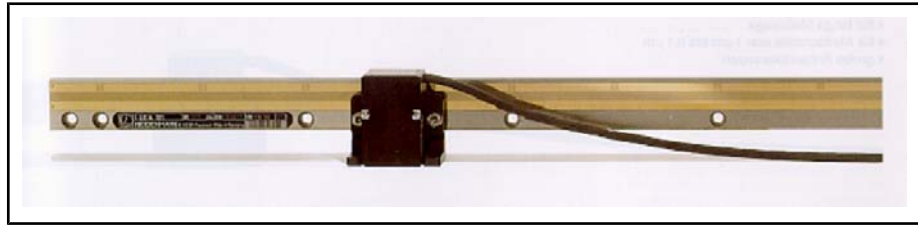


Fig.9-79: Open incremental linear scales LIDA185C with distance-encoded reference marks

Maximum Permitted Velocity and Acceleration

Maximum permissible feed rate

One limitation factor of the maximum permissible feed rate of a length measuring system are the sealing lips and the guides of the scan carriage on the glass rule. Currently, the velocity of an encapsulated system is limited to 120 m/min.

The other limitation factor of the maximum permissible feed rate is the frequency limit of the output signals (manufacturer's specifications) or the maximum permissible input frequency of subsequent circuits (drive controller).

$$v_{max} = f_{max} \cdot \text{Signal period} \cdot 60$$

v_{max}	Maximum feed rate in m/min
Signal period	Signal period of linear scale in mm
f_{max}	Maximum input frequency of scale interface (DAG 1 VSS: 500kHz) (DLF 1 VSS: 500kHz)

Fig.9-80: Maximum traverse rate of linear scale related to the maximum input frequency of the scale interface

Maximum Permissible Acceleration in the Measuring Direction

The very rigid internal structure of open linear scales permits maximum acceleration values in the measuring direction of up to 200 m/s². To permit relatively high attachment tolerances, the scan carriage of encapsulated linear scales cannot rigidly be connected with the mounting foot. Encapsulated linear scales systems for linear motors, however, are comparatively rigid and may be used for maximum accelerations in the measuring direction between 50 m/s² and 100 m/s² (depending on the length measuring system employed).



Please refer to the documents from the corresponding manufacturer for detailed and updated information.

Position Resolution and Position Accuracy

To reach a high resolution of the linear scale, an interpolation of the sinusoidal input signal of the linear scale is performed in the drive controller. Depending on the maximum travel range and on the signal period, a drive-internal position resolution of less than 1 mm is possible.



The drive-internal position resolution does not correspond to the positioning accuracy! The absolute positioning accuracy is depending on the entire drive system, including mechanical systems.

Measuring System Cables

Ready-made cables of Rexroth are available for the electrical connection between the output of the linear scale and the input of the scale interface. To ensure maximum transmission and scale interference safety, you should preferably use these ready-made cables.

Recommended linear scales for linear motors

Manufacturer Type	Signal period in mm (S-0-0116)	Model	Output signals	Measuring principle	Maximum measuring length in mm	Maximum velocity in m/min	P-0-0074	Reference marks
Heidenhain LC 181	0.016	Encapsulated	Sinus 1Vss	Absolute ENDAT	3,040	120	8	none (Absolute)
Heidenhain LC 481	0.02	Encapsulated	Sinus 1Vss	Absolute ENDAT	2,040	120	8	none (Absolute)
Heidenhain LS 486	0.02	Encapsulated	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	2,040	120	2	one (Middle measuring length)
Heidenhain LS 486C	0.02	Encapsulated	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	2,040	120	2	Distance-coded
Heidenhain LS 186	0.02	Encapsulated	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	3,040	120	2	one (Middle measuring length)
Heidenhain LS 186C	0.02	Encapsulated	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	3,040	120	2	Distance-coded
Heidenhain LB 382	0.04	Encapsulated	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	30,040	120	2	Selectable by blinds
Heidenhain LB 382C	0.04	Encapsulated	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	30,040	120	2	Distance-coded
Heidenhain LF 183	0.004	Encapsulated	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	3,040	60	2	Selectable by magnets
Heidenhain LF 183C	0.004	Encapsulated	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	3,040	60	2	Distance-coded
Heidenhain LF 481	0.004	Encapsulated	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	1,220	60	2	one (Middle measuring length)
Heidenhain LF 481C	0.004	Encapsulated	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	1,220	60	2	Distance-coded
Heidenhain LIDA 185	0.04	Open	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	30,040	480	2	Selectable by magnets
Heidenhain LIDA 185C	0.04	Open	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	30,040	480	2	Distance-coded
Heidenhain LIDA 187	0.04	Open	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	6,040	480	2	Selectable by magnets
Heidenhain LIDA 187C	0.04	Open	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	6,040	480	2	Distance-coded
Renishaw RGH22	0.02	Open	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	50,000	500	2	Selectable by magnets

Application and Construction Instructions

Manufacturer Type	Signal period in mm (S-0-0116)	Model	Output signals	Measuring principle	Maximum measuring length in mm	Maximum velocity in m/min	P-0-0074	Reference marks
Renishaw RGH24	0.02	Open	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	50,000	500	2	Selectable by magnets
Renishaw RGH25	0.02	Open	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	50,000	500	2	Selectable by magnets
Renishaw RGH41	0.04	Open	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	50,000	640	2	Selectable by magnets
Heidenhain LIF 181R	0.004	Open	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	3,040	120	2	one (Middle measuring length)
Heidenhain LIF 181C	0.004	Open	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	3,040	120	2	Distance-coded
Heidenhain LIP 481R	0.002	Open	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	420	60	2	one (Middle measuring length)
Rexroth integrated measuring system	1.000	integrated into slide mounting	Sinus 1Vss	Incremental	4,000	600	2	Single reference or Distance-coded

P-0-0074 Drive parameter "Encoder type 1"
 S-0-0116 Drive parameter "Encoder 1 resolution"
 Fig.9-81: Recommended linear scales for linear motors



- To ensure maximum interference immunity, Rexroth recommends the voltage interface with 1 V_{SS}.
- Please refer to the documents from the corresponding manufacturer for detailed and possibly updated information.

9.15.3 Mounting the Length Measuring Systems

Elasticity of the Coupling to the Machine

With linear drives, the mounting of the measuring system to the machine can limit the bandwidth of the position control loop. As a consequence for the design, this means that the coupling between the scan unit and the rule of an open linear scale, or between the rule enclosure of an encapsulated linear scale, and the machine – with respect to the natural frequency – must be significantly higher than the one of the linear scale. The natural frequencies of today's encapsulated linear scales are 2 kHz and higher.

It must also be ensured that the linear scales is not attached to vibrating machine components. In particular, attaching the system in the vicinity of vibration maximal must be avoided.

Mounting Method

In order to minimize the moved masses and to obtain the highest rigidity in the measuring direction, the scanner unit should always be moved if possible.

Open Linear Scales Systems

The user should provide an encapsulation if an open linear scale is employed despite adverse conditions (chips, dust, etc.). It must also be noted that the scanning head must be adjusted when the open linear scale is installed. Corresponding adjustment possibilities must be provided in the design (please heed the specifications of the manufacturer).

Encapsulated Linear Scales Systems

To obtain relatively high installation tolerances, the scan carriage of encapsulated linear scale is connected with the mounting base via coupling that is very rigid in the measuring direction and slightly flexible perpendicularly to the measuring direction. If the rigidity of this coupling in the measuring direction is too weak, there are low natural frequencies in the feedback of the position and velocity control loop that can limit the bandwidth. The encapsulated linear scales that are recommended for linear motors usually possess a natural frequency in the measuring direction that is above 2 kHz. Thus, the natural frequency of the linear scale in the measuring direction can be neglected with respect to the mechanical natural frequencies of the machine.

Parallel Arrangement of Motors with one Linear Scale System

If several motors on an axis are used with a single linear scale, the motors should be positioned as symmetrically as possible.

Gantry axes

With a Gantry axis, where each motor of pair of motors is assigned to a linear scale system, the distance between motor and linear scale should be as small as possible. The accuracy of the linear scale as such and with respect to each other should be less than 5 $\mu\text{m/m}$. Drive-internal axis error compensations can minimize remaining misalignments between the linear scales.

9.16 Linear Guides

Depending on the motor arrangement, the attractive, feed and process forces and the velocities of more than 600 m/min that can be reached today stress the linear guides. The employed linear guides must be able to handle

- Attractive force between primary and secondary part and
- Machining and acceleration forces

Depending on the application, the following linear guides are employed:

- Ball or roll rail guides
- Slideways
- Hydrostatic guides
- Aerostatic guides

The following requirements should be taken into account when a suitable linear guide system is selected:

- High accuracy and no backlash
- Low friction and no stick-slip effect
- High rigidity
- Steady run, even at high velocities
- Easy mounting and adjustment

9.17 Braking Systems and Holding Devices

The following systems can be used as braking systems and/or holding devices for linear motors:

- External braking devices
- Clamping elements for linear guides
- Holding brakes integrated in the weight compensation

See also [chapter 15.1 "Recommended Suppliers of Additional Components "](#) on page 247.

Application and Construction Instructions



Further designs about stand-still of linear motors are given in [chapter 9.18 "End Position Shock Absorber"](#) on page 146 and [chapter 9.22 "Deactivation upon EMERGENCY STOP and in the Event of a Malfunction"](#) on page 149 as well as in the appropriate functional description of the drive controller.

9.18 End Position Shock Absorber

Where linear drives with frequently high traverse rates and accelerations are concerned, uncontrolled movements (such as coasting after a mains failure) cannot be definitely avoided.

Suitable energy-absorbing end position shock absorber must be provided in order to protect the machine during uncontrolled coasting of an axis.



WARNING

Damage on machine or motor components when driving against hard stop!

- ⇒ Use suitable energy-absorbing end position shock absorber
- ⇒ Adhere to the specified maximum decelerations



The necessary spring excursion of the shock absorbers must be taken into account when the end position shock absorber are integrated into the machine (in particular when the total travel path is determined).

Maximum Deceleration when Driving against End Stop

Given by the type of fastening and by the type of the primary part (quantity of the fastening screws, attractive force, mass, etc.), there is a maximum deceleration in the movement onto an end stop. If this maximum deceleration is exceeded, this can lead to loosening the primary part and to damaging of motor components.

The maximum permissible deceleration upon moving against end stop is 300 m/s².



Using a suitable end stop shock absorber, the maximum permissible deceleration for moving against an end stop must be limited to **300 m/s²**.

Braking Distance to be kept when Driving against End Stop

With the known maximum deceleration of 300 m/s² and the maximum possible velocity, the minimum spring excursion can be calculated as follows:

$$s_{\min} = \frac{v_{\max}^2}{2158}$$

s_{\min} Minimum braking distance in mm

v_{\max} Maximum possible velocity in m/min

Fig.9-82: *Braking distance to be kept when driving against end stop*

9.19 Axis Cover Systems

Depending on the application, design, operational principle and features of synchronous linear motors the following requirements on axis cover systems apply:

- High dynamic properties (no overshoot, little masses)
- Accuracy and smooth run

- Protection of motor components against chips, dust and contamination (in particular ferromagnetic parts),
- Resistance to oil and coolant lubricants
- Robustness and wear resistance

The following axis cover systems can be used:

- Bellow covers
- Telescopic covers
- Roller covers

A suitable axis cover system should be configured, if possible, during the early development process of the machine or system – supported by the corresponding specialized supplier (see [chapter 15.1 "Recommended Suppliers of Additional Components"](#) on page 247).

9.20 Wipers

It is generally possible, to use a wiper for removing chips directly on the secondary part, if the measures to protect the motor installation space or to protect the air gap between primary and secondary part cannot be optimally implemented (see [chapter 9.3.4 "Protection of the Motor Installation Space"](#) on page 103).

A significant disadvantage of this measure is, however, if magnet dirt (chips, swarf, etc.) exists on the secondary part, this is difficult to remove and is afflicted with a high rate of wear because of the powerful attractive forces of the secondary part. For this reason, the wiper and the motor components should be checked in short intervals onto wear or damage.

The following points must be taken into account when a suitable wiper system is selected and used:

Secondary Part Segments

If possible, a wiper should be used only on whole secondary part segments. If more than one secondary part segment is used, joints between the secondary part segment must be taken into account (destruction of the wiper or of the secondary parts). In these cases, a defined distance – smaller than the air gap among primary and secondary part – between wiper and secondary part or a wiper in the form of a hard brush can help.



Does the secondary part exist of several aligned secondary parts and can come residues, coolant lubricant, grease, etc. into the installation space of the motor during operation, please note the following:

⇒ The wiper wears with subject to technical reasons. Dirt, residues, etc. will not be reliably removed with increasing wear.

⇒ Check the pollution degree of the secondary part and the condition of the wiper in regular and specified intervals. Hereby, remove already created residues onto the surface of the secondary part.

Ferromagnetic Chips

The secondary part attracts ferromagnetic chips at a distance of approx. 100 mm. These attractive forces must be taken into account when ferromagnetic chips are removed.

Temperature produced by Friction

If the utilization of the wiper causes a significant rise of the temperature on the secondary part surface, it must be ensured that this temperature does not exceed the limit of 70 °C.

Mounting the Wiper

The wiper should be mounted to the superordinated machine construction. Mounting the wiper in additional holes directly on the primary part is not permitted.



Damage or destruction of motor components by inappropriate utilization of a wiper on the secondary part!

- If possible, utilization only on whole secondary part segments
- Take slightly height differences of the secondary part segments into account
- Take temperature rises due to friction into account
- Observe possible surface damage due to friction.
- Mounting the wiper in additional holes directly on the primary part is not permitted

9.21 Drive and Control of IndraDyn L motors

9.21.1 General Information

The following figures shows a complete linear direct drive, consisting of a synchronous linear motor, length scale system, drive controller and superordinate control.

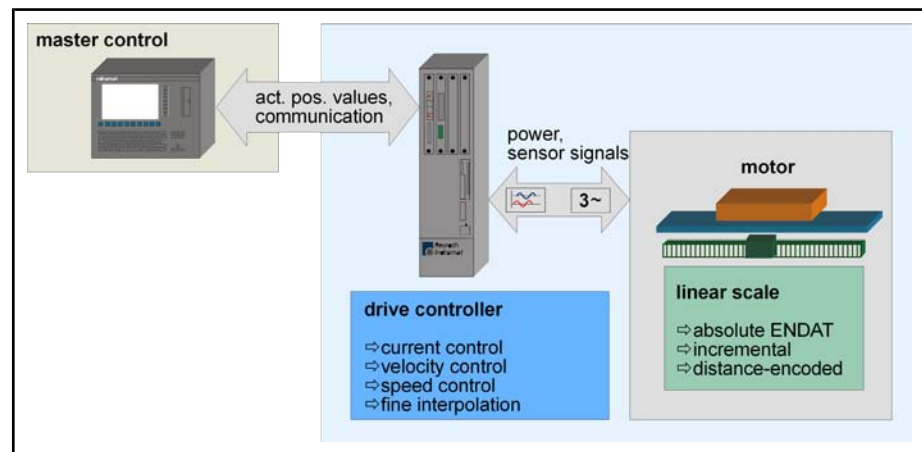


Fig.9-83: Linear direct drive

9.21.2 Drive Controller and Power Supply Modules

To control IndraDyn L motors, different digital drive controllers and power supply modules are available. These drive systems are configurable and of a modular or compact structure.



The drive controllers and the related firmware for the IndraDyn L motors are the same as for the rotary drives from Bosch Rexroth.

9.21.3 Control Systems

A master control is required for generating defined movements. Depending on the functionality of the whole machine and the used control systems, Bosch Rexroth offers different control systems.

9.22 Deactivation upon EMERGENCY STOP and in the Event of a Malfunction

9.22.1 General Information

The deactivation of an axis, equipped with an IndraDyn L motor, can be initiated by

- EMERGENCY STOP,
- drive fault (e.g. response of the encoder monitoring function) or
- mains failure

For the options of deactivation an IndraDyn L motor in the event of a malfunction, distinction must be made between

- Deactivation by the drive,
- Deactivation by a master control and
- Deactivation by a mechanical braking device.

9.22.2 Deactivation by the Drive

As long as there is no fault or malfunction in the drive system, shutdown by the drive is possible. The shutdown possibilities depend on the occurred drive error and on the selected error response of the drive. Certain faults (interface faults or fatal faults) lead to a force disconnection of the drive.



WARNING

Death, serious injuries or damage to equipment may result from an uncontrolled coasting of a switched-off linear drive!

- ⇒ Construction and design according to the safety standards
- ⇒ Protection of people by suitable barriers and enclosures
- ⇒ Use external mechanical braking facilities
- ⇒ Use suitable energy-absorbing end position shock absorber

The parameter values of the drive response to interface faults and non-fatal faults can be selected. The drive switches off at the end of each fault response.

The following fault responses can be selected:

0 – Setting velocity command value to zero

Setting force command value to zero

Setting velocity command value to zero with command value ramp and filter

3 - Retraction



Please refer to the corresponding firmware function description for additional information about the reaction to faults and the related parameter value assignments.

9.22.3 Deactivation by a Master Control

Deactivation by control functions

Deactivation by the master control should be performed in the following steps:

1. The machine PLC or the machine I/O level reports the fault to the CNC control
2. The CNC control deactivate the drives via a ramp in the fastest possible way

Application and Construction Instructions

3. The CNC control causes the power at the power supply module to be shut down.

Drive initiated by the control shutdown

Deactivation by the master control should be performed in the following steps:

1. The machine I/O level reports the fault to the CNC control and SPS
2. The CNC control or the PLC resets the controller enabling signal of the drives. If SERCOS interface is used, it deactivates the "E-STOP" input at the SERCOS interface module.
3. The drive responds with the selected error response.
4. The power at the power supply module must be switched off 500 ms after the controller enabling signal has been reset or the "E-STOP" input has been deactivated.



The delayed power shutdown ensures the safe shutdown of the drive by the drive controller. With an undelayed power shutdown, the drive coasts in an uncontrolled way once the DC bus energy has been used up.

9.22.4 Deactivation via Mechanical Braking Device

Shutdown by mechanical braking devices should be activated simultaneously with switching off the power at the power supply module. Integration into the holding brake control of the drive controllers is possible, too. The following must be observed:

- Braking devices with electrical 24V DC control (electrically un-locking) and currents < 2 A can directly be triggered.
- Braking devices with electrical 24V DC control and currents > 2 A can be triggered via a suitable contractor.

Once the controller enabling signal has been removed, the holding brake control has the following effect:

- Fault reaction "0", "1" and "3".

The holding brake control drops to 0 V once the velocity is less than 10 mm/min or a time of 400 ms has elapsed.

- Fault reaction "2":

The holding brake control drops to 0 V immediately after the drive enabling signal has been removed.

9.22.5 Response to a Mains Failure

In order to be able to shut down the linear drive as fast as possible in the event of a mains failure,

- either an uninterruptible power supply or
- additional DC bus capacities (condensers), and /or
- mechanical braking facilities

must be provided.

Determining the Required Additional DC Bus Capacitor

Additional capacities in the DC bus represent an additional energy store that can supply the brake energy required in the event of a mains failure.



The control voltage must be available even at a power failure for the time of braking! If needed, buffer the control voltage supply or feed the control voltage from the DC intermediate circuit if possible!

The additional capacity required for a deactivation upon a mains failure can be determined as follows:

$$C_{\text{add}} = \frac{m \cdot v_{\text{max}}}{U_{\text{DCmax}}^2 - U_{\text{DCmin}}^2} \cdot \left[3,5 \cdot \frac{F_{\text{max}}}{k_{\text{IF}}^2} \cdot R_{12} - v_{\text{max}} \cdot \left(\frac{F_{\text{R}}}{F_{\text{max}}} + 0,3 \right) \right]$$

C_{add}	Required additional DC bus capacitor in mF
m	Moved mass in kg
v_{max}	Maximum velocity in m/s
U_{DCmax}	Maximum DC bus voltage in V
U_{DCmin}	Minimum DC bus voltage in V
F_{max}	Maximum braking force of the motor in N
k_{IF}	Motor constant (force constant) in N/A
R_{12}	Winding resistance at 20°C
F_{R}	Frictional force in N

Fig.9-84: Determining the required additional DC bus capacitor

Prerequisites:

- Final velocity = 0
- Velocity-independent friction
- Constant deceleration
- Winding temperature 135 °C



The maximum possible DC bus capacity of the employed power supply module must be taken into account when additional capacities are used in the DC bus. Do not initiate a DC voltage short-circuit when additional capacitors are employed.

9.22.6 Short-Circuit of DC Bus

Most of the power supply modules of Bosch Rexroth permit the DC bus to be shorted when the power is switched off, which also establishes a short-circuit between the motor phases. When the motor moves, this causes a braking effect according to the principle of the induction; thereby the motor phases are shorted. The reachable braking force is not very high and velocity-dependent. The DC bus short-circuit can therefore only be used to support existing mechanical braking devices.

9.23 Maximum Acceleration Changes (Jerk Limitation)

Rate of current and force rise

The maximum rate of current and force rise is determined by the available DC bus voltage and the motor inductance. As shown in [fig. 9-85 "Maximum rate of current and force rise" on page 152](#), with highly dynamic movements and short strokes, the motor inductance should be low and the DC bus voltage as high as possible.

Application and Construction Instructions

$$\frac{di}{dt} = \frac{U_{DC}}{L_{12}}$$

$$\frac{dF}{dt} = \frac{U_{DC}}{L_{12}} \cdot k_{iF}$$

U_{DC} DC bus voltage in V
 L_{12} Winding inductance in H
 k_{iF} Motor constant (force constant) in N/A
 i Current in A
 t Time in s

Fig.9-85: Maximum rate of current and force rise

The acceleration change per time unit (derivative of the acceleration) is known as jerk (fig. 9-88 "Maximum jerk (acceleration change)" on page 153).

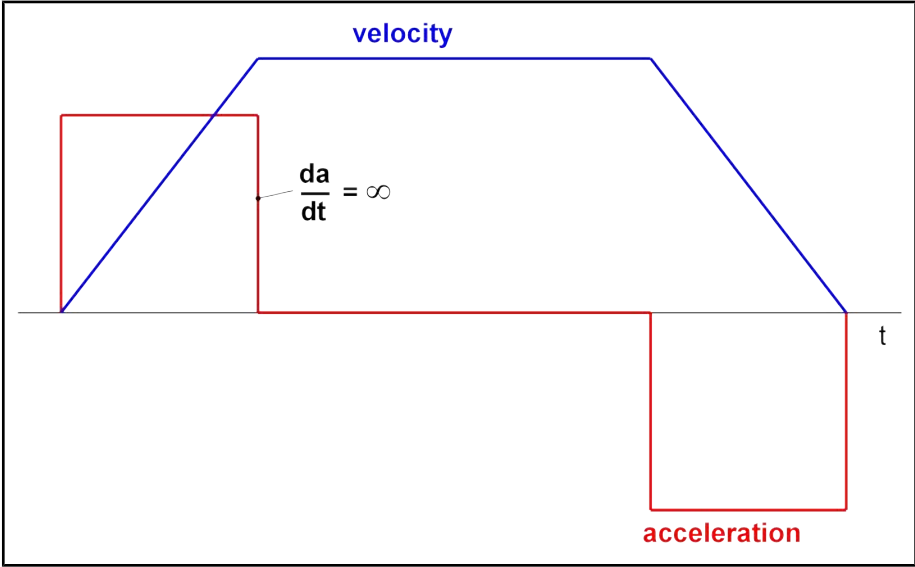



Fig.9-86: Acceleration and velocity without jerk limitation

 The drive controller or the master control must delimit the maximum jerk when direct drives are employed (acceleration ramp with $da/dt \neq \infty$, fig. 9-87 "Acceleration and velocity with jerk limitation" on page 153).

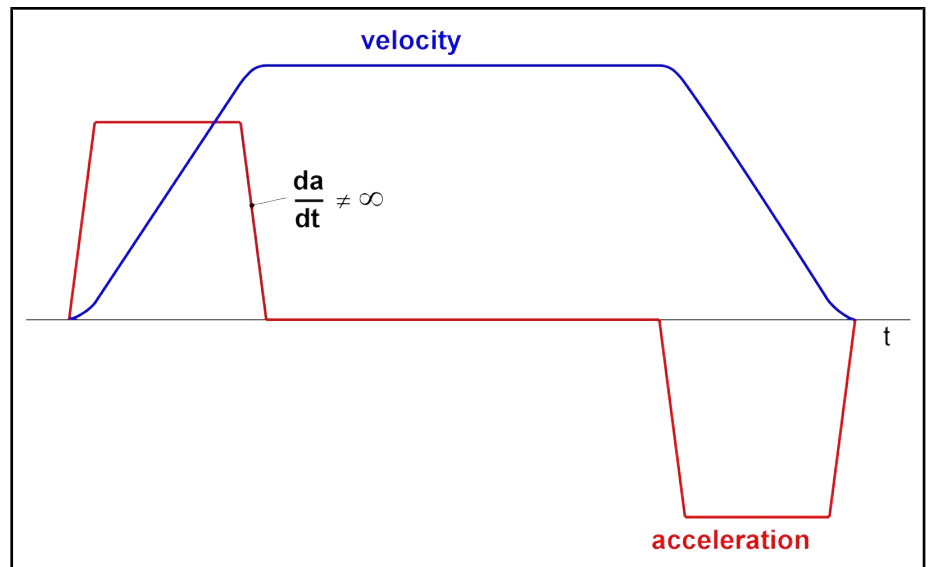


Fig.9-87: Acceleration and velocity with jerk limitation

Maximum Jerk

The maximum jerk is determined by the maximum rate of current rise, by the moved mass and by the motor constant:

$$r_{\max} = \frac{da}{dt} = \frac{U_{DC} \cdot k_{IF}}{L_{12} \cdot m}$$

m	Moved mass in kg
U_{DC}	DC bus voltage in V
k_{IF}	Motor constant (force constant) in N/A
L_{12}	Winding inductance in H
a	Acceleration in m/s^2
t	Time in s

Fig.9-88: Maximum jerk (acceleration change)

9.24 Position and Velocity Resolution

9.24.1 Drive Internal Position Resolution and Position Accuracy

In linear direct drives, a linear scale is used for measuring the position. The linear scale for linear motors supply sinusoidal output signals. The length of such a sine signal is known as the signal period. It is mainly specified in mm or μm .

With the drive controllers from Bosch Rexroth, the sine signals are amplified again in the drive (see [fig. 9-90 "Drive-internal multiplication and/or interpolation of the measuring system signals" on page 154](#)). The drive-internal amplification also depends on the maximum travel area and the signal period of the length measuring system. It always employs 2^n vertices (e.g. 2048 or 4096).

Application and Construction Instructions

$$f_{\text{int}} = 2^{31} \cdot \frac{s_p}{x_{\text{max}}} \quad \text{rounding to } 2^n$$

f_{int} Multiplication factor (S-0-0256, Multiplication 1)
 s_p Linear scale system signal period in mm (S-0-0116 resolution of encoder 1)
 x_{max} Maximum travel (S-0-0278, maximum travel)

Fig.9-89: Multiplication factor

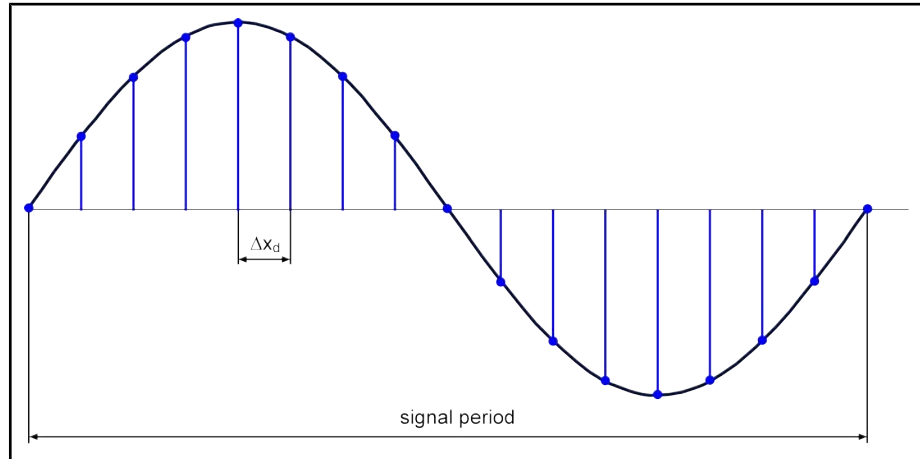


Fig.9-90: Drive-internal multiplication and/or interpolation of the measuring system signals

With a known signal period and a drive-internal multiplication, the drive-internal position resolution results as:

$$\Delta x_d = \frac{s_p}{f_{\text{int}}}$$

Δx_d Drive-internal position resolution
 s_p Linear scale system signal period (S-0-0116 resolution of encoder 1)
 f_{int} Multiplication factor (S-0-0256, Multiplication 1)

Fig.9-91: Drive-internal position resolution



The drive-internal position resolution is not identical to the reachable positioning accuracy.

Reachable Positioning Accuracy

The reachable position accuracy depends on the mechanical and control-engineering total system and is not identical to the drive-internal position resolution.

The reachable position accuracy can be estimated as follows (using empirical values):

$$\Delta x_{\text{abs}} = \Delta x_d \cdot 30 \dots 50$$

Δx_d Drive-internal position resolution
 Δx_{abs} Position accuracy

Fig.9-92: Estimating the reachable position accuracy

Prerequisites: Optimum controller setting



The expected position accuracy cannot be better than the smallest position command increment of the superordinate control.

9.24.2 Velocity Resolution

The resolution of the velocity (velocity quantization) is proportional to the position resolution (see Fig. 9-88) and inversely proportional to the sample time t_{AD} from:

$$\Delta v_d = \frac{\Delta x_d}{t_{AD}}$$

Δv_d Velocity resolution in m/s

Δx_d Drive-internal position resolution

t_{AD} Sample time in s (DIAX04: 250µs, ECODRIVE03: 500µs, IndraDrive: Standard Performance 250µs / High Performance 125µs)

Fig.9-93: Velocity resolution

9.25 Load Rigidity

9.25.1 General Information

The elastic deformability resistance of a structure against an external force is known as rigidity (usually specified in N/µm). The reciprocal value of the rigidity is known as elasticity.

Influence of disturbing factors on a controlled electric drive is called load rigidity. It is distinguished between **static** and **dynamic** load rigidity.

9.25.2 Static Load Rigidity

The static load rigidity of a linear direct drive only depends on the maximum motor force and the drive-internal position resolution:

$$c_{\text{stat}} = \frac{F_{\text{max}}}{\Delta x_D}$$

c_{stat} Static load rigidity in N/µm

F_{max} Maximum force of the motor in N

Δx_D Drive-internal position resolution in µm

Fig.9-94: Static load rigidity of linear direct drives



The rigidity of the machine structure must be taken into account when the static load rigidity of a linear direct drive is rated.

$$d_{\text{stat}} = \frac{\Delta x_D}{F_{\text{max}}}$$

d_{stat} Static elasticity in N/µm

F_{max} Maximum force of the motor in N

Δx_D Drive-internal position resolution in µm

Fig.9-95: Static elasticity of linear direct drives

Application and Construction Instructions

9.25.3 Dynamic Load Rigidity

Dynamic load rigidity and elasticity are frequency-dependent variables. The dynamic load rigidity of a linear direct drive only depends on the controller settings (current, velocity and position controller) and on the moved masses (fig. 9-97 "Estimating the dynamic load rigidity" on page 157). The maximum elasticity (or the minimum rigidity) is in the area of the natural frequency of the control loop.

In a simplified form, the following figure shows a typical elasticity frequency response.

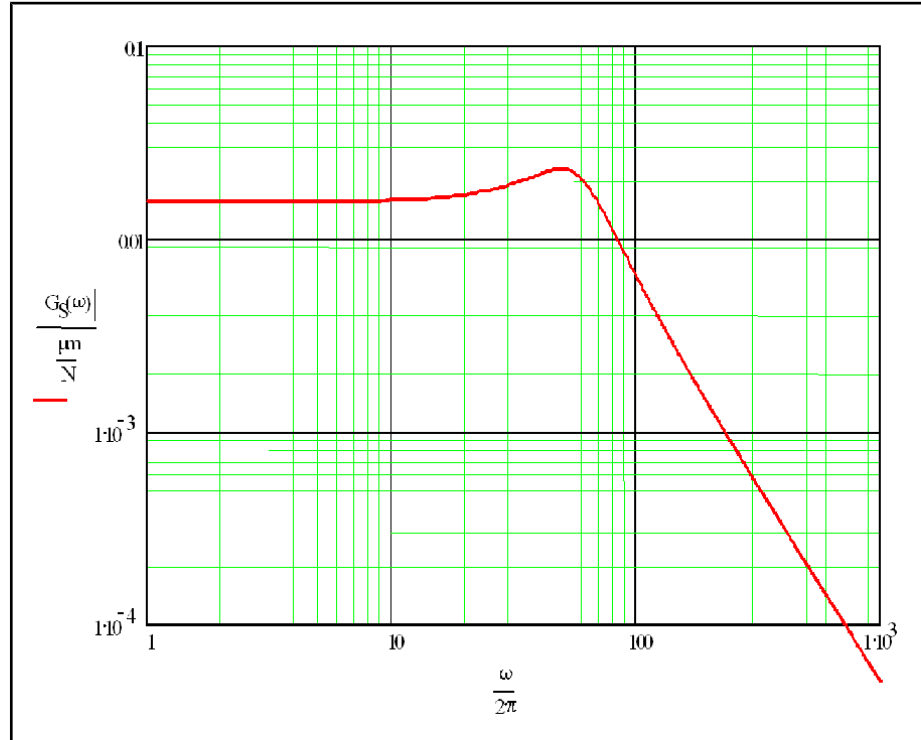


Fig.9-96: Example elasticity frequency response of a linear direct drive

Estimating the Dynamic Load Rigidity

Despite the frequency sensitivity, a sufficiently exact estimate of the dynamic rigidity can be made for the area below the natural frequency of the control loop:

$$c_{\text{dyn}} = \frac{0.06 \cdot k_p \cdot k_{\text{IF}} \cdot (1 + 0.0167 \cdot k_v \cdot T_n)}{T_n \cdot \left(1 + \frac{e^{-D \cdot \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{1-D^2}}}}{\sqrt{1-D^2}} \right)}$$

mit / with

$$D = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{0.06 \cdot k_p \cdot k_{\text{IF}} \cdot T_n}{m \cdot (1 + 0.0167 \cdot k_v \cdot T_n)}}$$

c_{dyn}	Dynamic load rigidity in N/ μ m
D	Attenuation
k_{IF}	Motor constant (force constant) in N/A
k_p	Proportional gain of velocity controller in A·min/m
k_v	Proportional gain of position controller (Kv-factor) in m/min·mm
T_n	Integral time of velocity controller in ms
m	Moved mass in kg

Fig. 9-97: Estimating the dynamic load rigidity

$$d_{\text{dyn}} = \frac{1}{c_{\text{dyn}}}$$

c_{dyn}	Dynamic load rigidity in N/ μ m
d_{dyn}	Dynamic elasticity in N/ μ m

Fig. 9-98: Determining of the dynamic elasticity

$$\omega_0 = \frac{1}{2 \cdot \pi} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{1000 \cdot k_p \cdot k_{\text{IF}} \cdot (60 + k_v \cdot T_n)}{m \cdot T_n}}$$



ω_0	Natural frequency in Hz
k_{IF}	Motor constant (force constant) in N/A
k_p	Proportional gain of velocity controller in A·min/m
k_v	Proportional gain of position controller (Kv-factor) in m/min·mm
T_n	Integral time of velocity controller in ms
m	Moved mass in kg

Fig. 9-99: Determining the controller's natural frequency

10 Motor-Controller-Combinations

10.1 General Explanation

10.1.1 General Information

		This chapter contains selection data of different motor-control-combinations for the control-units
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IndraDrive
Structure of the Selection Data		The structuring of the selection data for synchronous-linear drives IndraDyn L depend on <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • control unit • Supply module / Rated connecting voltage • Separate or parallel arrangement of the primary part
	Sorting the Lists	The sort of the selection data depends on : <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Motor type 2. Maximum feed force F_{MAX} 3. Maximum speed with maximum feedrate force v_{FMAX}
	Design Primary Part	For the standard and thermal encapsulation at same size obtain the same data. The specification of the motor-control-combination result concurrent for both constructions.
		<hr/>  The specification of the data for motor-control-combination result concurrent for standard and thermal encapsulation. <hr/>
	Parallel Motor Arrangement	Motor-control-combinations are also specified for parallel motor arrangement on a drive controller.
		<hr/>  The specification of the data for parallel motor arrangement result for parallel arrangement on one drive controller. Dimensioning and selection for separate motors results from the Gantry-arrangement. <hr/>
	PWM-Frequency Drive-Controller	The PWM-Frequency of the drive controller affects the resulting motor data. All data in this documentation refer to a PWM-Frequency of 4 kHz.

10.1.2 Explanation of the Stated Sizes

Maximum Feed Force	Maximum feed force F_{MAX} of the motor, available for maximum 499 ms (see fig. 4-1 "Example motor characteristic curve" on page 18).
Maximum Velocity	Maximum velocity v_{FMAX} with maximum force F_{MAX} . Speed up to the maximum feedrate of the motor is available.
Electrical Maximum Power Loss	Electrical maximum power loss P_{VMAX} of the motor, referring to the stated maximum current at a motor winding temperature of 135 °C.
Continuous Feed Force	Continuous feed force F_{dN} of the motor with regard to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Liquid cooling, coolant-water inlet temperature 30°C • Motor-winding temperature 135 °C. • Motor stillstand
Nominal Velocity	Nominal Velocity V_N
	Force, which is available at a constant nominal force F_{dN} of the motor.
Nominal Power Loss	Nominal power loss P_{vN} of the motor at F_{dN} .

Motor-Controller-Combinations

Relative Duty Cycle Duty ratio $ED_{F_{MAX}}$ in %, referring to the specified **maximum and continuous force**.

Short Time Operation Force The potential short-time operation force F_{KB} result from the rate between motor continuous nominal voltage and the continuous nominal voltage of the drive-controller and can be used in intermittent duty S6 with the duty ratio $ED_{F_{KB}}$

The maximum duty cycle time complies with the thermal time constant of the motor.


$$ED_{F_{KB}} \approx \left(\frac{F_{dN}}{F_{KB}} \right)^2 \cdot 100\%$$

F_{dN} Continuous nominal force of the motor in N
 F_{KB} Potential short-time operation force in N

Fig. 10-1: Calculation of the potential operation time, relating on FKB

A short-time operation force higher than the continuous nominal force of the motor is only then available, if the continuous voltage of the drive-controller is higher than the continuous nominal voltage of the motor.

Continuous Nominal Voltage Continuous nominal current I_{dN} of the motor at continuous nominal force F_{dN} .
Maximum Current Maximum current I_{max} of the motor at F_{MAX} .

 The specification of the voltage results always from the effective values – as far as no others are specified.

10.2 Motor-Control-Combination; Separate Arrangement of the Primary Part

10.2.1 Controlled Constant DC Link, Rated Connecting Voltage 3 x AV 400 V

F_{MAX} [N]	v_{Fmax} [m/min]	P_{VMAX} [kW]	F_{dN} [N]	v_N [m/min]	P_{vN} [kW]	ED_{FMAX} [%]	F_{KB} [N]	I_{dN} [A]	I_{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device
800	300	6.8	250	500	0.33	5	346	4.2	20	040A-0300	HMS01.1N-W0020
800	300	6.8	250	500	0.33	5	375				HMS01.1N-W0036
505	407	2.3	161	533	0.14	6	161				HCS02.1E-W0012
800	300	6.8	250	500	0.33	5	375				HCS02.1E-W0028
800	300	6.8	250	500	0.33	5	375				HCS03.1E-W0070
1150	150	10.1	370	300	0.39	5	506	4.2	20	040B-0150	HMS01.1N-W0020
1150	150	10.1	370	300	0.39	5	555				HMS01.1N-W0036
732	231	3.3	238	326	0.2	6	238				HCS02.1E-W0012
1150	150	10.1	370	300	0.49	5	555				HCS02.1E-W0028
1150	150	10.1	370	300	0.49	5	555				HCS03.1E-W0070
898	299	5.1	370	400	0.4	8	428	5.3	27	040B-0250	HMS01.1N-W0020
1150	250	9.2	370	400	0.4	4	555				HMS01.1N-W0036
1150	250	9.2	370	400	0.4	4	454				HCS02.1E-W0028
1150	250	9.2	370	400	0.4	4	555				HCS02.1E-W0054
1150	250	9.2	370	400	0.4	4	555				HCS03.1E-W0070

Motor-Controller-Combinations

F_{MAX} [N]	v_{Fmax} [m/min]	P_{VMAX} [kW]	F_{dN} [N]	v_N [m/min]	P_{VN} [kW]	ED_{FMAX} [%]	F_{KB} [N]	I_{dN} [A]	I_{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device
747	404	3.9	370	500	0.4	10	395	6	35	040B-0350	HMS01.1N-W0020
1150	300	11.9	370	500	0.4	3	555				HMS01.1N-W0036
969	347	7.8	370	500	0.4	5	404				HCS02.1E-W0028
1150	300	11.9	370	500	0.4	3	555				HCS02.1E-W0054
1150	300	11.9	370	500	0.4	3	555				HCS03.1E-W0070
1240	176	7	550	200	0.6	8	617	5.5	36	070A-0150	HMS01.1N-W0020
2000	150	22.7	550	200	0.6	3	825				HMS01.1N-W0036
2000	150	22.7	550	200	0.6	3	825				HMS01.1N-W0054
1633	163	14	550	200	0.6	4	634				HCS02.1E-W0028
2000	150	22.7	550	200	0.6	3	825				HCS02.1E-W0054
2000	150	22.7	550	200	0.6	3	825				HCS03.1E-W0150
1107	306	2.6	550	360	0.28	11	576	6.3	42	070A-0220	HMS01.1N-W0020
1756	244	8.3	550	360	0.28	3	817				HMS01.1N-W0036
2000	220	11.4	550	360	0.28	3	825				HMS01.1N-W0054
1443	274	5.1	550	360	0.28	6	590				HCS02.1E-W0028
2000	220	11.4	550	360	0.28	3	825				HCS02.1E-W0054
2000	220	11.4	550	360	0.28	3	825				HCS03.1E-W0070
1381	364	7.3	550	450	0.69	9	628	10.5	55	070A-0300	HMS01.1N-W0036
1968	304	16.5	550	450	0.69	4	825				HMS01.1N-W0054
2000	300	17.1	550	450	0.69	4	825				HMS01.1N-W0070
1130	390	4.5	383	468	0.33	7	383				HCS02.1E-W0028
1968	304	16.5	550	450	0.69	4	601				HCS02.1E-W0054
2000	300	17.1	550	450	0.69	4	825				HCS02.1E-W0070
2000	300	17.1	550	450	0.69	4	825	HCS03.1E-W0070			
1967	136	11.8	820	200	1	8	932	5.5	28	070B-0100	HMS01.1N-W0020
2600	100	23.1	820	200	1	4	1230				HMS01.1N-W0036
2600	100	23.1	820	200	1	4	966				HCS02.1E-W0028
2600	100	23.1	820	200	1	4	1230				HCS02.1E-W0054
2600	100	23.1	820	200	1	4	1230				HCS03.1E-W0100
1519	181	7.2	820	220	0.67	9	876	5.8	42	070B-0120	HMS01.1N-W0020
2304	137	23.2	820	220	0.67	3	1168				HMS01.1N-W0036
2600	120	31.6	820	220	0.67	2	1230				HMS01.1N-W0054
1926	158	14.4	820	220	0.67	5	893				HCS02.1E-W0028
2600	120	31.6	820	220	0.67	2	1230				HCS02.1E-W0054
2600	120	31.6	820	220	0.67	2	1230				HCS03.1E-W0070
1407	224	4.8	820	260	0.51	11	850	6.2	48	070B-0150	HMS01.1N-W0020
2088	182	15.4	820	260	0.51	3	1103				HMS01.1N-W0036
2600	150	27.4	820	260	0.51	2	1230				HMS01.1N-W0054
1760	202	9.5	820	260	0.51	5	865				HCS02.1E-W0028
2600	150	27.4	820	260	0.51	2	1132				HCS02.1E-W0054
2600	150	27.4	820	260	0.51	2	1230				HCS03.1E-W0070
1848	314	7.6	820	400	0.65	9	935	10	55	070B-0250	HMS01.1N-W0036
2561	253	17.1	820	400	0.65	4	1230				HMS01.1N-W0054
2600	250	17.1	820	400	0.65	4	1230				HMS01.1N-W0070
1544	339	4.7	559	419	0.35	7	599				HCS02.1E-W0028
2004	300	17.1	820	400	0.65	4	901				HCS02.1E-W0054
2600	250	17.1	820	400	0.65	4	1181				HCS02.1E-W0070
2600	250	17.7	820	400	0.65	4	1230	HCS03.1E-W0070			

Motor-Controller-Combinations

F_{MAX} [N]	v_{Fmax} [m/min]	P_{VMAX} [kW]	F_{dN} [N]	v_N [m/min]	P_{vN} [kW]	ED_{FMAX} [%]	F_{KB} [N]	I_{dN} [A]	I_{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device			
1556	388	6.1	820	450	0.75	12	846	12	70	070B-0300	HMS01.1N-W0036			
2109	342	13.7	820	450	0.75	6	1230				HMS01.1N-W0054			
2600	300	22.9	820	450	0.75	3	1193				HMS01.1N-W0070			
2600	300	32.5	820	450	0.75	3	1230				HMS01.1N-W0110			
1319	408	3.7	497	478	0.28	7	497				HCS02.1E-W0028			
2109	342	13.7	820	450	0.75	6	820				HCS02.1E-W0054			
2600	300	22.9	820	450	0.75	3	886				HCS02.1E-W0070			
2600	300	22.9	820	450	0.75	3	1230				HCS03.1E-W0070			
2600	300	22.9	820	450	0.75	3	1230				HCS03.1E-W0100			
2727	145	14.4	1200	180	0.98	7	1423				8.9	55	070C-0120	HMS01.1N-W0036
3744	121	32.4	1200	180	0.98	3	1800	HMS01.1N-W0054						
3800	120	33.6	1200	180	0.98	3	1800	HMS01.1N-W0070						
2293	155	8.9	981	185	0.66	7	981	HCS02.1E-W0028						
3744	121	32.4	1200	180	0.98	3	1375	HCS02.1E-W0054						
3800	120	33.6	1200	180	0.98	3	1375	HCS02.1E-W0070						
3800	120	33.6	1200	180	0.98	3	1800	HCS03.1E-W0070						
2284	208	10.4	1200	250	1.21	12	1254	11.7	70	070C-0150				HMS01.1N-W0036
3088	178	23.3	1200	250	1.21	5	1800				HMS01.1N-W0054			
3800	150	39.2	1200	250	1.21	3	1758				HMS01.1N-W0070			
3800	150	39.2	1200	250	1.21	3	1800				HMS01.1N-W0110			
1941	222	6.4	749	268	0.47	7	749				HCS02.1E-W0028			
3088	178	22.3	1200	250	1.21	5	1216				HCS02.1E-W0054			
3800	150	39.2	1200	250	1.21	3	1312				HCS02.1E-W0070			
3800	150	39.2	1200	250	1.21	3	1800				HCS03.1E-W0070			
1976	317	5.1	1187	351	0.72	14	1187				13	90	070C-0240	HMS01.1N-W0036
2585	292	11.4	1200	350	0.74	6	1642							HMS01.1N-W0054
3124	269	19.1	1200	350	0.74	4	1577	HMS01.1N-W0070						
3800	240	31.6	1200	350	0.74	2	1800	HMS01.1N-W0110						
2585	292	11.4	1109	354	0.63	6	1109	HCS02.1E-W0054						
3161	268	19.5	1200	350	0.74	4	1231	HCS02.1E-W0070						
3124	269	19.1	1200	350	0.74	4	1800	HCS03.1E-W0070						
3800	240	31.6	1200	350	0.74	2	1800	HCS03.1E-W0100						
2200	393	8.5	1200	450	1.18	14	1402	19	110	070C-0300				HMS01.1N-W0054
2657	366	14.3	1200	450	1.18	8	1347							HMS01.1N-W0070
3800	300	35.4	1200	450	1.18	3	1786				HMS01.1N-W0110			
3800	300	35.4	1200	450	1.18	3	1800				HMS01.1N-W0150			
2200	393	8.5	758	476	0.47	6	758				HCS02.1E-W0054			
2679	365	14.7	879	469	0.63	4	879				HCS02.1E-W0070			
2657	366	14.3	1200	450	1.18	8	1673				HCS03.1E-W0070			
3513	317	29.2	1200	450	1.18	4	1800				HCS03.1E-W0100			
3800	300	35.4	1200	450	1.18	3	1800				HCS03.1E-W0150			
2280	124	9.5	1180	150	1.15	12	1209				6.6	38	100A-0090	HMS01.1N-W0020
3588	94	30.8	1180	150	1.15	4	1695	HMS01.1N-W0036						
3750	90	34.3	1180	150	1.15	3	1770	HMS01.1N-W0054						
2957	109	19	1180	150	1.15	6	1238	HCS02.1E-W0028						
3750	90	34.3	1180	150	1.15	3	1770	HCS02.1E-W0054						
3750	90	34.3	1180	150	1.15	3	1770	HCS03.1E-W0070						

Motor-Controller-Combinations

F_{MAX} [N]	v_{Fmax} [m/min]	P_{VMAX} [kW]	F_{dN} [N]	v_N [m/min]	P_{vN} [kW]	ED_{FMAX} [%]	F_{KB} [N]	I_{dN} [A]	I_{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device
2038	167	6.1	1023	194	0.81	13	1023	8	44	100A-0120	HMS01.1N-W0020
3179	135	19.7	1180	190	1.08	5	1528				HMS01.1N-W0036
3750	120	29.4	1180	190	1.08	4	1770				HMS01.1N-W0054
2629	151	12.2	1076	193	0.9	7	1076				HCS02.1E-W0028
3750	120	29.4	1180	190	1.08	4	1651				HCS02.1E-W0054
3750	120	29.4	1180	190	1.08	4	1770				HCS02.1E-W0070
3750	120	29.4	1180	190	1.08	4	1770				HCS03.1E-W0070
2665	180	17.4	1180	220	1.49	9	1345				HMS01.1N-W0036
3694	152	39.3	1180	220	1.49	4	1770	HMS01.1N-W0054			
3750	150	40.7	1180	220	1.49	4	1770	HMS01.1N-W0070			
2225	192	10.8	862	229	0.8	7	862	HCS02.1E-W0028			
3694	152	39.3	1180	220	1.49	4	1297	HCS02.1E-W0054			
3750	150	40.7	1180	220	1.49	4	1702	HCS02.1E-W0070			
3750	150	40.7	1180	220	1.49	4	1770	HCS03.1E-W0150			
2242	249	8.1	1180	290	1.01	12	1218	12	70	100A-0190	HMS01.1N-W0036
3042	218	18.2	1180	290	1.01	6	1770				HMS01.1N-W0054
3750	190	30.6	1180	290	1.01	3	1719				HMS01.1N-W0070
3750	190	30.6	1180	290	1.01	3	1770				HMS01.1N-W0110
1901	262	5	715	308	0.37	7	715				HCS02.1E-W0028
3042	218	18.2	1180	290	0.01	6	1180				HCS02.1E-W0054
3750	190	30.6	1180	290	1.01	3	1276				HCS02.1E-W0070
3750	190	30.6	1180	290	1.01	3	1770				HCS03.1E-W0070
3362	161	11.4	1785	190	1.4	12	1841	12	70	100B-0120	HMS01.1N-W0036
4549	139	25.6	1785	190	1.4	6	2678				HMS01.1N-W0054
5600	120	43	1785	190	1.4	3	2585				HMS01.1N-W0070
5600	120	43	1785	190	1.4	3	2678				HMS01.1N-W0110
2855	170	7	1082	203	0.52	7	1082				HCS02.1E-W0028
4549	139	25.6	1785	190	1.4	6	1785				HCS02.1E-W0054
5600	120	43	1785	190	1.4	3	1927				HCS02.1E-W0070
5600	120	43	1785	190	1.4	3	2678				HCS03.1E-W0070
5600	120	43	1785	190	1.4	3	2678				HCS03.1E-W0100
2917	321	11.4	1785	350	2.1	18	1930				HMS01.1N-W0054
3481	306	19.1	1785	350	2.1	11	1862	HMS01.1N-W0070			
4895	269	47.2	1785	350	2.1	4	2405	HMS01.1N-W0110			
5600	250	65.9	1785	350	2.1	3	2678	HMS01.1N-W0150			
2917	321	11.4	976	371	0.63	6	976	HCS02.1E-W0054			
3509	305	19.5	1131	367	0.84	4	1131	HCS02.1E-W0070			
3481	306	19.1	1785	350	2.1	11	2265	HCS03.1E-W0070			
4541	278	39	1785	350	2.1	5	2678	HCS03.1E-W0100			
5600	250	65.9	1785	350	2.1	3	2678	HCS03.1E-W0150			
3754	146	15.2	2285	171	2.16	14	2285	13	90	100C-0090	HMS01.1N-W0036
4888	127	34.1	2310	170	2.21	6	3132				HMS01.1N-W0054
5892	111	57.3	2310	170	2.21	4	3012				HMS01.1N-W0070
7150	90	94.8	2310	170	2.21	2	3465				HMS01.1N-W0110
4888	127	34.1	2134	173	1.89	6	2134				HCS02.1E-W0054
5941	110	58.6	2310	170	2.21	4	2368				HCS02.1E-W0070
5892	111	57.3	2310	170	2.21	4	3465				HCS03.1E-W0070
7150	90	94.8	2310	170	2.21	2	3465				HCS03.1E-W0100

Motor-Controller-Combinations

F_{MAX} [N]	v_{Fmax} [m/min]	P_{VMAX} [kW]	F_{dN} [N]	v_N [m/min]	P_{vN} [kW]	ED_{FMAX} [%]	F_{KB} [N]	I_{dN} [A]	I_{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device			
3765	169	9.9	1983	195	1.4	14	1983	15	85	100C-0120	HMS01.1N-W0036			
5014	151	22.2	2310	190	1.91	9	3079				HMS01.1N-W0054			
6121	135	37.3	2310	190	1.91	5	2947				HMS01.1N-W0070			
7150	120	54.9	2310	190	1.91	3	3465				HMS01.1N-W0110			
5009	151	22.2	1852	197	1.23	6	1852				HCS02.1E-W0054			
6167	134	38.1	2147	192	1.65	4	2147				HCS02.1E-W0070			
6114	135	37.3	2310	190	1.91	5	3465				HCS03.1E-W0070			
7150	120	54.9	2310	190	1.91	3	3465				HCS03.1E-W0100			
3594	264	8.5	2310	290	1.72	20	2439				23	140	100C-0190	HMS01.1N-W0054
4255	250	14.3	2310	290	1.72	12	2360							HMS01.1N-W0070
5910	216	35.4	2310	290	1.72	5	2994	HMS01.1N-W0110						
7150	190	57.3	2310	290	1.72	3	3465	HMS01.1N-W0150						
3594	264	8.5	1208	313	0.47	6	1208	HCS02.1E-W0054						
4287	249	14.7	1400	309	0.63	4	1400	HCS02.1E-W0070						
4255	250	14.3	2310	290	1.72	12	2831	HCS03.1E-W0070						
5495	224	29.2	2310	290	1.72	6	3465	HCS03.1E-W0100						
7150	190	57.3	2310	290	1.72	3	3465	HCS03.1E-W0150						
3135	161	10.1	1680	190	1.26	12	1732	12	70	140A-0120				HMS01.1N-W0036
4230	139	22.8	1680	190	1.26	6	2520				HMS01.1N-W0054			
5200	120	38.2	1680	190	1.26	3	2418				HMS01.1N-W0070			
5200	120	38.2	1680	190	1.26	3	2520				HMS01.1N-W0110			
2667	170	6.2	1018	203	0.46	7	1018				HCS02.1E-W0028			
4230	139	22.8	1680	190	1.26	6	1680				HCS02.1E-W0054			
5200	120	38.2	1680	190	1.26	3	1811				HCS02.1E-W0070			
5200	120	38.2	1680	190	1.26	3	2520				HCS03.1E-W0070			
3986	139	10.9	2073	165	1.55	14	2073				15	85	140B-0090	HMS01.1N-W0036
5334	121	24.5	2415	160	2.1	9	3245							HMS01.1N-W0054
6529	105	41.1	2415	160	2.1	5	3102	HMS01.1N-W0070						
7650	90	60.6	2415	160	2.1	3	3622	HMS01.1N-W0110						
5334	121	24.5	1937	167	1.35	6	1937	HCS02.1E-W0054						
6587	104	42	2244	162	1.81	4	2244	HCS02.1E-W0070						
6529	105	41.1	2415	160	2.1	5	3622	HCS03.1E-W0070						
7650	90	60.6	2415	160	2.1	3	3622	HCS03.1E-W0100						
4581	161	14.8	2415	190	1.84	12	2900	18	105	140B-0120				HMS01.1N-W0054
5543	148	24.8	2415	190	1.84	7	2785							HMS01.1N-W0070
7650	120	55.9	2415	190	1.84	3	3622				HMS01.1N-W0110			
4581	161	14.8	1610	201	0.82	6	1610				HCS02.1E-W0054			
5590	148	25.4	1866	197	1.1	4	1866				HCS02.1E-W0070			
5543	148	24.8	2415	190	1.84	7	3471				HCS03.1E-W0070			
7348	124	50.7	2415	190	1.84	4	3622				HCS03.1E-W0100			
7650	120	55.9	2415	190	1.84	3	3622				HCS03.1E-W0150			
5912	86	12.9	3116	110	1.84	14	3116				13	70	140C-0050	HMS01.1N-W0036
8079	67	29	3150	110	1.88	6	4722							HMS01.1N-W0054
10000	50	48.7	3150	110	1.88	4	4493	HMS01.1N-W0070						
10000	50	48.7	3150	110	1.88	4	4725	HMS01.1N-W0110						
8097	67	29	2910	112	1.6	6	2910	HCS02.1E-W0054						
10000	50	48.7	3150	110	1.88	4	3291	HCS02.1E-W0070						
10000	50	48.7	3150	110	1.88	4	4725	HCS03.1E-W0070						
10000	50	48.7	3150	110	1.88	4	4725	HCS03.1E-W0100						

Motor-Controller-Combinations

F_{MAX} [N]	v_{Fmax} [m/min]	P_{VMAX} [kW]	F_{dN} [N]	v_N [m/ min]	P_{vN} [kW]	ED_{FMAX} [%]	F_{KB} [N]	I_{dN} [A]	I_{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device			
5325	168	14.2	3150	190	2.4	17	3485	21	125	140C-0120	HMS01.1N-W0054			
6377	157	23.9	3150	190	2.4	10	3360				HMS01.1N-W0070			
9013	130	59	3150	190	2.4	4	4370				HMS01.1N-W0110			
10000	120	76.2	3150	190	2.4	3	4725				HMS01.1N-W0150			
5325	168	14.2	1803	204	0.79	6	1803				HCS02.1E-W0054			
6428	157	24.4	2089	201	1.06	4	2089				HCS02.1E-W0070			
6377	157	23.9	3150	190	2.4	10	4109				HCS03.1E-W0070			
8352	137	48.7	3150	190	2.4	5	4725				HCS03.1E-W0100			
10000	120	76.2	3150	190	2.4	3	4725				HCS03.1E-W0150			
5681	221	13.4	2628	256	1.78	13	2628				29	140	140C-0170	HMS01.1N-W0070
8150	192	33	3150	250	2.56	8	3800	HMS01.1N-W0110						
10000	170	53.3	3150	250	2.56	5	4725	HMS01.1N-W0150						
5729	220	13.7	1514	269	0.59	4	1514	HCS02.1E-W0070						
5681	221	13.4	3150	250	2.56	19	3556	HCS03.1E-W0070						
7531	199	27.3	3150	250	2.56	9	4708	HCS03.1E-W0100						
10000	170	53.3	3150	250	2.56	5	4725	HCS03.1E-W0150						
6350	377	21.9	3150	400	3.12	14	3530	53.5	260	140C-0350				HMS01.1N-W0150
8341	362	43	3150	400	3.12	7	4725				HMS01.1N-W0210			
6350	377	21.9	3150	400	3.12	14	3793				HCS03.1E-W0150			
8341	362	43	3150	400	3.12	7	4725				HCS03.1E-W0210			
4445	138	11.4	2389	171	1.62	14	2389				13	70	200A-0090	HMS01.1N-W0036
6038	113	25.6	2415	170	1.66	6	3571	HMS01.1N-W0054						
7450	90	43	2415	170	1.66	4	3402	HMS01.1N-W0070						
7450	90	43	2415	170	1.66	4	3622	HMS01.1N-W0110						
6038	113	25.6	2231	173	1.41	6	2231	HCS02.1E-W0054						
7450	90	43	2415	170	1.66	4	2519	HCS02.1E-W0070						
7450	90	43	2415	170	1.66	4	3622	HCS03.1E-W0070						
5073	153	13.1	2415	190	1.28	10	3122	16	88	200A-0120				HMS01.1N-W0054
6190	138	22	2415	190	1.28	6	2988							HMS01.1N-W0070
7450	120	34.8	2415	190	1.28	4	3622							HMS01.1N-W0110
5073	153	13.1	1817	198	0.72	6	1817				HCS02.1E-W0054			
6244	137	22.5	2105	194	0.97	4	2105				HCS02.1E-W0070			
6190	138	22	2415	190	1.28	6	3622				HCS03.1E-W0070			
7450	120	34.8	2415	190	1.28	4	3622				HCS03.1E-W0100			
6463	76	14.7	3427	100	2.09	14	3427				13	70	200B-0040	HMS01.1N-W0036
8815	57	33	3465	100	2.14	6	5172	HMS01.1N-W0054						
10900	40	55.4	3465	100	2.14	4	4922	HMS01.1N-W0070						
10900	40	55.4	3465	100	2.14	4	5198	HMS01.1N-W0110						
8815	57	33	3201	102	1.82	6	3201	HCS02.1E-W0054						
10900	40	55.4	3465	100	2.14	4	3618	HCS02.1E-W0070						
10900	40	55.4	3465	100	2.14	4	5198	HCS03.1E-W0070						
10900	40	55.4	3465	100	2.14	4	5198	HCS03.1E-W0100						

Motor-Controller-Combinations

F _{MAX} [N]	V _{Fmax} [m/min]	P _{VMAX} [kW]	F _{dN} [N]	v _N [m/min]	P _{vN} [kW]	ED _{FMAX} [%]	F _{KB} [N]	I _{dN} [A]	I _{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device
5671	169	97	3465	190	1.79	18	3747	22	130	200B-0120	HMS01.1N-W0054
6771	159	16.2	3465	190	1.79	11	3616				HMS01.1N-W0070
9527	133	40.1	3465	190	1.79	4	4673				HMS01.1N-W0110
10900	120	56	3465	190	1.79	3	5198				HMS01.1N-W0150
5671	169	9.7	1894	205	0.53	6	1894				HCS02.1E-W0054
6825	158	16.6	2195	202	0.72	4	2195				HCS02.1E-W0070
6771	159	16.2	3465	190	1.79	11	4400				HCS03.1E-W0070
8836	140	33.1	3465	190	1.79	5	5198				HCS03.1E-W0100
10900	120	56	3465	190	1.79	3	5198				HCS03.1E-W0150
9179	132	25.8	4460	170	3.24	13	4532				23	120	200C-0090	HMS01.1N-W0070
13239	98	63.7	4460	170	3.24	5	6088	HMS01.1N-W0110			
14250	90	75.8	4460	170	3.24	4	6690	HMS01.1N-W0150			
9258	131	26.4	2646	185	1.14	4	2646	HCS02.1E-W0070			
9179	132	25.8	4460	170	3.24	13	5686	HCS03.1E-W0070			
12220	107	52.6	4460	170	3.24	6	6690	HCS03.1E-W0100			
14250	90	75.8	4460	170	3.24	4	6690	HCS03.1E-W0150			
9863	151	40.1	4460	190	3.32	8	5104	30	175	200C-0120				HMS01.1N-W0110
12560	132	74.6	4460	190	3.32	4	6690				HMS01.1N-W0150
14250	120	101.5	4460	190	3.32	3	6690				HMS01.1N-W0210
7214	170	16.6	2072	207	0.72	4	2072				HCS02.1E-W0070
9186	156	33.1	4460	190	3.32	10	6097				HCS03.1E-W0100
12560	132	74.6	4460	190	3.32	4	6690				HCS03.1E-W0150
14250	120	101.5	4460	190	3.32	3	6690				HCS03.1E-W0210
8281	201	26	3830	223	3.74	14	3830				46	210	200C-0170	HMS01.1N-W0110
10666	188	48.2	4460	220	5.07	11	5591	HMS01.1N-W0150			
14250	170	94.6	4460	220	5.07	5	6690	HMS01.1N-W0210			
10666	188	48.2	4460	220	5.07	11	6064	HCS03.1E-W0150			
14250	170	94.6	4460	220	5.07	5	6690	HCS03.1E-W0210			
10131	110	26.8	4802	145	3.56	13	4802	28	140	200D-0060	HMS01.1N-W0070
14487	81	66.1	5560	140	4.78	7	6814				HMS01.1N-W0110
17750	60	107	5560	140	4.78	4	8340				HMS01.1N-W0150
10216	110	27.4	2766	158	1.18	4	2766				HCS02.1E-W0070
10131	110	26.8	5560	140	4.78	18	6383				HCS03.1E-W0070
13394	89	54.6	5560	140	4.78	9	8340				HCS03.1E-W0100
17750	60	107	5560	140	4.78	4	8340				HCS03.1E-W0150
10317	149	37.8	4774	185	5.44	14	4774				46	210	200D-0100	HMS01.1N-W0110
13287	129	70.2	5560	180	7.37	11	6969	HMS01.1N-W0150			
17750	100	137.6	5560	180	7.37	5	8340	HMS01.1N-W0210			
13287	129	70.2	5560	180	7.37	11	7557	HCS03.1E-W0150			
17750	100	137.6	5560	180	7.37	5	8340	HCS03.1E-W0210			
12432	151	57	5560	190	7.95	14	6408	53	225	200D-0120	HMS01.1N-W0150
16687	126	111.8	5560	190	7.95	7	8340				HMS01.1N-W0210
12432	151	57	5560	190	7.95	14	6968				HCS03.1E-W0150
16687	126	111.8	5560	190	7.95	7	8340				HCS03.1E-W0210

Motor-Controller-Combinations

F_{MAX} [N]	v_{Fmax} [m/min]	P_{VMAX} [kW]	F_{dN} [N]	v_N [m/min]	P_{VN} [kW]	ED_{FMAX} [%]	F_{KB} [N]	I_{dN} [A]	I_{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device
6292	133	17.6	3350	160	2.44	14	3944	19	110	300A-0090	HMS01.1N-W0054
7636	121	29.6	3350	160	2.44	8	3784				HMS01.1N-W0070
11000	90	73.2	3350	160	2.44	3	5025				HMS01.1N-W0110
11000	90	73.2	3350	160	2.44	3	5025				HMS01.1N-W0150
6292	133	17.6	2117	171	0.97	6	2117				HCS02.1E-W0054
7701	120	30.3	2453	168	1.31	4	2453				HCS02.1E-W0070
7636	121	29.6	3350	160	2.44	8	4741				HCS03.1E-W0070
10156	98	60.4	3350	160	2.44	4	5025				HCS03.1E-W0100
11000	90	73.2	3350	160	2.44	3	5025				HCS03.1E-W0150
5414	171	11.4	3350	190	2.3	20	3557				23	138	300A-0120	HMS01.1N-W0054
6477	161	19.1	3350	190	2.3	12	3430	HMS01.1N-W0070			
9138	137	47.2	3350	190	2.3	5	4450	HMS01.1N-W0110			
11000	120	74.3	3350	190	2.3	3	5025	HMS01.1N-W0150			
5414	171	11.4	1752	205	0.63	6	1752	HCS02.1E-W0054			
6528	161	19.5	2031	202	0.84	4	2031	HCS02.1E-W0070			
6477	161	19.1	3350	190	2.3	12	4187	HCS03.1E-W0070			
8470	143	39	3350	190	2.3	6	5025	HCS03.1E-W0100			
11000	120	74.3	3350	190	2.3	3	5025	HCS03.1E-W0150			
9331	114	25.8	4448	144	3.43	13	4448	28	140	300B-0070	
13315	89	63.7	5150	140	4.6	7	6297				HMS01.1N-W0110
16300	70	103.2	5150	140	4.6	4	7725				HMS01.1N-W0150
9409	113	26.4	2562	156	1.14	4	2562				HCS02.1E-W0070
9331	114	25.8	5150	140	4.6	18	5903				HCS03.1E-W0070
12316	95	52.6	5150	140	4.6	9	7725				HCS03.1E-W0100
16300	70	103.2	5150	140	4.6	4	7725				HCS03.1E-W0150
10071	159	30.7	5150	190	3.46	11	5447				35	205	300B-0120	HMS01.1N-W0110
12692	143	57	5150	190	3.46	6	7117	HMS01.1N-W0150			
16300	120	106.5	5150	190	3.46	3	7725	HMS01.1N-W0210			
9412	163	25.3	5150	190	3.46	14	6411	HCS03.1E-W0100			
12692	143	57	5150	190	3.46	6	7636	HCS03.1E-W0150			
16300	120	106.6	5150	190	3.46	3	7725	HCS03.1E-W0210			
12180	92	13.4	5605	114	1.78	13	5605	29	140	300C-0060	HMS01.1N-W0070
17508	74	33	6720	110	2.56	5	8123				HMS01.1N-W0110
21500	60	53.5	6720	110	2.56	5	10080				HMS01.1N-W0150
12284	91	13.7	3229	122	0.59	4	3229				HCS02.1E-W0070
12180	92	13.4	6720	110	2.56	19	7596				HCS03.1E-W0070
16172	78	27.3	6720	110	2.56	9	10080				HCS03.1E-W0100
21500	60	53.5	6720	110	2.56	5	10080				HCS03.1E-W0150
12889	125	37.8	6720	150	4.76	13	6935	37	212	300C-0090	HMS01.1N-W0110
16263	111	70.2	6720	150	4.76	7	9085				HMS01.1N-W0150
21333	91	137.6	6720	150	4.76	3	10080				HMS01.1N-W0210
12041	128	31.2	6720	150	4.76	15	8176				HCS03.1E-W0100
16263	111	70.2	6720	150	4.76	7	9754				HCS03.1E-W0150
21333	91	137.6	6720	150	4.76	3	10080				HCS03.1E-W0210

Fig. 10-2: Possible combination at separate arrangement

Motor-Controller-Combinations

10.3 Motor-control-combination; parallel arrangement of the primary part

10.3.1 Controlled constant DC link, rated connecting voltage 3 x AV 400 V

F_{MAX} [N]	v_{Fmax} [m/min]	P_{VMAX} [kW]	F_{dN} [N]	v_N [m/min]	P_{vN} [kW]	ED_{FMAX} [%]	F_{KB} [N]	i_{dN} [A]	I_{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device
905	427	3.4	415	516	0.45	13	415	4.2	20	040A-0300	HMS01.1N-W0020
1460	326	11	500	500	0.66	6	657				HMS01.1N-W0036
1600	300	13.6	500	500	0.66	5	750				HMS01.1N-W0054
610	480	1.1	562	520	0.07	6	161				HCS02.1E-W0012
1192	374	6.8	512	500	0.5	7	436				HCS02.1E-W0028
1600	300	13.1	500	500	0.66	5	750				HCS02.1E-W0054
1600	300	13.6	500	500	0.66	5	750				HCS03.1E-W0070
1315	245	5	615	312	0.67	13	615				HMS01.1N-W0020
2102	169	16.3	740	300	0.98	6	963	HMS01.1N-W0036			
2300	150	20.1	740	300	0.98	5	1110	HMS01.1N-W0054			
897	285	1.7	238	348	0.1	6	238	HCS02.1E-W0012			
1722	206	10.1	646	309	0.74	7	646	HCS02.1E-W0028			
2300	150	20.1	740	300	0.98	5	1097	HCS02.1E-W0054			
2300	150	20.1	740	300	0.98	5	1110	HCS02.1E-W0070			
2300	150	20.1	740	300	0.98	5	1110	HCS03.1E-W0070			
1078	368	2.5	483	425	0.34	13	483	HMS01.1N-W0020			
1652	312	8.2	740	400	0.8	10	822	HMS01.1N-W0036			
2300	250	18.5	740	400	0.8	4	1110	HMS01.1N-W0054			
2300	250	18.5	740	400	0.8	4	1110	HMS01.1N-W0070			
1375	339	5.1	508	423	0.37	7	508	HCS02.1E-W0028			
2300	250	18.5	740	400	0.8	4	791	HCS02.1E-W0054			
2300	250	18.5	740	400	0.8	4	1057	HCS02.1E-W0070			
2300	250	18.5	740	400	0.8	4	1110	HCS03.1E-W0070			
955	473	2	427	541	0.26	13	427	HMS01.1N-W0020			
1385	418	6.3	740	500	0.79	12	763	HMS01.1N-W0036			
1870	355	14.2	740	500	0.79	6	1110	HMS01.1N-W0054			
2300	300	23.9	740	500	0.79	3	1067	HMS01.1N-W0070			
2300	300	23.9	740	500	0.79	3	1110	HMS01.1N-W0110			
1178	444	3.9	448	538	0.29	7	448	HCS02.1E-W0028			
1870	355	14.2	740	500	0.79	6	740	HCS02.1E-W0054			
2300	300	23.9	740	500	0.79	3	798	HCS02.1E-W0070			
2300	300	23.9	740	500	0.79	3	1110	HCS03.1E-W0070			
1527	193	3.5	691	207	0.47	13	691	HMS01.1N-W0020			
2288	180	11.4	1100	200	1.19	10	1187	HMS01.1N-W0036			
3145	165	25.6	1100	200	1.19	5	1650	HMS01.1N-W0054			
3906	152	43	1100	200	1.19	3	1650	HMS01.1N-W0070			
4000	150	45.5	1100	200	1.19	3	1650	HMS01.1N-W0110			
1921	186	7	726	207	0.52	7	726	HCS02.1E-W0028			
3145	165	25.6	1100	200	1.19	5	1147	HCS02.1E-W0054			
3943	151	44	1100	200	1.19	3	1238	HCS02.1E-W0070			
3906	152	43	1100	200	1.19	3	1650	HCS03.1E-W0070			
4000	150	45.5	1100	200	1.19	3	1650	HCS03.1E-W0100			

Motor-Controller-Combinations

F_{MAX} [N]	v_{Fmax} [m/min]	P_{VMAX} [kW]	F_{dN} [N]	v_N [m/min]	P_{vN} [kW]	ED_{FMAX} [%]	F_{KB} [N]	I_{dN} [A]	I_{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device			
1401	346	1.3	606	384	0.17	13	606	6.3	42	070A-0220	HMS01.1N-W0020			
2050	314	4.2	1100	360	0.57	14	1111				HMS01.1N-W0036			
2783	279	9.4	1100	360	0.57	6	1648				HMS01.1N-W0054			
3431	248	15.8	1100	360	0.57	4	1571				HMS01.1N-W0070			
4000	220	22.7	1100	360	0.57	3	1650				HMS01.1N-W0110			
1737	329	2.6	637	383	0.19	7	637				HCS02.1E-W0028			
2783	279	9.4	1051	363	0.52	6	1051				HCS02.1E-W0054			
3463	246	16.1	1100	360	0.57	4	1155				HCS02.1E-W0070			
3431	248	15.8	1100	360	0.57	4	1650				HCS03.1E-W0070			
4000	220	22.7	1100	360	0.57	3	1650				HCS03.1E-W0100			
1590	425	3.7	676	472	0.52	14	676				10.5	55	070A-0300	HMS01.1N-W0036
2177	395	8.3	1100	450	1.38	17	1268							HMS01.1N-W0054
2697	368	13.9	1100	450	1.38	10	1206	HMS01.1N-W0070						
4000	300	34.2	1100	450	1.38	4	1650	HMS01.1N-W0110						
1339	438	2.3	383	487	0.17	7	383	HCS02.1E-W0028						
2177	395	8.3	632	475	0.46	6	632	HCS02.1E-W0054						
2723	366	14.2	732	469	0.61	4	732	HCS02.1E-W0070						
2697	368	13.9	1100	450	1.38	10	1576	HCS03.1E-W0070						
3673	317	28.3	1100	450	1.38	5	1650	HCS03.1E-W0100						
4000	300	34.2	1100	450	1.38	4	1650	HCS03.1E-W0150						
2351	180	5.9	1030	217	0.79	13	1030	5.5	28	070B-0100				HMS01.1N-W0020
3616	145	19.1	1640	200	2	10	1786							HMS01.1N-W0036
5043	104	43	1640	200	2	5	2460				HMS01.1N-W0054			
5200	100	46.2	1640	200	2	4	2460				HMS01.1N-W0070			
3006	162	11.8	1083	216	0.87	7	1083				HCS02.1E-W0028			
5043	104	43	1640	200	2	5	1718				HCS02.1E-W0054			
5200	100	46.2	1640	200	2	4	2254				HCS02.1E-W0070			
5200	100	46.2	1640	200	2	4	2460				HCS03.1E-W0070			
2054	209	3.6	980	239	0.48	13	980	5.8	42	070B-0120	HMS01.1N-W0020			
2839	186	11.6	1640	220	1.35	12	1703				HMS01.1N-W0036			
3726	162	26.2	1640	220	1.35	5	2353				HMS01.1N-W0054			
4512	139	44	1640	220	1.35	3	2259				HMS01.1N-W0070			
5200	120	63.3	1640	220	1.35	2	2460				HMS01.1N-W0110			
2460	197	7.2	1030	237	0.53	7	1030				HCS02.1E-W0028			
3726	162	26.2	1640	220	1.35	5	1661				HCS02.1E-W0054			
4550	138	44.9	1640	220	1.35	3	1755				HCS02.1E-W0070			
4512	139	44	1640	220	1.35	3	2460				HCS03.1E-W0070			
5200	120	63.3	1640	220	1.35	2	2460				HCS03.1E-W0100			
1962	250	2.4	913	283	0.32	13	913				6.2	48	070B-0150	HMS01.1N-W0020
2643	229	7.7	1640	260	1.03	13	1658							HMS01.1N-W0036
3411	205	17.4	1640	260	1.03	6	2221	HMS01.1N-W0054						
4092	184	29.1	1640	260	1.03	4	2140	HMS01.1N-W0070						
5200	150	54.8	1640	260	1.03	2	2460	HMS01.1N-W0110						
2315	239	4.8	960	281	0.35	7	960	HCS02.1E-W0028						
3411	205	17.4	1584	262	0.96	6	1584	HCS02.1E-W0054						
4125	183	29.8	1640	260	1.03	3	1703	HCS02.1E-W0070						
4092	184	29.1	1640	260	1.03	4	2460	HCS03.1E-W0070						
5200	150	54.8	1640	260	1.03	2	2460	HCS03.1E-W0100						

Motor-Controller-Combinations

F_{MAX} [N]	v_{Fmax} [m/min]	P_{VMAX} [kW]	F_{dN} [N]	v_N [m/min]	P_{vN} [kW]	ED_{FMAX} [%]	F_{KB} [N]	I_{dN} [A]	I_{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device			
2274	374	3.8	1058	425	0.54	14	1058	10	55	070B-0250	HMS01.1N-W0036			
2987	343	8.5	1640	400	1.3	15	1883				HMS01.1N-W0054			
3618	317	14.3	1640	400	1.3	9	1808				HMS01.1N-W0070			
5200	250	35.4	1640	400	1.3	4	2414				HMS01.1N-W0110			
5200	250	35.4	1640	400	1.3	4	2460				HMS01.1N-W0150			
1970	386	2.3	599	444	0.17	7	599				HCS02.1E-W0028			
2987	343	8.5	989	428	0.47	6	989				HCS02.1E-W0054			
3649	316	14.7	1146	421	0.63	4	1146				HCS02.1E-W0070			
3618	317	14.3	1640	400	1.3	9	2258				HCS03.1E-W0070			
4803	267	29.2	1640	400	1.3	4	2460				HCS03.1E-W0100			
5200	250	35.4	1640	400	1.3	4	2460				HCS03.1E-W0150			
2007	435	3	878	482	0.43	14	878				12	70	070B-0300	HMS01.1N-W0036
2560	411	6.8	1640	450	1.51	22	1703							HMS01.1N-W0054
3051	391	11.5	1640	450	1.51	13	1644	HMS01.1N-W0070						
4280	339	28.3	1640	450	1.51	5	2115	HMS01.1N-W0110						
5200	300	45.9	1640	450	1.51	3	2460	HMS01.1N-W0150						
1770	445	1.9	497	498	0.14	7	497	HCS02.1E-W0028						
2560	411	6.8	820	485	0.38	6	820	HCS02.1E-W0054						
3075	390	11.7	950	479	0.51	4	950	HCS02.1E-W0070						
3051	391	11.5	1650	450	1.51	13	1994	HCS03.1E-W0070						
3971	352	23.4	1640	450	1.51	6	2460	HCS03.1E-W0100						
5200	300	45.9	1640	450	1.51	3	2460	HCS03.1E-W0150						
3425	168	7.2	1733	188	1.03	14	1733	8.9	55	070C-0120				HMS01.1N-W0036
4442	157	16.2	2400	180	1.97	12	2867							HMS01.1N-W0054
5343	146	27.2	2400	180	1.97	7	2759				HMS01.1N-W0070			
7600	120	67.6	2400	180	1.97	3	3600				HMS01.1N-W0110			
7600	120	67.6	2400	180	1.97	3	3600				HMS01.1N-W0150			
2990	173	4.4	981	196	0.33	7	981				HCS02.1E-W0028			
4442	157	16.2	1619	189	0.9	6	1619				HCS02.1E-W0054			
5387	146	27.8	1876	186	1.2	4	1876				HCS02.1E-W0070			
5343	146	27.2	2400	180	1.97	7	3401				HCS03.1E-W0070			
7034	127	55.6	2400	180	1.97	4	3600				HCS03.1E-W0100			
7600	120	67.6	2400	180	1.97	3	3600				HCS03.1E-W0150			
2964	239	5.2	1324	271	0.74	14	1324				11.7	70	070C-0150	HMS01.1N-W0036
3768	224	11.7	2400	250	2.43	21	2523							HMS01.1N-W0054
4480	210	19.6	2400	250	2.43	12	2438	HMS01.1N-W0070						
6264	176	48.4	2400	250	2.43	5	3122	HMS01.1N-W0110						
7600	150	78.4	2400	250	2.43	3	3600	HMS01.1N-W0150						
2621	246	3.2	749	282	0.24	7	749	HCS02.1E-W0028						
3768	224	11.7	1236	273	0.64	6	1236	HCS02.1E-W0054						
4515	209	20	1433	269	0.87	4	1433	HCS02.1E-W0070						
4480	210	19.6	2400	250	2.43	12	2945	HCS03.1E-W0070						
5816	184	40	2400	250	2.43	6	3600	HCS03.1E-W0100						
7600	150	78.4	2400	250	2.43	3	3600	HCS03.1E-W0150						

Motor-Controller-Combinations

F_{MAX} [N]	v_{Fmax} [m/min]	P_{VMAX} [kW]	F_{dN} [N]	v_N [m/ min]	P_{VN} [kW]	ED_{FMAX} [%]	F_{KB} [N]	I_{dN} [A]	I_{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device			
2737	343	2.5	1187	376	0.36	14	1187	13	90	070C-0240	HMS01.1N-W0036			
3345	330	5.7	2400	350	1.47	26	2402				HMS01.1N-W0054			
3885	319	9.6	2230	354	1.27	13	2230				HMS01.1N-W0070			
5236	290	23.6	2400	350	1.47	6	2856				HMS01.1N-W0110			
6585	262	43.9	2400	350	1.47	3	3600				HMS01.1N-W0150			
7600	240	63.2	2400	350	1.47	2	3600				HMS01.1N-W0210			
3345	330	5.7	1109	378	0.31	6	1109				HCS02.1E-W0054			
3911	318	9.8	1285	374	0.42	4	1285				HCS02.1E-W0070			
3885	319	9.6	2400	350	1.47	15	2722				HCS03.1E-W0070			
4897	297	19.5	2400	350	1.47	8	3353				HCS03.1E-W0100			
6585	262	43.9	2400	350	1.47	3	3600				HCS03.1E-W0150			
7600	240	63.2	2400	350	1.47	2	3600				HCS03.1E-W0210			
2857	437	4.3	1646	472	1.11	26	1646				19	110	070C-0300	HMS01.1N-W0054
3313	424	7.2	1526	476	0.95	13	1526							HMS01.1N-W0070
4457	391	17.7	2400	450	2.36	13	2442	HMS01.1N-W0110						
5598	358	32.9	2400	450	2.36	7	3170	HMS01.1N-W0150						
7313	308	64.5	2400	450	2.36	4	3600	HMS01.1N-W0210						
2857	437	4.3	758	498	0.24	6	758	HCS02.1E-W0054						
3335	423	7.3	879	494	0.32	4	879	HCS02.1E-W0070						
3313	424	7.2	2244	455	2.06	29	2244	HCS03.1E-W0070						
4170	399	14.6	2400	450	2.36	16	2863	HCS03.1E-W0100						
5598	358	32.9	2400	450	2.36	7	3396	HCS03.1E-W0150						
7313	308	64.5	2400	450	2.36	4	3600	HCS03.1E-W0210						
2921	144	4.8	1243	163	0.64	13	1243	6.6	38	100A-0090				HMS01.1N-W0020
4230	128	15.4	2309	151	2.2	14	2309				HMS01.1N-W0036			
5706	111	34.7	2360	150	2.3	7	3419				HMS01.1N-W0054			
7014	96	58.3	2360	150	2.3	4	3263				HMS01.1N-W0070			
7500	90	68.6	2360	150	2.3	3	3540				HMS01.1N-W0110			
3599	136	9.5	1307	162	0.7	7	1307				HCS02.1E-W0028			
5706	111	34.7	2157	152	1.92	6	2157				HCS02.1E-W0054			
7077	95	59.6	2360	150	2.3	4	2424				HCS02.1E-W0070			
7014	96	58.3	2360	150	2.3	4	3540				HCS03.1E-W0070			
7500	90	68.6	2360	150	2.3	3	3540				HCS03.1E-W0100			
2648	186	3	1023	208	0.41	13	1023				8	44	100A-0120	HMS01.1N-W0020
3789	171	9.9	1901	196	1.4	14	1901							HMS01.1N-W0036
5076	153	22.8	2360	190	2.17	10	3082	HMS01.1N-W0054						
6218	138	37.3	2360	190	2.17	6	2948	HMS01.1N-W0070						
7500	120	58.8	2360	190	2.17	4	3540	HMS01.1N-W0110						
3239	178	6.1	1076	208	0.45	7	1076	HCS02.1E-W0028						
5076	153	22.2	1775	198	1.23	6	1775	HCS02.1E-W0054						
6273	137	38.1	2057	194	1.65	4	2057	HCS02.1E-W0070						
6218	138	37.3	2360	190	2.17	6	3540	HCS03.1E-W0070						
7500	120	58.8	2360	190	2.17	4	3540	HCS03.1E-W0100						

Motor-Controller-Combinations

F_{MAX} [N]	v_{Fmax} [m/min]	P_{VMAX} [kW]	F_{dN} [N]	v_N [m/min]	P_{vN} [kW]	ED_{FMAX} [%]	F_{KB} [N]	I_{dN} [A]	I_{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device			
3276	208	8.7	1523	232	1.24	14	1523	10	55	100A-0150	HMS01.1N-W0036			
4305	194	19.6	2360	220	2.98	15	2711				HMS01.1N-W0054			
5216	181	33	2360	220	2.98	9	2601				HMS01.1N-W0070			
7500	150	81.4	2360	220	2.98	4	3478				HMS01.1N-W0110			
7500	150	81.4	2360	220	2.98	4	3540				HMS01.1N-W0150			
2836	214	5.4	862	241	0.4	7	862				HCS02.1E-W0028			
4305	194	19.6	1423	233	1.08	6	1423				HCS02.1E-W0054			
5261	181	33.7	1649	230	1.46	4	1649				HCS02.1E-W0070			
5216	181	33	2360	220	2.98	9	3252				HCS03.1E-W0070			
6927	158	67.3	2360	220	2.98	4	3540				HCS03.1E-W0100			
7500	150	81.4	2360	220	2.98	4	3540				HCS03.1E-W0150			
2890	280	4	1263	312	0.58	14	1263				12	70	100A-0190	HMS01.1N-W0036
3689	264	9.1	2360	290	2.01	22	2451							HMS01.1N-W0054
4397	251	15.3	2360	290	2.01	13	2366							HMS01.1N-W0070
6171	216	37.8	2360	290	2.01	5	3046	HMS01.1N-W0110						
7500	190	61.2	2360	290	2.01	3	3540	HMS01.1N-W0150						
2548	287	2.5	715	322	0.18	7	715	HCS02.1E-W0028						
3689	264	9.1	1180	313	0.5	6	1180	HCS02.1E-W0054						
4432	250	15.6	1367	310	0.68	4	1367	HCS02.1E-W0070						
4397	251	15.3	2360	290	2.01	13	2871	HCS03.1E-W0070						
5726	225	31.2	2360	290	2.01	6	3540	HCS03.1E-W0100						
7500	190	61.2	2360	290	2.01	3	3540	HCS03.1E-W0150						
4356	183	5.7	1911	205	0.81	14	1911	12	70	100B-0120				HMS01.1N-W0036
5543	172	12.7	3570	190	2.83	22	3705							HMS01.1N-W0054
6594	162	21.5	3570	190	2.83	13	3579							HMS01.1N-W0070
9227	138	53.1	3570	190	2.83	5	4589				HMS01.1N-W0110			
11200	120	86	3570	190	2.83	3	5355				HMS01.1N-W0150			
3849	188	3.5	1082	213	0.26	7	1082				HCS02.1E-W0028			
5543	172	12.8	1785	207	0.71	6	1785				HCS02.1E-W0054			
6645	162	22	2068	204	0.95	4	2068				HCS02.1E-W0070			
6594	162	21.5	3570	190	2.83	13	4328				HCS03.1E-W0070			
8567	144	43.9	3570	190	2.83	6	5355				HCS03.1E-W0100			
11200	120	86	3570	190	2.83	3	5355				HCS03.1E-W0150			
3925	346	5.7	2118	369	1.48	26	2118				22	130	100B-0250	HMS01.1N-W0054
4489	338	9.6	1963	371	1.27	13	1963							HMS01.1N-W0070
5903	320	23.6	3208	355	3.4	14	3208							HMS01.1N-W0110
7315	301	43.9	3570	350	4.21	10	4312	HMS01.1N-W0150						
9436	273	86	3570	350	4.21	5	5355	HMS01.1N-W0210						
3925	346	5.7	976	384	0.31	6	976	HCS02.1E-W0054						
4517	338	9.8	1131	382	0.42	4	1131	HCS02.1E-W0070						
4489	338	9.6	2887	359	2.75	29	2887	HCS03.1E-W0070						
5549	324	19.5	3570	350	4.21	22	3932	HCS03.1E-W0100						
7315	301	43.9	3570	350	4.21	10	4592	HCS03.1E-W0150						
9436	273	86	3570	350	4.21	5	5355	HCS03.1E-W0210						

Motor-Controller-Combinations

F_{MAX} [N]	v_{Fmax} [m/min]	P_{VMAX} [kW]	F_{dN} [N]	v_N [m/ min]	P_{vN} [kW]	ED_{FMAX} [%]	F_{KB} [N]	I_{dN} [A]	I_{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device			
5247	165	7.6	2285	189	1.08	14	2285	13	90	100C-0090	HMS01.1N-W0036			
6380	156	17.1	4620	170	4.42	26	4624				HMS01.1N-W0054			
7384	147	28.7	4294	173	3.82	13	4294				HMS01.1N-W0070			
9900	126	70.8	4620	170	4.42	6	5469				HMS01.1N-W0110			
12411	106	131.6	4620	170	4.42	3	6930				HMS01.1N-W0150			
14300	90	189.6	4620	170	4.42	2	6930				HMS01.1N-W0210			
6380	156	17.1	2134	191	0.94	6	2134				HCS02.1E-W0054			
7433	147	29.3	2473	188	1.27	4	2473				HCS02.1E-W0070			
7384	147	28.7	4620	170	4.42	15	5220				HCS03.1E-W0070			
9269	132	58.5	4620	170	4.42	8	6393				HCS03.1E-W0100			
12411	106	131.6	4620	170	4.42	3	6930				HCS03.1E-W0150			
14300	90	189.6	4620	170	4.42	2	6930				HCS03.1E-W0210			
5036	187	4.9	1983	209	0.7	14	1983				15	85	100C-0120	HMS01.1N-W0036
6282	178	11.1	4021	194	2.89	26	4021							HMS01.1N-W0054
7387	170	18.6	3727	197	2.48	13	3727	HMS01.1N-W0070						
10154	150	46	4620	190	3.81	8	5280	HMS01.1N-W0110						
12916	130	85.5	4620	190	3.81	4	6930	HMS01.1N-W0150						
14300	120	109.9	4620	190	3.81	3	6930	HMS01.1N-W0210						
6282	178	11.1	1852	210	0.61	6	1852	HCS02.1E-W0054						
7441	170	19.1	2147	208	0.82	4	2147	HCS02.1E-W0070						
7387	170	18.6	4620	190	3.81	20	5006	HCS03.1E-W0070						
9470	155	38	4620	190	3.81	10	6297	HCS03.1E-W0100						
12916	130	85.5	4620	190	3.81	4	6930	HCS03.1E-W0150						
14300	120	109.9	4620	190	3.81	3	6930	HCS03.1E-W0210						
4953	287	4.3	2623	311	1.11	26	2623	23	140	100C-0190				HMS01.1N-W0054
5614	280	7.2	2431	313	0.95	13	2431							HMS01.1N-W0070
7270	263	17.7	3973	297	2.55	14	3973				HMS01.1N-W0110			
8922	246	32.9	4620	290	3.45	10	5407				HMS01.1N-W0150			
11405	220	64.5	4620	290	3.45	5	6930				HMS01.1N-W0210			
4953	287	4.3	1208	325	0.24	6	1208				HCS02.1E-W0054			
5646	280	7.3	1400	323	0.32	4	1400				HCS02.1E-W0070			
5614	280	7.2	3575	301	2.06	29	3575				HCS03.1E-W0070			
6854	267	14.6	4620	290	3.45	24	4962				HCS03.1E-W0100			
8922	246	32.9	4620	290	3.45	10	5734				HCS03.1E-W0150			
11405	220	64.5	4620	290	3.45	5	6930				HCS03.1E-W0210			
4085	183	5.1	1799	206	0.72	14	1799				12	70	140A-0120	HMS01.1N-W0036
5180	172	11.4	3360	190	2.51	22	3484							HMS01.1N-W0054
6150	162	19.1	3360	190	2.51	13	3369							HMS01.1N-W0070
8580	138	47.2	3360	190	2.51	5	4300	HMS01.1N-W0110						
10400	120	76.4	3360	190	2.51	3	5040	HMS01.1N-W0150						
3618	188	3.1	1018	213	0.23	7	1018	HCS02.1E-W0028						
5180	172	11.4	1680	207	0.63	6	1680	HCS02.1E-W0054						
6197	162	19.5	1947	204	0.84	4	1947	HCS02.1E-W0070						
6150	162	19.1	3360	190	2.51	13	4060	HCS03.1E-W0070						
7970	144	39	3360	190	2.51	6	5040	HCS03.1E-W0100						
10400	120	76.4	3360	190	2.51	3	5040	HCS03.1E-W0150						

Motor-Controller-Combinations

F _{MAX} [N]	V _{Fmax} [m/min]	P _{VMAX} [kW]	F _{dN} [N]	v _N [m/min]	P _{vN} [kW]	ED _{FMAX} [%]	F _{KB} [N]	I _{dN} [A]	I _{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device			
5279	157	5.4	2073	179	0.77	14	2073	15	85	140B-0090	HMS01.1N-W0036			
6628	148	12.2	4203	164	3.18	26	4203				HMS01.1N-W0054			
7823	140	20.5	3896	166	2.73	13	3896				HMS01.1N-W0070			
10816	120	50.8	4830	160	4.2	8	5544				HMS01.1N-W0110			
13804	100	94.3	4830	160	4.2	4	7245				HMS01.1N-W0150			
15300	90	121.1	4830	160	4.2	3	7245				HMS01.1N-W0210			
6628	148	12.2	1937	179	0.68	6	1937				HCS02.1E-W0054			
7881	140	21	2244	177	0.91	4	2244				HCS02.1E-W0070			
7823	140	20.5	4830	160	4.2	20	5248				HCS03.1E-W0070			
10065	125	41.9	4830	160	4.2	10	6644				HCS03.1E-W0100			
13804	100	94.3	4830	160	4.2	4	7245				HCS03.1E-W0150			
15300	90	121.1	4830	160	4.2	3	7245				HCS03.1E-W0210			
5911	183	7.4	3495	199	1.92	26	3495				18	105	140B-0120	HMS01.1N-W0054
6873	176	12.4	3239	201	1.65	13	3239							HMS01.1N-W0070
9282	160	30.7	4830	190	3.68	12	5039	HMS01.1N-W0110						
11687	144	57	4830	190	3.68	6	6571	HMS01.1N-W0150						
15300	120	111.1	4830	190	3.68	3	7245	HMS01.1N-W0210						
5911	183	7.4	1610	212	0.41	6	1610	HCS02.1E-W0054						
6920	176	12.7	1866	210	0.55	4	1866	HCS02.1E-W0070						
6873	176	12.4	4764	191	3.58	29	4764	HCS03.1E-W0070						
8678	164	25.3	4830	190	3.68	15	5924	HCS03.1E-W0100						
11687	144	57	4830	190	3.68	6	7047	HCS03.1E-W0150						
15300	120	111.8	4830	190	3.68	3	7245	HCS03.1E-W0210						
7498	105	6.4	3116	124	0.92	14	3116	13	70	140C-0050				HMS01.1N-W0036
9666	95	14.5	6300	110	3.76	26	6308							HMS01.1N-W0054
11586	87	24.4	5855	112	3.24	13	5855							HMS01.1N-W0070
16397	66	60.2	6300	110	3.76	6	7923				HMS01.1N-W0110			
20000	50	91.5	6300	110	3.76	4	9450				HMS01.1N-W0150			
9666	95	14.5	2910	125	0.8	6	2910				HCS02.1E-W0054			
11680	86	24.9	3373	123	1.08	4	3373				HCS02.1E-W0070			
11586	87	24.4	6300	110	3.76	15	7447				HCS03.1E-W0070			
15190	71	49.7	6300	110	3.76	8	9450				HCS03.1E-W0100			
20000	50	97.5	6300	110	3.76	4	9450				HCS03.1E-W0150			
7092	186	7.1	3914	202	1.85	26	3914				21	125	140C-0120	HMS01.1N-W0054
8144	181	11.9	3627	204	1.59	13	3627							HMS01.1N-W0070
10780	167	29.5	5929	192	4.25	14	5929							HMS01.1N-W0110
13411	154	54.8	6300	190	4.8	9	7813							HMS01.1N-W0150
17364	134	107.5	6300	190	4.8	4	9450	HMS01.1N-W0210						
7092	186	7.1	1803	213	0.39	6	1803	HCS02.1E-W0054						
8195	180	12.2	2089	212	0.53	4	2089	HCS02.1E-W0070						
8144	181	11.9	5335	195	3.44	29	5335	HCS03.1E-W0070						
10118	171	24.4	6300	190	4.8	20	7106	HCS03.1E-W0100						
13411	154	54.8	6300	190	4.8	9	8335	HCS03.1E-W0150						
17364	134	107.5	6300	190	4.8	4	9450	HCS03.1E-W0210						

Motor-Controller-Combinations

F _{MAX} [N]	v _{Fmax} [m/min]	P _{VMAX} [kW]	F _{dN} [N]	v _N [m/min]	P _{VN} [kW]	ED _{FMAX} [%]	F _{KB} [N]	I _{dN} [A]	I _{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device
7042	246	6.7	2628	272	0.89	13	2628	29	140	140C-0170	HMS01.1N-W0070
9511	231	16.5	4295	262	2.38	14	4295				HMS01.1N-W0110
11976	217	30.7	6300	250	5.12	17	6732				HMS01.1N-W0150
15681	195	60.2	6300	250	5.12	9	9201				HMS01.1N-W0210
7090	246	6.8	1514	278	0.3	4	1514				HCS02.1E-W0070
7042	246	6.7	3865	264	1.93	29	3865				HCS03.1E-W0070
8892	235	13.6	5893	253	4.48	33	5893				HCS03.1E-W0100
11976	217	30.7	6300	250	5.12	17	7221				HCS03.1E-W0150
15681	195	60.2	6300	250	5.12	9	9450				HCS03.1E-W0210
7724	395	11	3824	409	2.3	21	3824				53.5	260	140C-0350	HMS01.1N-W0150
9716	388	21.5	6179	401	6	28	6179	HMS01.1N-W0210			
7724	395	11	4290	408	2.89	26	4290	HCS03.1E-W0150			
9716	388	21.5	6300	400	6.23	29	6574	HCS03.1E-W0210			
5711	163	5.7	2389	190	0.81	14	2389	13	70	200A-0090	HMS01.1N-W0036
7304	150	12.8	4830	170	3.31	26	4836				HMS01.1N-W0054
8716	139	21.5	4489	173	2.86	13	4489				HMS01.1N-W0070
12251	111	53.1	4830	170	3.31	6	6023				HMS01.1N-W0110
14900	90	86	4830	170	3.31	4	7245				HMS01.1N-W0150
7304	150	12.8	2231	191	0.71	6	2231				HCS02.1E-W0054
8784	139	22	2586	188	0.95	4	2586				HCS02.1E-W0070
8716	139	21.5	4830	170	3.31	15	5673				HCS03.1E-W0070
11364	118	43.9	4830	170	3.31	8	7245				HCS03.1E-W0100
14900	90	86	4830	170	3.31	4	7245				HCS03.1E-W0150
6379	179	6.5	3943	196	1.7	26	3943	16	88	200A-0120	HMS01.1N-W0054
7488	172	11	3655	198	1.46	13	3655				HMS01.1N-W0070
10285	152	27.1	4830	190	2.56	9	5359				HMS01.1N-W0110
13077	132	50.4	4830	190	2.56	5	7138				HMS01.1N-W0150
14900	120	69.5	4830	190	2.56	4	7245				HMS01.1N-W0210
6372	179	6.5	1817	211	0.36	6	1817				HCS02.1E-W0054
7543	171	11.2	2105	209	0.49	4	2105				HCS02.1E-W0070
7488	172	11	4830	190	2.56	23	5082				HCS03.1E-W0070
9583	157	22.4	4830	190	2.56	11	6386				HCS03.1E-W0100
13077	133	50.4	4830	190	2.56	5	7245				HCS03.1E-W0150
14900	120	69.5	4830	190	2.56	4	7245				HCS03.1E-W0210
8231	95	7.3	3427	114	1.04	14	3427				13	70	200B-0040	HMS01.1N-W0036
10583	85	16.5	6930	100	4.27	26	6939	HMS01.1N-W0054			
12668	77	27.7	6440	102	3.69	13	6440	HMS01.1N-W0070			
17889	56	68.5	6930	100	4.27	6	8692	HMS01.1N-W0110			
21800	40	110.8	6930	100	4.27	4	10395	HMS01.1N-W0150			
10583	5	16.5	3201	115	0.91	6	3201	HCS02.1E-W0054			
12769	76	28.3	3710	113	1.22	4	3710	HCS02.1E-W0070			
12668	77	27.7	6930	100	4.27	15	8175	HCS03.1E-W0070			
16579	61	56.5	6930	100	4.27	8	10395	HCS03.1E-W0100			
21800	40	110.8	6930	100	4.27	4	10395	HCS03.1E-W0150			

Motor-Controller-Combinations

F _{MAX} [N]	v _{Fmax} [m/min]	P _{VMAX} [kW]	F _{dN} [N]	v _N [m/min]	P _{vN} [kW]	ED _{FMAX} [%]	F _{KB} [N]	I _{dN} [A]	I _{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device			
7621	187	4.8	4111	203	1.26	26	4111	22	130	200B-0120	HMS01.1N-W0054			
8722	182	8.1	3810	205	1.08	13	3810				HMS01.1N-W0070			
11478	169	20.1	6228	193	2.89	14	6228				HMS01.1N-W0110			
14229	156	37.3	6930	190	3.58	10	8376				HMS01.1N-W0150			
18362	136	73.1	6930	190	3.58	5	10395				HMS01.1N-W0210			
7621	187	4.8	1894	214	0.27	6	1894				HCS02.1E-W0054			
8775	181	8.3	2195	212	0.36	4	2195				HCS02.1E-W0070			
8722	182	8.1	5604	196	2.34	29	5604				HCS03.1E-W0070			
10786	172	16.6	6930	190	3.58	22	7636				HCS03.1E-W0100			
14229	156	37.3	6930	190	3.58	10	8921				HCS03.1E-W0150			
18362	136	73.1	6930	190	3.58	5	10395				HCS03.1E-W0210			
11258	161	12.9	4594	188	1.72	13	4594				23	120	200C-0090	HMS01.1N-W0070
15318	144	31.9	7509	176	4.59	14	7509							HMS01.1N-W0110
19370	127	59.2	8920	170	6.47	11	10749	HMS01.1N-W0150						
25459	102	116.1	8920	170	6.47	6	13380	HMS01.1N-W0210						
11337	160	13.2	2646	196	0.57	4	2646	HCS02.1E-W0070						
11258	161	12.9	6757	179	3.71	29	6757	HCS03.1E-W0070						
14299	148	26.3	8920	170	6.47	25	9659	HCS03.1E-W0100						
19370	127	59.2	8920	170	6.47	11	11552	HCS03.1E-W0150						
25459	102	116.1	8920	170	6.47	6	13380	HCS03.1E-W0210						
12299	178	20.1	5880	201	2.89	14	5880	30	175	200C-0120				HMS01.1N-W0110
14996	168	37.3	8920	190	6.65	18	9259							HMS01.1N-W0150
19049	154	73.1	8920	190	6.65	9	11961							HMS01.1N-W0210
9650	188	8.3	2072	215	0.36	4	2072							HCS02.1E-W0070
11622	180	16.6	8068	193	5.44	33	8068				HCS03.1E-W0100			
14996	168	37.3	8920	190	6.65	18	9794				HCS03.1E-W0150			
19049	154	73.1	8920	190	6.65	9	12457				HCS03.1E-W0210			
9992	217	13	3830	233	1.87	14	3830				46	210	200C-0170	HMS01.1N-W0110
12378	211	24.1	6296	227	5.05	21	6296	HMS01.1N-W0150						
15962	202	47.3	8920	220	10.14	21	9693	HMS01.1N-W0210						
12378	211	24.1	7063	225	6.36	26	7063	HCS03.1E-W0150						
15962	202	47.3	8920	220	10.14	21	10309	HCS03.1E-W0210						
12644	135	13.4	4802	161	1.78	13	4802	28	140	200D-0060				HMS01.1N-W0070
17000	121	33	7849	151	4.76	14	7849				HMS01.1N-W0110			
21348	107	61.4	11120	140	9.55	16	12097				HMS01.1N-W0150			
27881	85	120.4	11120	140	9.55	8	16453				HMS01.1N-W0210			
12728	135	13.7	2766	168	0.59	4	2766				HCS02.1E-W0070			
12644	135	13.4	7062	153	3.85	29	7062				HCS03.1E-W0070			
15907	124	27.3	10769	141	8.96	33	10769				HCS03.1E-W0100			
21348	107	61.4	11120	140	9.55	16	12959				HCS03.1E-W0150			
27881	85	120.4	11120	140	9.55	8	16680				HCS03.1E-W0210			
12455	176	18.9	4774	201	2.72	14	4774				46	210	200D-0100	HMS01.1N-W0110
15425	166	35.1	7849	191	7.35	21	7849							HMS01.1N-W0150
19888	151	68.8	11120	180	14.75	21	12082							HMS01.1N-W0210
15425	166	35.1	8805	188	9.25	26	88,5							HCS03.1E-W0150
19888	151	68.8	11120	180	14.75	21	12849	HCS03.1E-W0210						

Motor-Controller-Combinations

F_{MAX} [N]	v_{Fmax} [m/min]	P_{VMAX} [kW]	F_{dN} [N]	v_N [m/ min]	P_{vN} [kW]	ED_{FMAX} [%]	F_{KB} [N]	I_{dN} [A]	I_{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device			
14233	181	28.5	6813	202	5.97	21	6813	53	225	200D-0120	HMS01.1N-W0150			
18488	169	55.9	11009	190	15.59	28	11009				HMS01.1N-W0210			
14233	181	28.5	7643	202	7.51	26	7643				HCS03.1E-W0150			
18488	169	55.9	11120	190	15.9	28	11777				HCS03.1E-W0210			
8043	154	8.8	4595	170	2.3	26	4595	19	110	300A-0090	HMS01.1N-W0054			
9378	148	14.8	4259	171	1.97	13	4259				HMS01.1N-W0070			
12751	132	36.6	6700	160	4.88	13	6825				HMS01.1N-W0110			
16109	117	68	6700	160	4.88	7	8965				HMS01.1N-W0150			
21156	94	133.3	6700	160	4.88	4	10050				HMS01.1N-W0210			
8043	154	8.8	2117	181	0.49	6	2117				HCS02.1E-W0054			
9452	148	15.1	2453	180	0.65	4	2453				HCS02.1E-W0070			
9378	148	14.8	6264	162	4.26	29	6264				HCS03.1E-W0070			
11907	136	30.2	6700	160	4.88	16	8061				HCS03.1E-W0100			
16109	117	68	6700	160	4.88	7	9630				HCS03.1E-W0150			
21156	94	133.3	6700	160	4.88	4	10050				HCS03.1E-W0210			
7236	188	5.7	3804	203	1.48	26	3804				23	138	300A-0120	HMS01.1N-W0054
8299	183	9.6	3525	205	1.27	13	3525							HMS01.1N-W0070
10960	171	23.6	5762	194	3.4	14	5762							HMS01.1N-W0110
13617	158	43.9	6700	190	4.59	10	7965	HMS01.1N-W0150						
17608	140	86	6700	190	4.59	5	10050	HMS01.1N-W0210						
7236	188	5.7	1752	213	0.31	6	1752	HCS02.1E-W0054						
8350	183	9.8	2031	211	0.42	4	2031	HCS02.1E-W0070						
8299	183	9.6	5185	197	2.75	29	5185	HCS03.1E-W0070						
10292	174	19.5	6700	190	4.59	24	7250	HCS03.1E-W0100						
13617	158	43.9	6700	190	4.59	10	8491	HCS03.1E-W0150						
17608	140	86	6700	190	4.59	5	10050	HCS03.1E-W0210						
11694	136	12.9	4448	158	1.72	13	4448	28	140	300B-0070				HMS01.1N-W0070
15678	123	31.9	7270	150	4.59	14	7270							HMS01.1N-W0110
19655	111	59.2	10300	140	9.21	16	11194							HMS01.1N-W0150
25631	92	116.1	10300	140	9.21	8	15178				HMS01.1N-W0210			
11771	135	13.2	2562	164	0.57	4	2562				HCS02.1E-W0070			
11694	136	12.9	6542	152	3.71	29	6542				HCS03.1E-W0070			
14678	126	26.3	9975	141	8.64	33	9975				HCS03.1E-W0100			
19655	111	59.2	10300	140	9.21	16	11982				HCS03.1E-W0150			
25631	92	116.1	10300	140	9.21	8	15450				HCS03.1E-W0210			
12925	182	15.3	5816	204	2.21	14	5816				35	205	300B-0120	HMS01.1N-W0110
15546	174	28.5	9561	192	5.97	21	9561	HMS01.1N-W0150						
19483	161	55.9	10300	190	6.93	12	12595	HMS01.1N-W0210						
12267	184	12.7	7980	197	4.16	33	7980	HCS03.1E-W0100						
15546	174	28.5	9905	191	6.93	22	10490	HCS03.1E-W0150						
19483	161	55.9	10300	190	6.93	12	13273	HCS03.1E-W0210						

Motor-Controller-Combinations

F_{MAX} [N]	v_{Fmax} [m/min]	P_{VMAX} [kW]	F_{dN} [N]	v_N [m/min]	P_{vN} [kW]	ED_{FMAX} [%]	F_{KB} [N]	i_{dN} [A]	i_{MAX} [A]	Primary part Standard - / Thermal encapsulation MLP ...	Control device
15040	107	6.7	5605	123	0.89	13	5605	29	140	300C-0060	HMS01.1N-W0070
20369	98	16.5	9162	117	2.38	14	9162				HMS01.1N-W0110
25688	89	30.7	13440	110	5.12	17	14372				HMS01.1N-W0150
33680	76	60.2	13440	110	5.12	9	19700				HMS01.1N-W0210
15144	107	6.8	3229	127	0.3	4	3229				HCS02.1E-W0070
15040	107	6.7	8244	119	1.93	29	8244				HCS03.1E-W0070
19032	101	13.6	12571	112	4.48	33	12571				HCS03.1E-W0100
25688	89	30.7	13440	110	5.12	17	15426				HCS03.1E-W0150
33680	76	60.2	13440	110	5.12	9	20160				HCS03.1E-W0210
16486	144	18.9	7183	163	2.72	14	7183				300C0090	HMS01.1N-W0110
19860	137	35.1	11808	153	7.35	21	11808	HMS01.1N-W0150			
24930	127	68.8	13440	150	9.52	14	16062	HMS01.1N-W0210			
15638	146	15.6	9855	157	5.12	33	9855	HCS03.1E-W0100			
19860	137	35.1	13247	150	9.25	26	13247	HCS03.1E-W0150			
24930	127	68.8	13440	150	9.25	14	16933	HCS03.1E-W0210			

Fig.10-3: Possible combination at parallel arrangement

11 Motor Dimensioning

11.1 General Procedure

The dimensioning of linear drives is mainly determined by the application-related characteristics of velocity and feed force. The basic sequence of sizing linear drives is shown in the figure below.

Motor Dimensioning

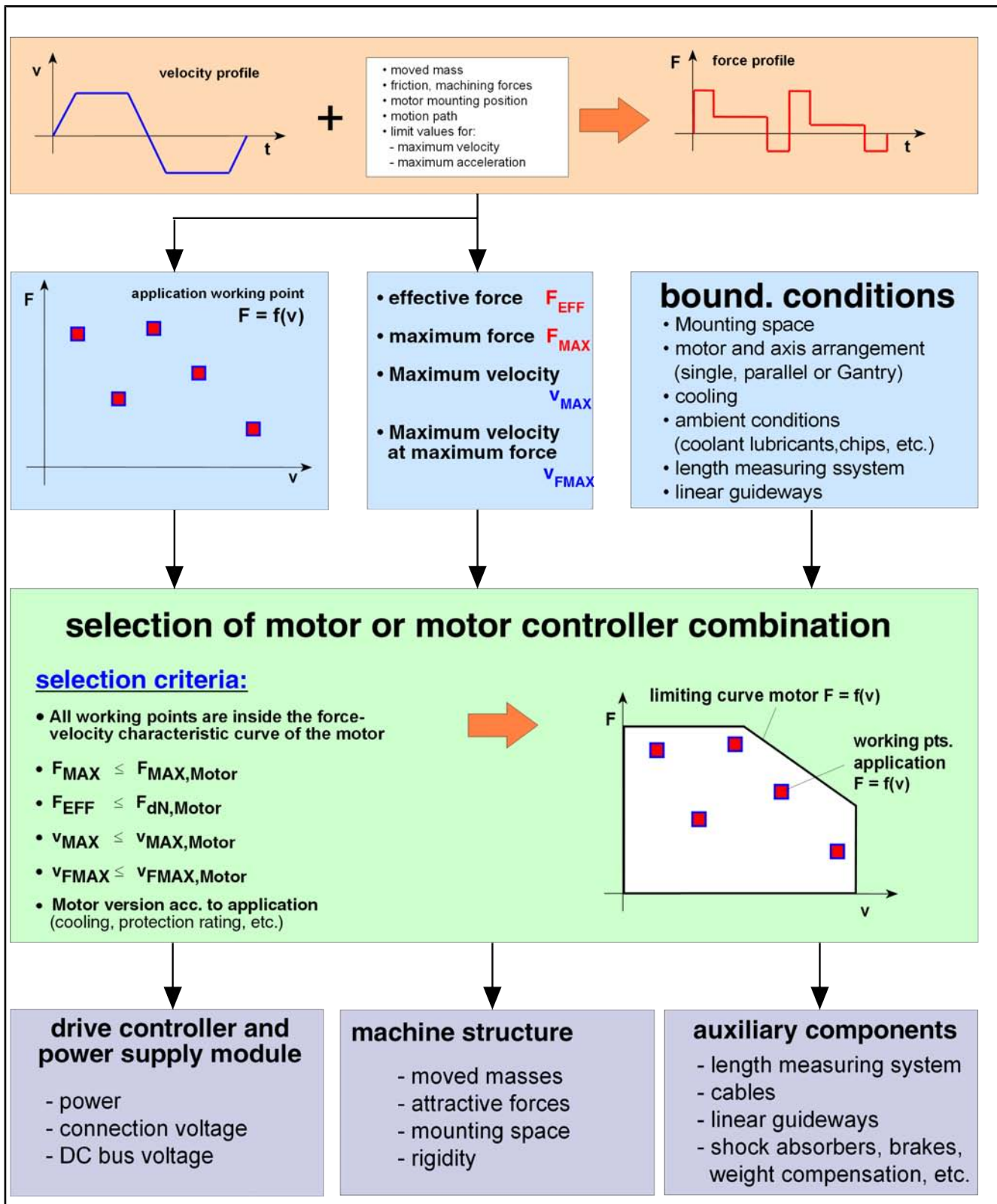


Fig. 11-1: Basic procedure of sizing linear drives

11.2 Basic Formulae

11.2.1 General Movement Equations

The variables required for sizing and selecting the motor are calculated using the equations shown in the following.



When linear direct drives are configured, the process-related feed forces and velocities are used directly and without conversion for selecting the drive.

Velocity	$v(t) = \frac{s(t)}{dt}$
Acceleration:	$a(t) = \frac{v(t)}{dt}$
Force:	$F(t) = a(t) \cdot m + F_0(t) + F_P(t)$
Effective force:	$F_{\text{eff}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{T} \cdot \int_0^T F(t)^2 dt}$
Average velocity:	$v_{\text{avg}} = \frac{1}{T} \cdot \int_0^T v(t) dt$

$v(t)$	Velocity profile vs. time in m/s
$s(t)$	Path profile vs. time in m
$a(t)$	Acceleration profile vs. time in m/s ²
$F(t)$	Force profile vs. time in N
m	Moved mass in kg
$F_0(t)$	Base force in N
$F_P(t)$	Process or machining force in N
F_{eff}	Effective force in N
v_{avg}	Average velocity in m/s
t	Time in s
T	Total time in s

Fig. 11-2: General equations of motion

In most cases the mathematical description of the required positions vs. the time is known (NC-program, electronic cam disk). Using the preparatory function, velocity, acceleration and forces can be calculated. Standard software (such as MS Excel or MathCad) can be used for calculating the required variables, even with complex motion profiles.

Motor Dimensioning



The following Chapter provides a more detailed correlation for trapezoidal, triangular or sinusoidal velocity characteristics.

11.2.2 Feed Forces

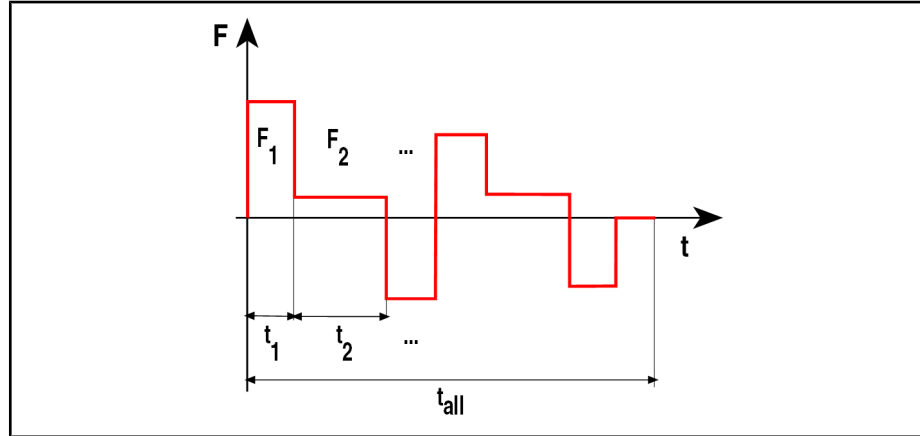


Fig.11-3: Determining the feed forces

Acceleration force :	$F_{ACC} = m \cdot a$
Force due to weight :	$F_W = m \cdot g \cdot \sin \alpha \cdot \left(1 - \frac{f_{cb}}{100}\right)$
Frictional force:	$F_F = \mu \cdot (m \cdot g \cdot \sin \alpha + F_{ATT}) + F_0$
Maximum force :	$F_{MAX} = F_{ACC} + F_F + F_W + F_P$
Effective force:	$F_{EFF} = \sqrt{\frac{F_1^2 \cdot t_1 + F_2^2 \cdot t_2 + \dots}{t_{all}}}$

- F_{ACC} Acceleration force in N
- F_W Force due to weight in N
- F_F Frictional force in N
- F_0 Additional frictional or base force in N (e.g. by seals of linear guides)
- F_{MAX} Maximum force in N
- F_{EFF} Effective force in N
- F_P Processing force in N
- a Acceleration in m/s^2
- m Moved mass in kg
- g Gravitational acceleration ($9.81 m/s^2$)
- α Axis angel in degrees (0° : horizontal axis; 90° : vertical axis)
- f_{CB} Weight compensation in %
- t_{all} Total duty cycle time in s
- F_{ATT} Attractive force between primary and secondary part in N
- μ Friction coefficient

Fig.11-4: Determining the feed forces



For sizing calculations of linear motor drives, the moved mass of the motor component must be taken into account (in particular, if the slide masses are relatively small). However, the moved mass and the attractive force between primary and secondary part are only known after the motor has been selected. Thus, first make assumptions for these variables and verify these values after the motor has been selected.

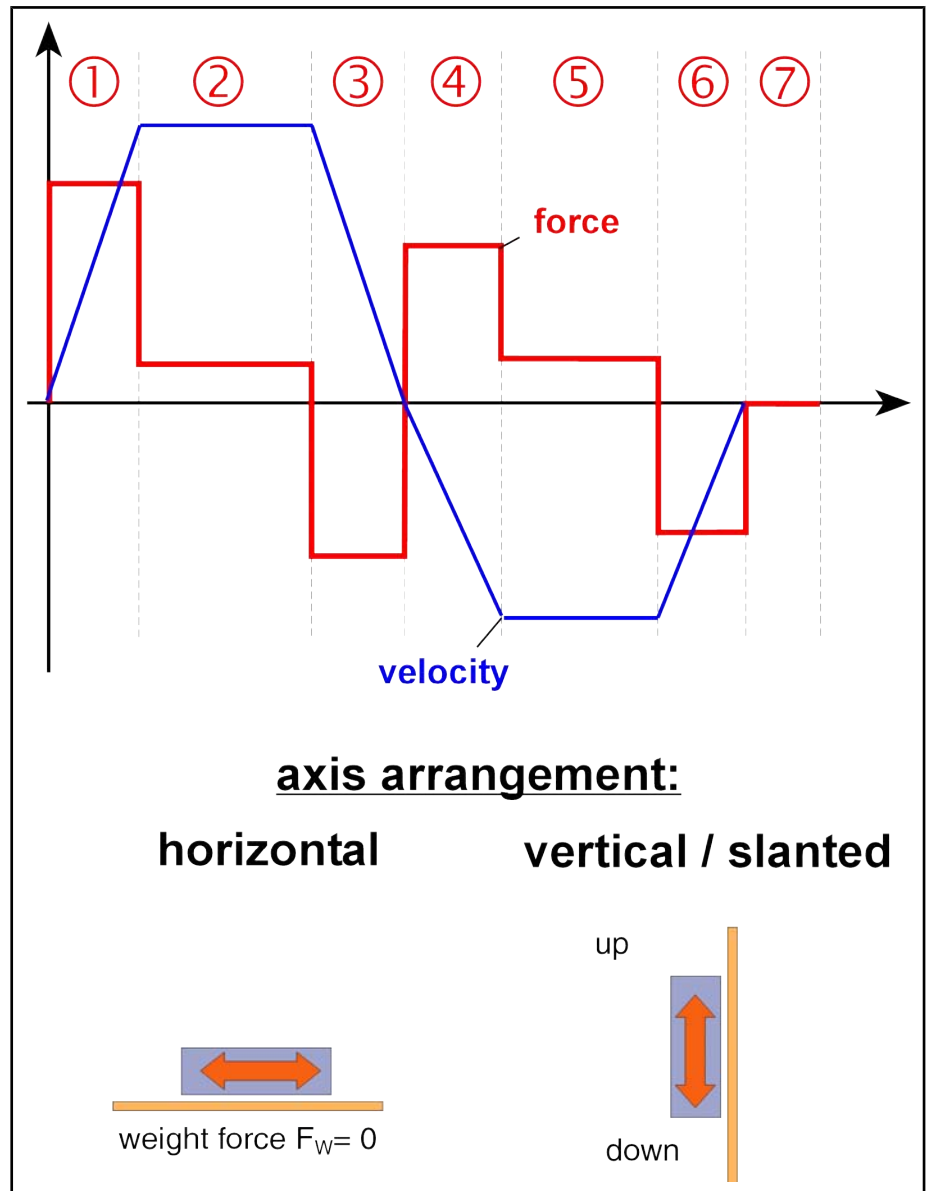


Fig. 11-5: Determining the resulting feed forces according to motion type and direction

Motor Dimensioning

(1)	Acceleration (up) :	$F = F_{ACC} + F_F + F_W$
(2)	Const. velocity (up) :	$F = F_F + F_W$
(3)	Deceleration (up) :	$F = -F_{ACC} + F_F + F_W$
(4)	Acceleration (down) :	$F = F_{ACC} + F_F - F_W$
(5)	Const. velocity (down) :	$F = F_F - F_W$
(6)	Deceleration (down) :	$F = -F_{ACC} + F_F - F_W$
(7)	Idle time:	$F = F_W$

F_{ACC} Acceleration force in N
 F_W Force due to weight in N
 F_F Frictional force in N

Fig.11-6: Determining the resulting feed forces according to motion type and direction



With horizontal axis arrangement, the weight is $F_W = 0$.

Further directional base and process forces must be taken into account.

11.2.3 Average Velocity

The average velocity is required for determining the mechanical continuous output of the drive. [fig. 11-2 "General equations of motion" on page 181](#) shows the general way of determining the average velocity. The following calculation can be used for a simple determination in trapezoidal or triangular velocity profiles:

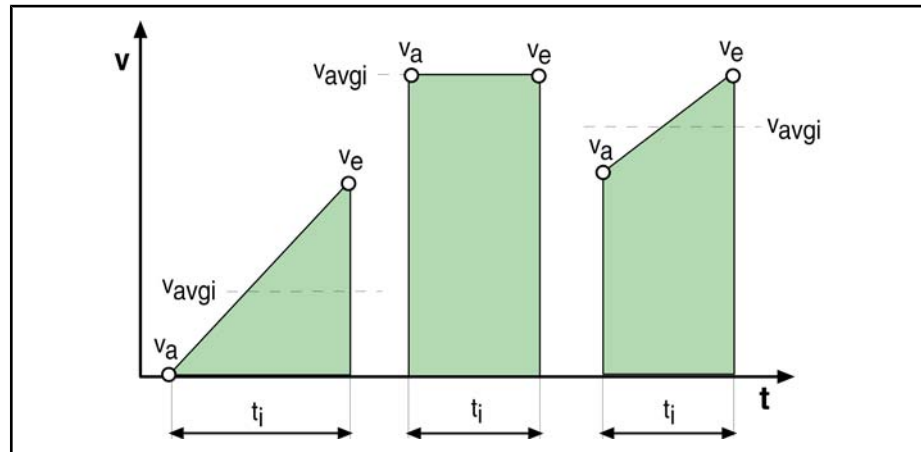


Fig.11-7: Triangular or trapezoidal velocity profile

$$v_{avg i} = \frac{|v_a| - |v_e|}{2}$$

$$v_{avg} = \frac{\sum v_{avg i} \cdot t_i}{t_{all}}$$

$v_{avg i}$ Average velocity for a velocity segment of the duration t_i in m/s
 v_a Initial velocity of the velocity segment in m/s
 v_e Final velocity of the velocity segment in m/s
 v_{avg} Average velocity over total duty cycle time in m/s
 t_i Duration of velocity segment in s
 t_{all} Total duty cycle time, including breaks and/or standstill time, in s
Fig. 11-8: Determining the average velocity with triangular or trapezoidal velocity profile

11.2.4 Trapezoidal Velocity

General Information

This mode of operation is characteristic for the most applications. An acceleration phase is followed by a movement of constant velocity up to the deceleration phase.

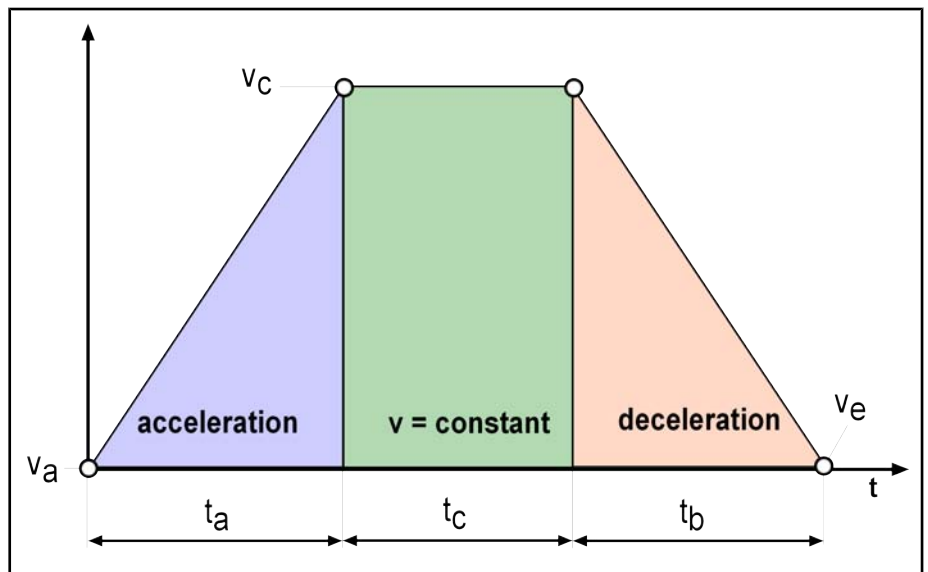


Fig. 11-9: Trapezoidal velocity profile

Acceleration, initial velocity = 0



- Velocity $v \neq$ constant
- Initial velocity $v_a = 0$
- Acceleration $a =$ constant and positive

Motor Dimensioning

Acceleration:	$a = \frac{v_c}{t_a} = \frac{2 \cdot s}{t_a^2} = \frac{v_c^2}{2 \cdot s}$
Final velocity:	$v_c = a \cdot t_a = \sqrt{2 \cdot a \cdot s} = \frac{2 \cdot s}{t_a}$
Travel:	$s = \frac{v_c}{2} \cdot t_a = \frac{v_c^2}{2 \cdot a} = \frac{a \cdot t_a^2}{2}$
Time:	$t_a = \frac{v_c}{a} = \frac{2 \cdot s}{v_c} = \sqrt{\frac{2 \cdot s}{a}}$

a Acceleration in m/s²
 v_c Final velocity in m/s
 t_a Acceleration time in s
 s Travel covered during acceleration in m

Fig. 11-10: Constantly accelerated movement, initial velocity = 0 (for trapezoidal velocity profile)

Acceleration, initial velocity ≠ 0



- Velocity v ≠ constant
- Initial velocity v_a ≠ 0
- Acceleration a = constant and positive

Acceleration:	$a = \frac{v_c - v_a}{t_a} = \frac{2 \cdot s}{t_a^2} - \frac{2 \cdot v_a}{t_a} = \frac{v_c^2 - v_a^2}{2 \cdot s}$
Velocity:	$v_c = v_a + a \cdot t_a = \sqrt{2 \cdot a \cdot s + v_a^2} = \frac{2 \cdot s}{t_a} - v_a$
Travel:	$s = \frac{v_c + v_a}{2} \cdot t_a = \frac{v_c^2 - v_a^2}{2 \cdot a} = v_a \cdot t_a + \frac{a \cdot t_a^2}{2}$
Time :	$t_a = \frac{v_c - v_a}{a} = \frac{2 \cdot s}{v_c + v_a} = \frac{\sqrt{2 \cdot a \cdot s + v_a^2} - v_a}{a}$

a Acceleration in m/s²
 v_c Final velocity in m/s
 v_a Initial velocity in m/s
 t_a Acceleration time in s
 s Travel covered during acceleration in m

Fig.11-11: Constantly accelerated movement, initial velocity ≠ 0 (for trapezoidal velocity profile)

Constant velocity



- Velocity v = constant
- Acceleration a = 0

Acceleration:	$v_c = \frac{s_c}{t_c}$
Travel:	$s_c = v_c \cdot t_c$
Time:	$t_c = \frac{s_c}{v_c}$

v_c Average velocity in m/s
 t_c Time during constant velocity in s
 s_c Travel covered constant velocity in m

Fig.11-12: Constant velocity (for trapezoidal velocity profile)

Brakes, Final Velocity = 0



- Velocity v ≠ constant
- Final velocity v_e = 0
- Acceleration a = constant and negative

Motor Dimensioning

Acceleration:	$a = \frac{v_c}{t_b} = \frac{2 \cdot s}{t_b^2} = \frac{v_c^2}{2 \cdot s}$
Velocity:	$v_c = a \cdot t_b = \sqrt{2 \cdot a \cdot s} = \frac{2 \cdot s}{t_b}$
Travel:	$s = \frac{v_c}{2} \cdot t_b = \frac{v_c^2}{2 \cdot a} = \frac{a \cdot t_b^2}{2}$
Time:	$t_b = \frac{v_c}{a} = \frac{2 \cdot s}{v_c} = \sqrt{\frac{2 \cdot s}{a}}$

a Acceleration in m/s²
 v_c Final velocity in m/s
 t_b Deceleration time in s
 s Travel covered during acceleration in m

Fig. 11-13: Constantly accelerated movement, initial velocity = 0 (for trapezoidal velocity profile)

Brakes, Final Velocity ≠ 0



- Velocity v ≠ constant
- Final velocity v_e ≠ 0
- Acceleration a = constant and negative

Acceleration:	$a = \frac{v_c - v_e}{t_b} = \frac{2 \cdot v_c}{t_b} - \frac{2 \cdot s}{t_b^2} = \frac{v_c^2 - v_e^2}{2 \cdot s}$
Velocity:	$v_e = v_c - a \cdot t_b = \sqrt{v_c^2 - 2 \cdot a \cdot s} = \frac{2 \cdot s}{t_b} - v_c$
Travel:	$s = \frac{v_c + v_e}{2} \cdot t_b = \frac{v_c^2 - v_e^2}{2 \cdot a} = v_c \cdot t_b + \frac{a \cdot t_b^2}{2}$
Time :	$t_a = \frac{v_c - v_e}{a} = \frac{2 \cdot s}{v_c + v_e} = \frac{v_c - \sqrt{v_c^2 - 2 \cdot a \cdot s}}{a}$

a	Acceleration in m/s ²
v _c	Initial velocity in m/s
v _e	Final velocity in m/s
t _b	Deceleration time in s
s	Travel covered during acceleration in m

Fig. 11-14: Constantly accelerated movement, initial velocity ≠ 0 (for trapezoidal velocity profile)

11.2.5 Triangular Velocity

In contrast to the trapezoidal characteristic, this velocity profile does not have a phase of constant velocity. The acceleration phase is immediately followed by the deceleration phase. This characteristic can frequently be found in conjunction with movements of short strokes.

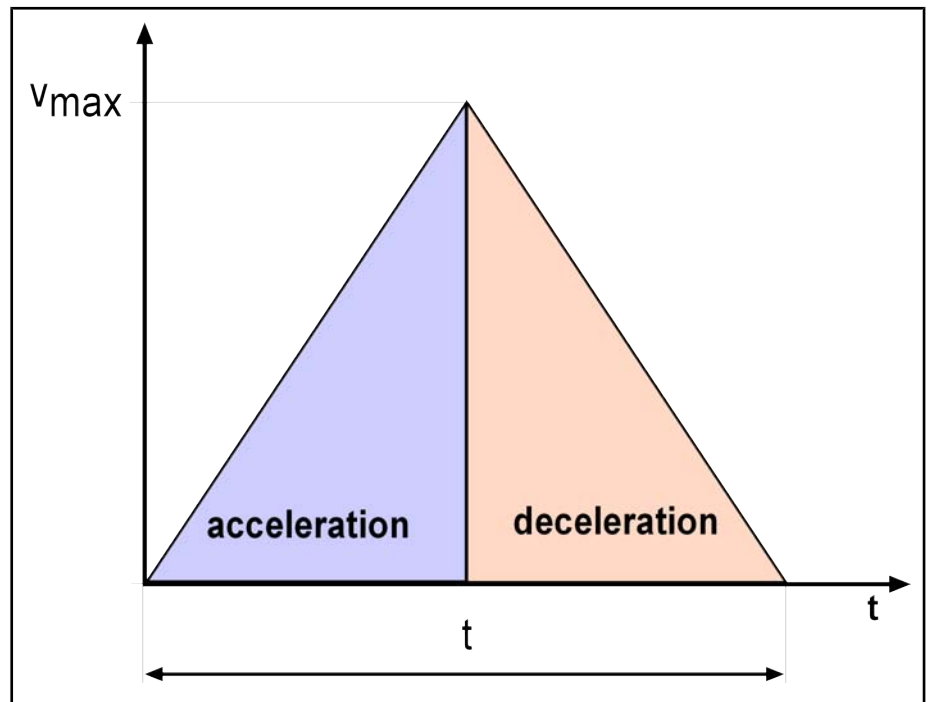


Fig. 11-15: Triangular velocity profile

Motor Dimensioning

Acceleration:	$a = \frac{2 \cdot v_{\max}}{t} = \frac{4 \cdot s_{\text{all}}}{t^2} = \frac{v_{\max}^2}{s}$
Velocity:	$v_{\max} = \frac{a \cdot t}{2} = \sqrt{a \cdot s_{\text{all}}} = \frac{2 \cdot s_{\text{all}}}{t}$
Travel:	$s_{\text{all}} = \frac{v_{\max} \cdot t}{2} = \frac{v_{\max}^2}{4 \cdot a} = \frac{a \cdot t^2}{4}$
Time:	$t = \frac{2 \cdot v_{\max}}{a} = \frac{4 \cdot s_{\text{all}}}{v_{\max}} = \sqrt{\frac{4 \cdot s_{\text{all}}}{a}}$

v_{\max} Maximum velocity in m/s
 a Acceleration in m/s²
 s_{all} Total motion travel in m
 t Positioning time in s

Fig.11-16: Determine triangular velocity profile

11.2.6 Sinusoidal Velocity

This velocity profile results, for example, from the circular interpolation of two axes (circular movement) or the oscillating movement of one axis (grinding, for example).

The specified variables are chiefly the motion travel or the circle diameter and the period T.

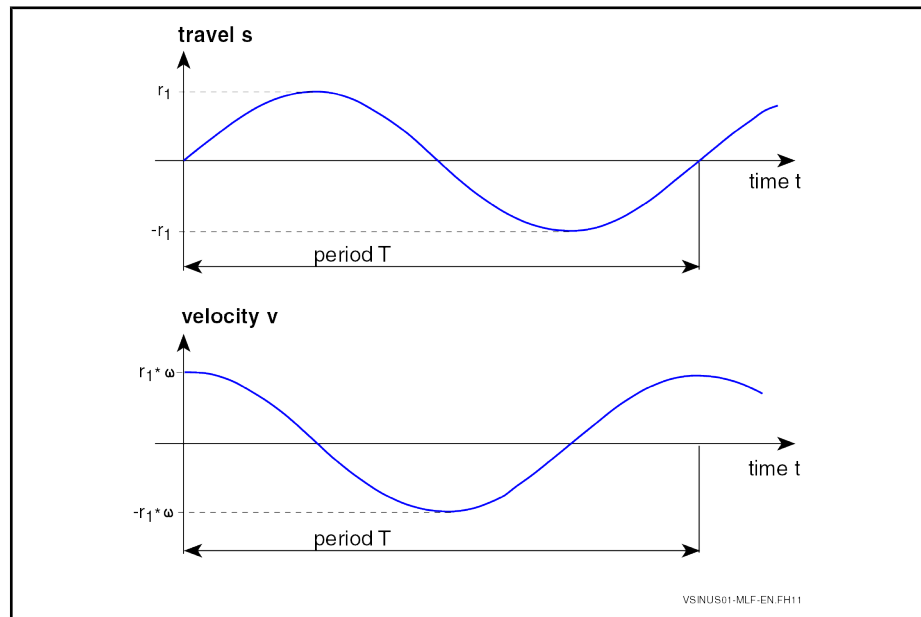


Fig.11-17: Insert motion profiles of an axis at sinusoidal velocity.

Travel profile:	$s(t) = r_1 \cdot \sin(\omega \cdot t)$
Velocity profile :	$v(t) = r_1 \cdot \cos(\omega \cdot t) \cdot \omega$
Acceleration profile :	$a(t) = -r_1 \cdot \sin(\omega t) \cdot \omega^2$
Jerk profile :	$r(t) = -r_1 \cdot \cos(\omega t) \cdot \omega^3$
	$\omega = \frac{2 \cdot \pi}{T} = 2 \cdot \pi \cdot f$

Fig. 11-18: Calculation formula for motion profiles of an axis at sinusoidal velocity.
The following calculation bases on fig. 11-17 "Insert motion profiles of an axis at sinusoidal velocity." on page 190 and fig. 11-18 "Calculation formula for motion profiles of an axis at sinusoidal velocity." on page 191:

Motor Dimensioning

Maximum acceleration :	$a_{\max} = r \cdot \left(\frac{2 \cdot \pi}{T} \right)^2$
Maximum velocity :	$v_{\max} = r \cdot \frac{2 \cdot \pi}{T}$
Average velocity:	$v_{\text{avg}} = \frac{2 \cdot v_{\max}}{\pi} = \frac{4 \cdot r}{T}$
Acceleration force :	$F_{\text{ACC}} = a_{\max} \cdot m$
Effective force :	$F_{\text{EFF}} = \sqrt{\frac{F_{\text{acc}}^2}{2} + F_0^2}$
Vertical axis arrangement:	$F_{\text{EFFv}} = \sqrt{\frac{F_{\text{acc}}^2 + F_{0 \text{ up}}^2 + F_{0 \text{ down}}^2}{2}}$
Base force up movement:	$F_{0 \text{ up}} = F_0 + F_w$
Base force down movement:	$F_{0 \text{ down}} = F_0 - F_w$

- a_{\max} Maximum acceleration in m/s²
- v_{\max} Maximum velocity in m/s
- r Motion travel in one direction (or circle radius) in m
- T Period in s
- m Moved mass in kg
- F_{ACC} Acceleration force in N
- F_{EFF} Effective force in N
- F_{EFFv} Effektive force at vertical or inclined axis arrangement in N
- F_0 Base force, e.g. frictional force in N
- F_w Force due to weight in N

Fig. 11-19: Calculation formulae for sinusoidal velocity profile



Further directional base and process forces must additionally be taken into account.

11.3 Duty Cycle and Feed Force

11.3.1 General Information

The relative duty cycle ED specifies the duty cycle percentage of the load with respect to a total duty cycle time, including idle time. The thermal load capacity of the motor limits the duty cycle. Capacity the motor with rated force is possible

over the entire duty cycle time. The duty cycle must be reduced at $F > F_{dN}$ (see [fig. 11-20 "Correlation between duty cycle and feed force" on page 193](#)) in order to not thermally overload the motor at higher feed forces.

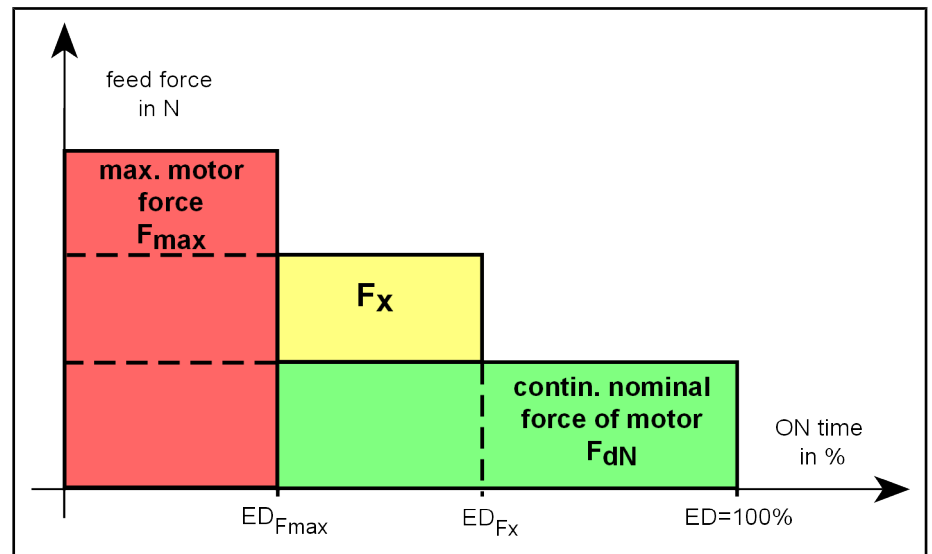


Fig. 11-20: Correlation between duty cycle and feed force

11.3.2 Determining the Duty Cycle

The approximate determination of the relative duty cycle ED_{ideal} is performed via the correlation:

$$ED_{ideal} = \left(\frac{F_{EFF}^2}{F_{MAX}^2} \right) \cdot 100$$

ED_{ideal}	Cyclic duration factor in %
F_{EFF}	Effective force or rated force in N
F_{MAX}	Maximum feed force

Fig. 11-21: Approximate determination of duty cycle ED

Prerequisites: Linear correlation between feed force and current.

For IndraDyn L motors acc. to [fig. 11-21 "Approximate determination of duty cycle ED" on page 193](#), only an approximate duty cycle calculation is possible since there is a non-linear correlation between force and current.

This calculation is valid for a rough determination of possible duty cycle at short-time duty forces with $F_{KB} \leq 1.5 F_{dN}$.



You must check with [fig. 11-22 "Determining the duty cycle ED" on page 194](#) or [fig. 11-23 "Duty cycle vs. force for IndraDyn L synchronous linear motors" on page 194](#) to exactly determine the relative duty cycle of IndraDyn L linear motors.

The non-linearity of the characteristic curve force vs. current of synchronous linear motor leads to an increased rise of power loss at higher feed forces. This increased power loss leads – in particular at a high percentage of acceleration and deceleration processes – to a possible duty cycle that is reduced with respect to [fig. 11-21 "Approximate determination of duty cycle ED" on page 193](#).

Motor Dimensioning

Use fig. 11-22 "Determining the duty cycle ED" on page 194 or fig. 11-23 "Duty cycle vs. force for IndraDyn L synchronous linear motors" on page 194 to determine exactly the possible relative duty cycle.

$$ED_{real} = \frac{P_{vN}}{P_{AVG a}} \cdot 100$$

- ED_{real} Possible relative duty cycle in %
- P_{vN} Maximum rated power loss of the motor in W (see Chapter 4 "Technical data")
- P_{AVG a} Average motor power loss in application over a duty cycle time including idle time in W

Fig. 11-22: Determining the duty cycle ED

Prerequisites: Duty cycle time ≤ Thermal time constant of motor

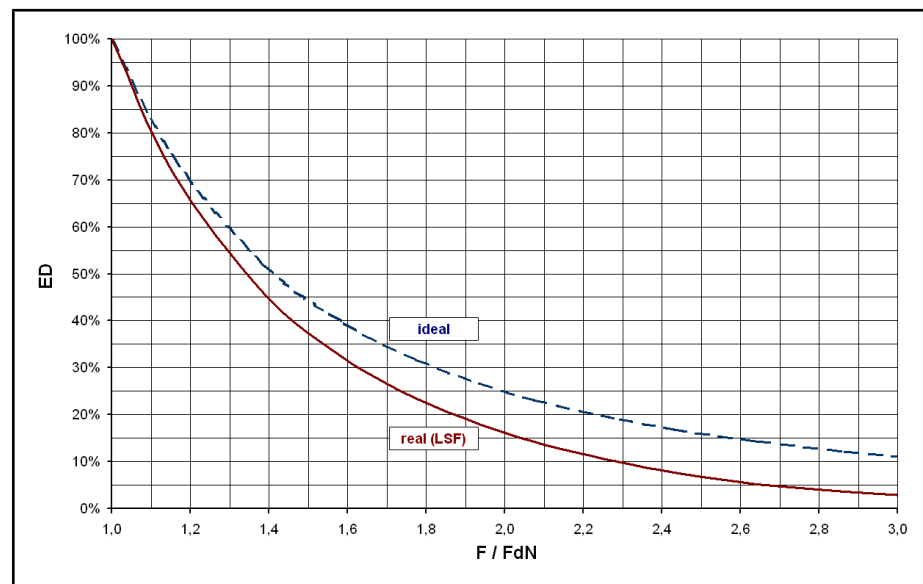


Fig. 11-23: Duty cycle vs. force for IndraDyn L synchronous linear motors

11.4 Determining the Drive Power

11.4.1 General Information

To size the power supply module or the mains rating, you must determine the rated (continuous) and maximum power of the linear drive.



Take the corresponding simultaneity factor into account when determine the total power of several drives that are connected to a single power supply module.

11.4.2 Rated Output

The rated output corresponds to the sum of the mechanical and electrical motor power.

Total rated output:	$P_c = P_{cm} + P_{ce}$
Mechanical rated output:	$P_{cm} = F_{eff} \cdot v_{avg}$
Rated electrical output:	$P_{ce} = \left(\frac{F_{eff}}{F_{dn}} \right)^2 \cdot P_{vn}$ with $F_{eff} \leq F_{dn}$

P_c	Rated power in W
P_{cm}	Mechanical rated output in W
P_{ce}	Electrical rated power loss of motor in W
F_{eff}	Effective force in N (from application)
v_{avg}	Average velocity in m/s
F_{dn}	Rated force of the motor in N (see Chapter 4 "Technical data")
P_{vn}	Rated power loss of the motor in W (see Chapter 4 "Technical data")

Fig. 11-24: Rated power of the linear motor



The rated electrical output (see [fig. 11-24 "Rated power of the linear motor" on page 195](#)) is reduced when the rated force is reduced.

11.4.3 Maximum Output

The maximum output is also the sum of the mechanical and electrical maximum output. It must be made available to the drive during acceleration and deceleration phase or for very high machining forces, for example.

Total maximum power:	$P_{max} = P_{maxm} + P_{maxe}$
Mechanical maximum power:	$P_{maxm} = F_{max} \cdot v_{Fmax}$

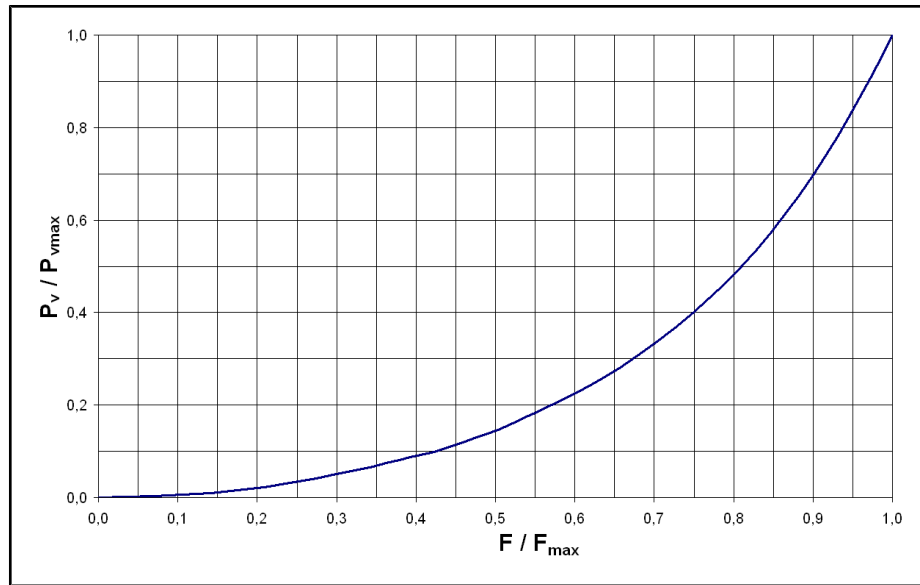
P_{max}	Total maximum power in W
P_{maxm}	Mechanical maximum power in W
P_{maxe}	Electrical maximum power in W (see the following diagram)
F_{max}	Maximum feed force in N
v_{Fmax}	Maximum velocity with F_{max} in N

Fig. 11-25: Maximum power of the linear motor



When the maximum feed force is reduced against the achievable maximum force of the motor, the electrical maximum output P_{maxe} is reduced, too. To determine the reduced electrical maximum output P_{maxe} use [fig. 11-26 "Diagram used for determining the reduced electrical power loss" on page 196](#).

Motor Dimensioning



- F_{max} Maximum force of the motor in N
- F Maximum force application in N
- P_{vmax} Maximum power loss of the motor in W
- P_v Power loss of the motor application in W

Fig. 11-26: Diagram used for determining the reduced electrical power loss



The maximum power loss is specified in Chapter 10 "Motor-Controller-Combination".

11.4.4 Cooling Capacity

The necessary cooling capacity nearly corresponds to the motor's electrical continuous power loss.

Required cooling capacity: $P_{co} = P_{ce} = \left(\frac{F_{eff}}{F_{dn}}\right)^2 \cdot P_{vn}$ with $F_{eff} \leq F_{dn}$

- P_{co} Required cooling capacity in W
- P_{ce} Electrical power loss of motor in W
- F_{eff} Effective force in N
- F_{dn} Rated force of the motor in N (see Chapter 4 "Technical data")
- P_{vn} Rated power loss of the motor in W (see Chapter 4 "Technical data")

Fig. 11-27: Required cooling capacity of the linear motor

11.4.5 Energy Regeneration

Compared with rotary servo motors, the energy of a linear motor during deceleration is lower. The translatory velocity of a linear motor is usually much lower than the circumferential speed of a rotary servo motor.

The regeneration energy of a synchronous linear drive results from the energy balance during the deceleration process. To size additional brake resistors or power supply units with feedback capability, it can be estimated as follows.

$$P_R = \frac{m \cdot v^2}{2 \cdot t_b} - \frac{v \cdot F_R}{2} - 1,5 \cdot m^2 \cdot R_{12} \cdot \left(\frac{a_{\max}}{k_{iFN}} \right)^2$$

$$P_{R\text{avg}} = \frac{1}{T} \cdot \int_0^T P_R(t) dt = \frac{\sum P_{Ri} \cdot t_{bi}}{t_{\text{all}}}$$

P_R	Regeneration energy during a deceleration phase in W
$P_{R\text{avg}}$	Average regeneration energy over total duty cycle time in W
m	Moved mass in kg
v	Maximum velocity in m/s
t_b	Deceleration time in s
F_R	Frictional force in N
R_{12}	Winding resistance of the motor at 20°C in Ohm (see Chapter 4 Technical Data)
a_{\max}	Braking deceleration (negative acceleration) in m/s ²
k_{iFN}	Motor constant in N/A
t_{all}	Total duty cycle time in s

Fig. 11-28: Regeneration energy of the linear motor

Prerequisites: Velocity-independent friction

Constant deceleration

Final velocity = 0



If the regeneration energy that is determined according to fig. 11-28 "Regeneration energy of the linear motor" on page 197 is negative, energy is not fed back. This means that energy must be supplied to the motor during the deceleration process.

11.5 Efficiency

The efficiency of electrical machines is the ration between the motor output and the power fed to the motor. With linear motors, it is determined by the application-related traverse rates and forces, and the corresponding motor losses.

fig. 11-29 "Determining the efficiency of linear motors" on page 197 and fig. 11-30 "Efficiency vs. velocity for IndraDyn L synchronous linear motors." on page 198 can be used for determining and/or estimating the motor efficiency.

$$\eta = \frac{P_{\text{mech}}}{P_{\text{mech}} + P_{\text{Vel}}} = \frac{F \cdot v}{(F \cdot v) + P_{\text{Vel}}} = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{P_{\text{Vel}}}{F \cdot v}}$$

η	Efficiency
P_{mech}	Mechanical output in W
P_{Vel}	Electrical power loss in W
F	Feed force in N
v	Velocity in m/s

Fig. 11-29: Determining the efficiency of linear motors

Motor Dimensioning

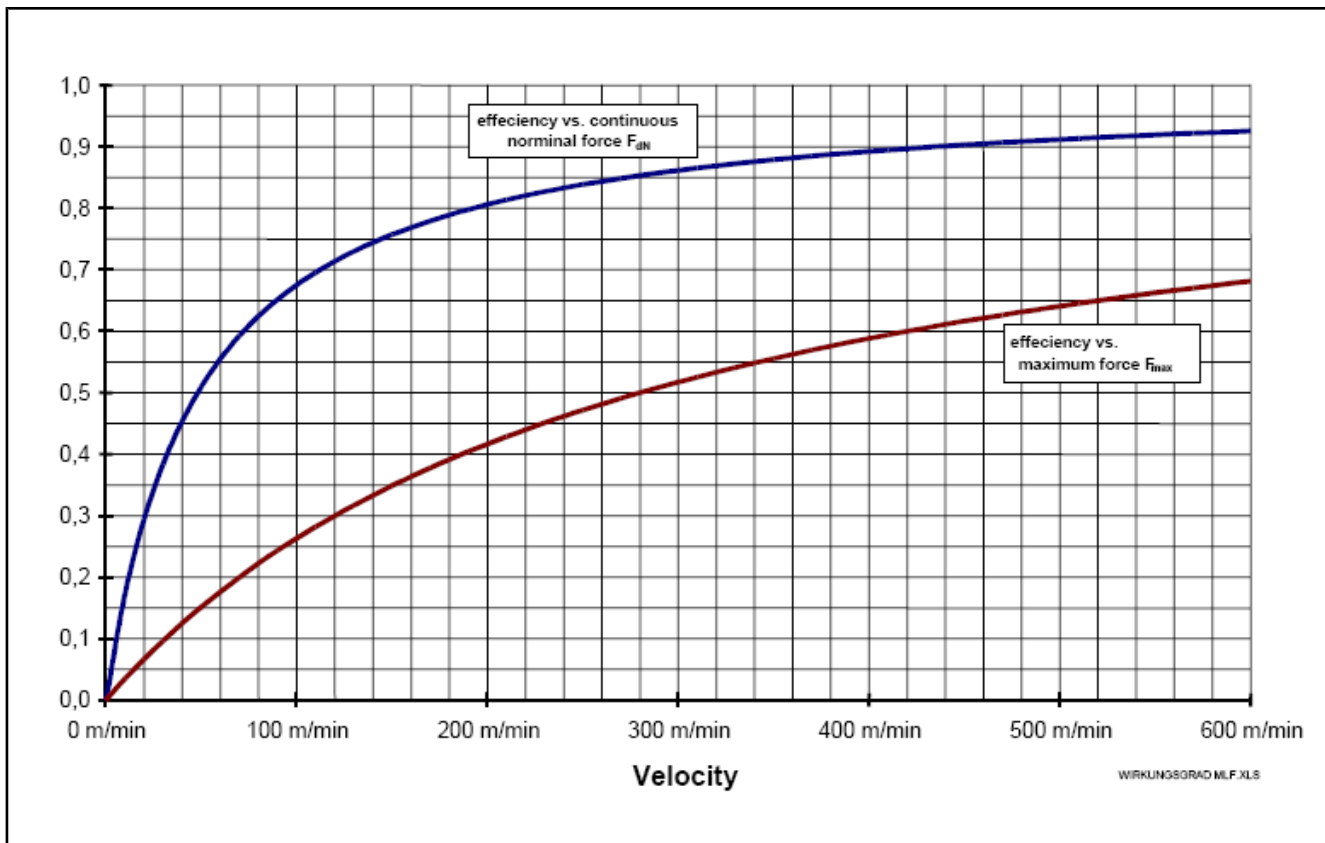


Fig. 11-30: Efficiency vs. velocity for IndraDyn L synchronous linear motors.

11.6 Sizing Examples

11.6.1 Handling axis

General Information

The example of a simple handling axis is used for describing the basic procedure of sizing a linear drive.

Specifications

The following data is specified:

Slide mass: $m_S = 52 \text{ kg}$

Maximum velocity possible: 300 m/min

Maximum acceleration possible: 50 m/s²

Axis arrangement: horizontally, primary part moved

Base force through energy chain, seals, linear guides, etc.: $F_{ZUS} = 150 \text{ N}$ (constant)

Additional process forces: none

Friction coefficient of linear guides: $\mu = 0.005$

Rated connecting voltage: 3 x AC 400V

Coolant temperature (water): $\vartheta_{coolant} = 25 \text{ °C}$

Required positioning movements:

No.:	Stroke	Positioning time	Idle time after stroke	Comment
1	600 mm	0.32 s	0.20 s	Moving from start position to part pickup
2	-1,300 mm	0.50 s	0.20 s	Parts transport and deposit
3	700 mm	0.35 s	0.45 s	Moving back to start position

Fig. 11-31: Required positioning movements of the handling axis

The mass of the primary part must be taken into account when the feed forces are determined. The attractive force between primary and secondary part is required additionally when the frictional force is determined. The following assumptions are made to start with:

Primary part mass: $m_p = 32$ kg

Attractive force: $F_{ATT} = 8,000$ N

Check the calculations again when you have selected the motor.

Calculation

The following velocity and acceleration values are selected in order to maintain the required position times and specified limitations.

No.:	Stroke	Positioning time	Feed rate	Acceleration
1	600 mm	0.32 s	180 m/min	25 m/s ²
2	-1,300 mm	0.50 s	220 m/min	25 m/s ²
3	700 mm	0.35 s	185 m/min	25 m/s ²

Fig. 11-32: Selected velocities and accelerations of the handling axes



When you select the position velocity and positioning acceleration, you should try to find an optimum ration for the motor selection (to reach a minimum effective force, for example).

$$m_{ges} = m_S + m_P$$

$$m_{ges} = 52 \text{ kg} + 32 \text{ kg}$$

$$m_{ges} = 84 \text{ kg}$$

Fig. 11-33: Moved total mass

Motor Dimensioning

$$F_0 = F_F + F_{zUS}$$

$$F_0 = \mu \cdot (m_{ges} \cdot g + F_{ATT}) + F_{zUS}$$

$$F_0 = 0.005 \cdot (84 \text{ kg} \cdot 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2 + 8000 \text{ N}) + 150 \text{ N}$$

$$F_0 = 194 \text{ N}$$

Fig.11-34: Base force

$$F_W = 0 \text{ N}$$

Fig.11-35: Force due to weight

$$F_{acc} = m_{ges} \cdot a_p$$

$$F_{acc} = (84 \text{ kg}) \cdot 25 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$F_{acc} = 2100 \text{ N}$$

Fig.11-36: Acceleration force

$$F_{max} = F_{acc} + F_0$$

$$F_{max} = 2100 \text{ N} + 194 \text{ N}$$

$$F_{max} = 2294 \text{ N}$$

Fig.11-37: Maximum force

$$t_{ges} = 0.32 \text{ s} + 0.2 \text{ s} + 0.5 \text{ s} + 0.2 \text{ s} + 0.35 \text{ s} + 0.45 \text{ s}$$

$$t_{ges} = 2.02 \text{ s}$$

Fig.11-38: Total time or duty cycle time

Velocity and Force Profile

The selected velocities and the determined forces provide the following velocity and force profile:

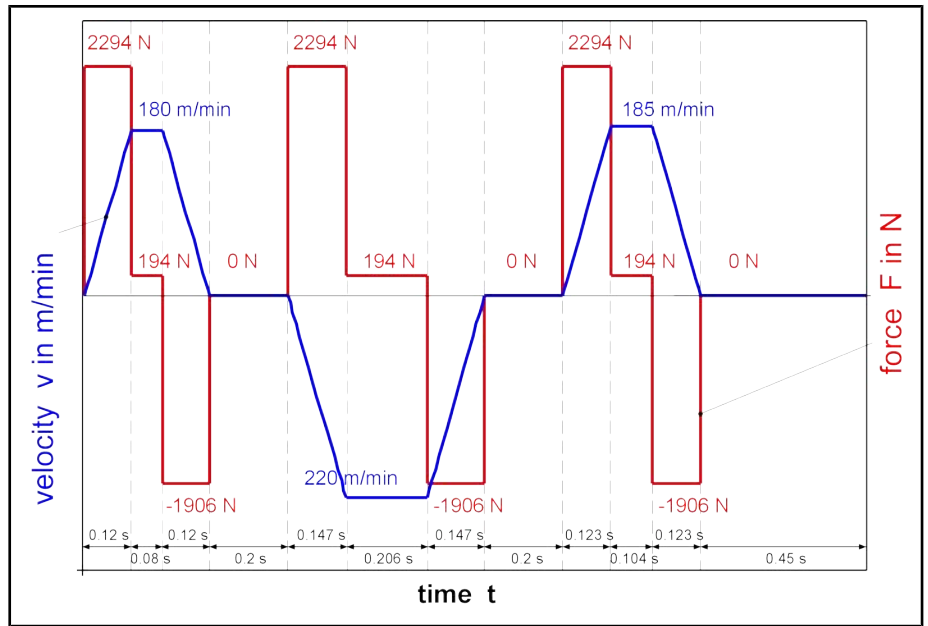


Fig.11-39: Velocity and force profile of handling axis

Effective Force and Average Velocity

The effective force and the average velocity are determined on the basis of the force profile:

No.:	Time t_{in} s	Force F_i in N		Average velocity $v_{avg,i}$ in m/min
1	0.120	2,294	$F_i = F_{acc} + F_0$	90
2	0.080	194	$F_i = F_0$	180
3	0.120	-1,906	$F_i = -F_{acc} + F_0$	90
4	0.200	0		0
5	0.147	2,294	$F_i = F_{acc} + F_0$	110
6	0.206	194	$F_i = F_0$	220
7	0.147	-1,906	$F_i = -F_{acc} + F_0$	110
8	0.2	0		0
9	0.123	2,294	$F_i = F_{acc} + F_0$	92.5
10	0.104	194	$F_i = F_0$	185
11	0.123	-1,906	$F_i = -F_{acc} + F_0$	92.5
12	0.45	0 N		0

Fig.11-40: Force profile vs. time to determine the effective force

Motor Dimensioning

$$F_{\text{eff}} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum (F_i^2 \cdot t_i)}{t_{\text{ges}}}}$$

$$v_{\text{avg}} = \frac{\sum v_{\text{avg}i} \cdot t_i}{t_{\text{ges}}}$$

$$F_{\text{eff}} = 1313\text{N}$$

$$v_{\text{avg}} = 77.1\text{m/min}$$

Fig.11-41: Determine the effective force and average velocity

Selection of motor – controller combination

Once the application data has been calculated, an appropriate motor-controller combination can be selected.

The standard encapsulation and the IndraDrive controller family are selected. Using the calculated data, the following combination is chosen from the selection data for motor-controller combinations (see Chapter 10):

Motor: MLP140C-0170-FS-xxxx

Drive device: HMS01.1N-W150

Verification of Mass and Attractive Force

The mass of the selected primary part MLP140C-0170-FS is slightly smaller than the previous mass. The same applies to the attractive force. The selected motor is retained within the scope of this example.

Operation Points and Characteristic Curve of the Motor

Using the profiles of velocity and force [fig. 11-39 "Velocity and force profile of handling axis" on page 201](#)), the operating points of the required feed forces and the necessary velocities can be determined. These operating points and the characteristics are shown in the Figure below.

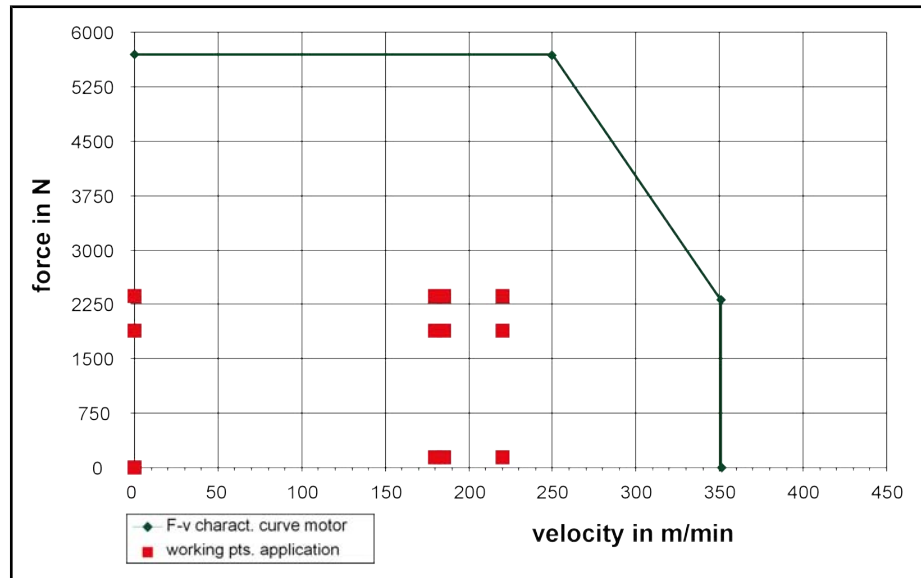


Fig.11-42: Force-velocity diagram of handling axis (operating points and motor characteristic)



All operating points that are related to force and velocity of the application must be inside the characteristic curve of the selected motor – controller combination.

Selecting the secondary part segments

Based on the motion profile, the effective total motion path and, consequently, the required quantity and/or length of the secondary part segments can be determined. The effective total travel is 1300 mm; the length of the selected primary part is 510 mm.

$$\begin{aligned} L_{\text{secondary}} &\geq L_{\text{total travel}} + L_{\text{primary}} \\ L_{\text{secondary}} &= 1300 \text{ mm} + 510 \text{ mm} \\ L_{\text{secondary}} &= 1810 \text{ mm} \end{aligned}$$

Fig. 11-43: Required length of the secondary parts

Selecting the secondary part segments

Secondary part segments for IndraDyn L synchronous linear motors are available in a length of 150 mm, 450 mm and 600 mm.

Three secondary part segments of 600 mm each (total length of 1800 mm) are selected for the handling axes.

Power Calculation

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{cm}} &= F_{\text{eff}} \cdot v_{\text{avg}} \\ P_{\text{cm}} &= 1313 \text{ N} \cdot \frac{77.1 \text{ m/min}}{60} \\ P_{\text{cm}} &= 1687 \text{ W} \end{aligned}$$

Fig. 11-44: Rated mechanical power

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{ce}} &= \left(\frac{F_{\text{eff}}}{F_{\text{n_motor}}} \right)^2 \cdot P_{\text{vN}} \\ P_{\text{ce}} &= \left(\frac{1313 \text{ N}}{1785 \text{ N}} \right)^2 \cdot 1300 \text{ W} \\ P_{\text{ce}} &= 703 \text{ W} \end{aligned}$$

Fig. 11-45: Rated electrical power loss

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{c}} &= P_{\text{cm}} + P_{\text{ce}} \\ P_{\text{c}} &= 1687 \text{ W} + 703 \text{ W} \\ P_{\text{c}} &= 2390 \text{ W} \end{aligned}$$

Fig. 11-46: Total rated power

Motor Dimensioning

$$\begin{aligned}
 P_{\max m} &= F_{\max} \cdot v_{F\max} \\
 P_{\max m} &= 2294 \text{ N} \cdot \frac{220 \text{ m/min}}{60} \\
 P_{\max m} &= 8412 \text{ W}
 \end{aligned}$$

Fig. 11-47: Maximum output mechanical

fig. 11-26 "Diagram used for determining the reduced electrical power loss" on page 196 is used for determining the maximum electrical power loss. The ratio of required maximum force and maximum force of the motor is 2294 N / 5600 N = 0.41.

Thus, fig. 11-26 "Diagram used for determining the reduced electrical power loss" on page 196 shows a reduction factor of 0.095 for the maximum power loss. Together with the specification of the maximum motor power loss from the selection charts for the motor-controller combination, the maximum electrical power loss results as

$$\begin{aligned}
 P_{\max e} &= 0.095 \cdot P_{\max \text{ motor}} \\
 P_{\max e} &= 0.095 \cdot 60.84 \text{ kW} \\
 P_{\max e} &= 5.78 \text{ kW}
 \end{aligned}$$

Fig. 11-48: Maximum output electrical

$$\begin{aligned}
 P_{\max} &= P_{\max m} + P_{\max e} \\
 P_{\max} &= 8.41 \text{ kW} + 5.78 \text{ kW} \\
 P_{\max} &= 14.19 \text{ kW}
 \end{aligned}$$

Fig. 11-49: Total maximum output

$$P_{\text{co}} = P_{\text{ce}} = 704 \text{ W}$$

Fig. 11-50: Cooling capacity

fig. 11-28 "Regeneration energy of the linear motor" on page 197 and the motor data in Chapter 4 "Technical data" are used for determining the regeneration energy for all deceleration phases.

$$P_{\text{Ri}} = \frac{m \cdot v^2}{2 \cdot t_{\text{bi}}} - \frac{v \cdot F_{\text{R}}}{2} - 1,5 \cdot m^2 \cdot R_{12} \cdot \left(\frac{a_{\max}}{k_{\text{IFN}}} \right)^2$$

Fig. 11-51: Regeneration energy

No.:	Braking time t_{bi}	Feed rate	Acceleration	Energy regeneration P_{Ri}
1	0.120 s	180 m/min	- 25 m/s ²	1,678 W
2	0.147 s	220 m/min	- 25 m/s ²	2,305 W
3	0.123 s	185 m/min	-25 m/s ²	1,767 W

Fig. 11-52: Regeneration energy during the deceleration phases

The average regeneration energy over the entire duty cycle time amounts to:

$$P_{Ravg} = \frac{\sum P_{Ri} \cdot t_{bi}}{t_{all}}$$

$$P_{Ravg} = 375 \text{ W}$$

Fig. 11-53: Average energy regeneration

Additional Capacities for Deactivation the Axis upon a Power Failure

Additional DC bus capacities (condensers) shall ensure that the axis is safely deactivate in the event of a power failure. The determination of the necessary additional capacity in the DC must be done according to the following example. The motor brakes with with maximum feed force, the minimum DC bus voltage should be 50V. The maximum velocity is 220 m/min is considered as worst case.

$$C_{add} = \frac{m_{ges} \cdot v_{max}}{U_{DCmax}^2 - U_{DCmin}^2} \cdot \left[3,5 \cdot \frac{F_{max_motor}}{k_{IF}^2} \cdot R_{12} - v_{max} \cdot \left(\frac{F_R}{F_{max_motor}} + 0.3 \right) \right]$$

$$C_{add} = \frac{84 \text{ kg} \cdot 4.17 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}}{(540 \text{ V})^2 - (50 \text{ V})^2} \cdot \left[3,5 \cdot \frac{5600 \text{ N}}{\left(\frac{82 \text{ N}}{\text{A}} \right)^2} \cdot 1.2 \Omega - 4.17 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \cdot \left(\frac{194 \text{ N}}{5600 \text{ N}} + 0.3 \right) \right]$$

$$C_{add} = 0.00242 \text{ F} = 2.4 \text{ mF}$$

Fig. 11-54: Determine the additional capacity



The maximum possible DC bus capacity of the employed power supply module must be taken into account when additional capacities are used in the DC bus.

Selection of linear scale

The linear scale can be selected when the effective total travel is known.

An open incremental linear scale of the LIDA187C type is selected for the handling axis. The selected system has distance-encoded reference marks.

Motor efficiency

The motor efficiency, related on the continuous output, results as follows:

Motor Dimensioning

$$\eta_c = \frac{P_{cm}}{P_{cm} + P_{ce}} = \frac{1687 \text{ W}}{1687 \text{ W} + 703 \text{ W}}$$

$$\eta_c = 0.706$$

Fig. 11-55: Motor efficiency

Final overtemperature of the motor

Limit Overtemperature of the Motor Winding

$$\vartheta_{wg} = \vartheta_{wmax} - \vartheta_{coolant}$$

$$\vartheta_{wg} = 155 \text{ K} - 25 \text{ K}$$

$$\vartheta_{wg} = 130 \text{ K}$$

Fig. 11-56: Final overtemperature of the motor

Final Overtemperature of the Motor Winding

$$\vartheta_w = \left(\frac{F_{eff}}{F_{n_motor}} \right)^2 \cdot \vartheta_{wg}$$

$$\vartheta_w = \left(\frac{1313 \text{ N}}{1785 \text{ N}} \right)^2 \cdot 130 \text{ K}$$

$$\vartheta_w = 70 \text{ K}$$

Fig. 11-57: Final overtemperature of the motor winding

Absolute Final Temperature of the Motor Winding

$$\vartheta_{wabs} = \vartheta_w + \vartheta_{coolant}$$

$$\vartheta_{wabs} = 70 \text{ K} + 25 \text{ K}$$

$$\vartheta_{wabs} = 95 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$$

Fig. 11-58: Absolute final temperature of the motor winding

Reaching the Final Temperature

The thermal time constant of the selected motor is $T_{th} = 7 \text{ min}$. 98% of the final temperature is reached after approximately 4 thermal time constants (i.e. after 28 minutes).



Additional explanations of the thermal behavior of linear motors can be found in [chapter 9.6.1 "Thermal Behavior of Linear Motors" on page 116](#).

11.6.2 Machine Tool Feed Axis; Dimensioning via Duty Cycle

General Information

Detailed information of the motion cycle are sometimes not available or are not exact. In the case of, e.g. small batch production and frequently changing part programs. Sizing of the drives is performed on the basis of the relative duty

cycle of different operating phases, and based on empirical values from machine manufacturers and/or machine users.

The following example explains this procedure.

Specifications

The following data is specified:

Slide mass including motor: $m_S = 580 \text{ kg}$

Velocity rapid travers: 120 m/min

Velocity handling 15 m/min

Maximum acceleration possible: 15 m/s²

Axis arrangement: horizontally, primary part moved

Motion path 800 mm

Base force: $F_0 = 600 \text{ N}$ (constant)

Maximum machining force: $F_P = 1,200 \text{ N}$

Friction coefficient of linear guides: $\mu = 0.005$

Rated connecting voltage: 3 x AC 400V

Type of machining/movement	Share
Acceleration and deceleration	10 %
Rapid traverse	20 %
Machining process	30 %
Standstill with machining	20 %
Standstill without machining	20 %
Total:	100 %

Fig. 11-59: Percentage of individual machining processes and movements

Motor Dimensioning

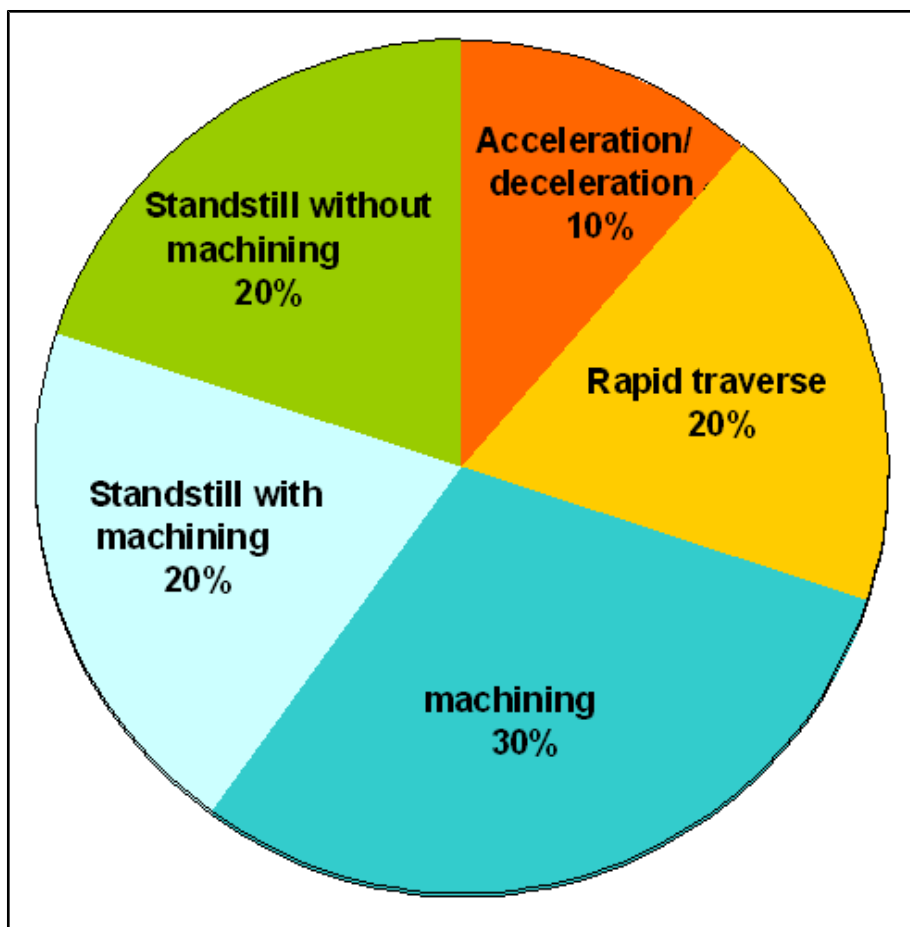


Fig. 11-60: Graphical presentation of the individual operating phases

Calculation

$$F_{acc} = m_{ges} \cdot a$$

$$F_{acc} = 580 \text{ kg} \cdot 15 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$F_{acc} = 8700 \text{ N}$$

Fig. 11-61: Acceleration force

$$F_{max} = F_{acc} + F_0$$

$$F_{max} = 8700 \text{ N} + 600 \text{ N}$$

$$F_{max} = 9300 \text{ N}$$

Fig. 11-62: Maximum force

The effective force and the average velocity are determined on the basis of the specifications for the individual operating phases.

Type of machining/movement	ED _i	Force F _i	Average velocity v _{avgi}
Acceleration and declaration	10 %	8700 N F _i = F _{acc} ± F ₀	60 m/min
Rapid traverse	20 %	600 N F _i = F ₀	120 m/min

Type of machining/movement	ED _i	Force F _i		Average velocity v _{avg i}
Machining process	30 %	1800 N	F _i = F _P + F ₀	15 m/min
Standstill with machining	20 %	1200 N	F _i = F _P	0 m/min
Standstill without machining	20 %	0 N		0 m/min

Fig. 11-63: Percentage of individual machining processes and movements

$$F_{\text{eff}} = \sqrt{\sum (F_i^2 \cdot \frac{ED_i}{100})} \quad v_{\text{avg}} = \sum (v_{\text{avg}i} \cdot \frac{ED_i}{100})$$

$$F_{\text{eff}} = 2983 \text{ N} \quad v_{\text{avg}} = 34.5 \text{ m/min}$$

Fig. 11-64: Effective force and average velocity

Drive selection

The determined data can be used for selecting a motor-controller combination. The primary part with thermal encapsulation is selected for machine tool applications.

Primary part	MLP140C-0170-FS-N0CN-NNNN F _{max_motor} : 10,000 N F _{n_motor} : 3,150 N V _{Fmax 750V} : 170 m/min V _{NENN 750V} : 250 m/min
Secondary part segments	MLS140A-3A-xxxx-NNNN Total traverse path + primary part length ≈ 1,500 mm
Drive device:	HMS01.1N-W0150
Power supply module:	HMV (U _{DC} =750V, regenerative)
Linear scale	Heidenhain LC481 encapsulated, absolute, ENDAT interface

Determining the cooling capacity

$$P_{\text{co}} = P_{\text{ce}} = \left(\frac{F_{\text{eff}}}{F_{\text{n_motor}}} \right)^2 \cdot P_{\text{vN_motor}}$$

$$P_{\text{co}} = \left(\frac{2983 \text{ N}}{3150 \text{ N}} \right)^2 \cdot 3400 \text{ W}$$

$$P_{\text{co}} = 3050 \text{ W}$$

Fig. 11-65: Rated electrical power loss

Motor Dimensioning

The maximum temperature rise at the contact surface of the primary part should not exceed 3 K. The necessary coolant flow in L/min is determined according to:

$$Q = \frac{P_{co} \cdot 25200}{c \cdot \rho \cdot \Delta T_m}$$
$$Q = \frac{3050 \text{ W} \cdot 25200}{4183 \frac{\text{J}}{\text{kg} \cdot \text{K}} \cdot 988,3 \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3} \cdot 3 \text{ K}}$$
$$Q = 6.2 \frac{\text{l}}{\text{min}}$$

Fig. 11-66: Required coolant flow



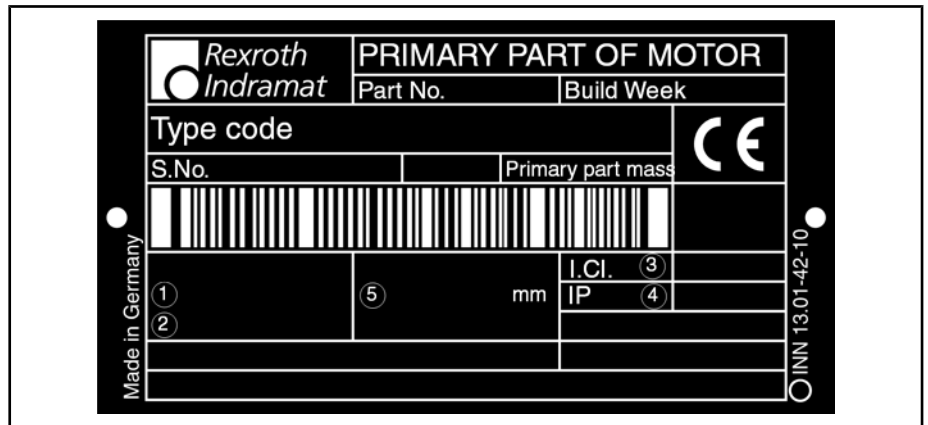
The way of determining the drive power and other more detailed data are not discussed within the scope of this example.

12 Handling, Transport and Storage

12.1 Identification of the Motor Components

12.1.1 Primary Part

On the front of the primary part, on which the connection for the power cable and coolant is arranged, a type plate is fixed. The type plate makes a definite identification of the primary part possible. An additional type plate is attached to the primary part. This type plate can be attached to the machine or can be used otherwise. The type plate of the primary part contains the following data:



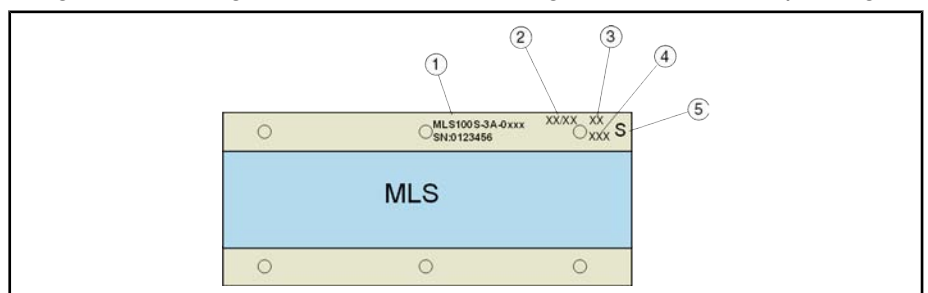
- ① Rated force (N)
- ② Rated voltage (A)
- ③ Insulation class
- ④ Degree of protection
- ⑤ Pole pitch (mm)

Fig. 12-1: Type plate primary part

12.1.2 Secondary Part

On the secondary part can no type plate brought on, because for lack of space. Two identical type plates are attached to the secondary part at delivery. To ensure a safe and permanent identification of the type, the type designation and the serial number are fixed directly on the secondary part.

The type designation and the serial number is located between the first both fixing holes, starting from the front, which is signed with the south pole sign.



- ① Type and serial number
- ② Manufacturing date (month/year)
- ③ Supplier
- ④ Number of measurement report
- ⑤ Pole designation "S" (for south pole)

Fig. 12-2: Position of the type designation and serial number of the secondary part

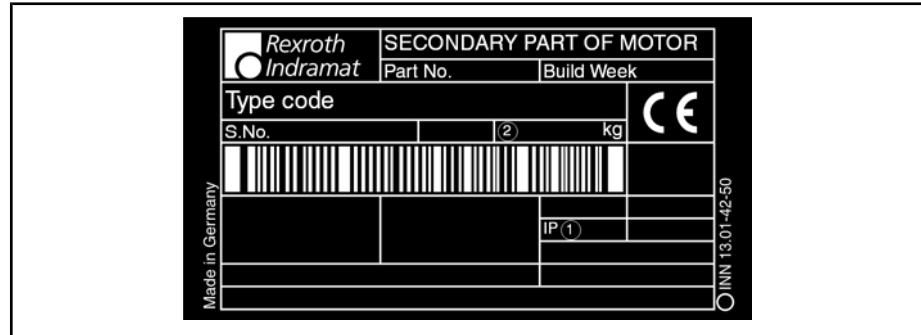
Handling, Transport and Storage



Each secondary part has a magnetic north pole, unless the length of a front and on the opposite side, a magnetic south pole on the front. The secondary parts are signed with "S" (south pole) on one front

Type Plate

The type plate of the secondary part contains the following data:



- ① Degree of protection
 - ② Secondary part mass
- Fig. 12-3: Type plate secondary part

12.2 Delivery Status and Packaging

12.2.1 Primary Parts

The primary parts are separately packed in a wooden box. To identify the primary part, a type designation exist on the packaging.

12.2.2 Secondary Parts

The secondary parts are separately packed in a cardboard box. To identify the secondary part, a type designation exist on the packaging.

Warnings on the packaging of the secondary parts

On the packaging of the secondary parts, a self-adhesive warning label with the following warnings:

	<p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>Health hazard to people with heart pacemakers, metal implants and hearing aids when in proximity to these parts!</p> <p>Strong magnetic fields due to permanent motor magnets!</p> <p>⇒ Anyone with pacemakers, metal implants or hearing aids are not permitted to approach or to handle these motor parts.</p> <p>⇒ If you have such conditions, consult with a physician prior to handling these parts.</p>	<p>⚠ WARNUNG</p> <p>Gesundheitsgefahr für Personen mit Herzschrittmachern, metallischen Implantaten oder Spilitern und Hörgeräten in unmittelbarer Umgebung dieser Teile!</p> <p>Starkes Magnetfeld durch Permanentmagnete der Motorteile!</p> <p>⇒ Personen mit Herzschrittmachern, metallischen Implantaten oder Hörgeräten dürfen sich nicht diesen Motorteilen nähern oder damit umgehen.</p> <p>⇒ Besteht die Notwendigkeit für solche Personen, sich diesen Teilen zu nähern, so ist das zuvor von einem Arzt zu entscheiden.</p>
	<p>⚠ CAUTION</p> <p>Hazardous to fingers and hands due to high attractive forces of permanent motor magnets!</p> <p>Strong magnetic fields due to permanent motor magnets!</p> <p>⇒ Handle only with protective gloves! Handle with extreme care.</p>	<p>⚠ VORSICHT</p> <p>Quetschgefahr von Finger und Hand durch starke Anziehungskräfte der Magnete!</p> <p>Starkes Magnetfeld durch Permanentmagnete der Motorteile!</p> <p>⇒ Nur mit Schutzhandschuhen anfassen. Vorsichtig handhaben.</p>
	<p>⚠ CAUTION</p> <p>Hazardous to sensitive parts!</p> <p>⇒ Keep watches, credit cards, identification cards with magnetic strips, magnetic tape and ferromagnetic material (such as iron, nickel, and cobalt) away from magnetic parts.</p>	<p>⚠ VORSICHT</p> <p>Zerstörungsgefahr empfindlicher Teile!</p> <p>⇒ Uhren, Kreditkarten, Scheckkarten und Ausweise mit Magnetstreifen sowie alle ferromagnetische Metallteile wie Eisen, Nickel und Cobalt von den Permanentmagneten der Motorteile fernhalten.</p>

Fig. 12-4: Warning label on the packaging of MLS secondary parts



The self-sticking warning label (sizes approx. 110 mm x 150 mm) can be ordered from Rexroth (MNR R911278745).

12.3 Transport and Storage

12.3.1 Transport

Do the transport and storage of primary and secondary parts in the original packaging, in which the parts were delivered from Bosch Rexroth. Remove the parts from the packaging only then, when the mounting of the parts on the installation place is already done.

The permissible **transport temperature is -20 ... +80 °C**. Strong or periodic temperature variations during the transport are not permitted.



Keep the packaging for later use (retrofitting of the machine, redelivery, etc.).

Transport Primary Part

Depending from size and weight of the primary part, it is not possible to transport it by hand. In such cases, a suitable lifting device should be available.

To move the primary part in horizontal position, transport it with ring screws, for example. Heed the thread dimensions within the dimension sheet of the primary part.



CAUTION

Risk of injury and / or damage when using primary parts!

- ⇒ Use both outer threaded holes on every front to screw in the ring screws.
- ⇒ Screw in the ring screws by hand so far, until the ground of the fastening threads is reached or the contact surface of the ring screws lies on the primary part.
- ⇒ Use 4 lifting belts for transport to reach a constant load on the threaded holes and to avoid tilting of the primary part during transport.

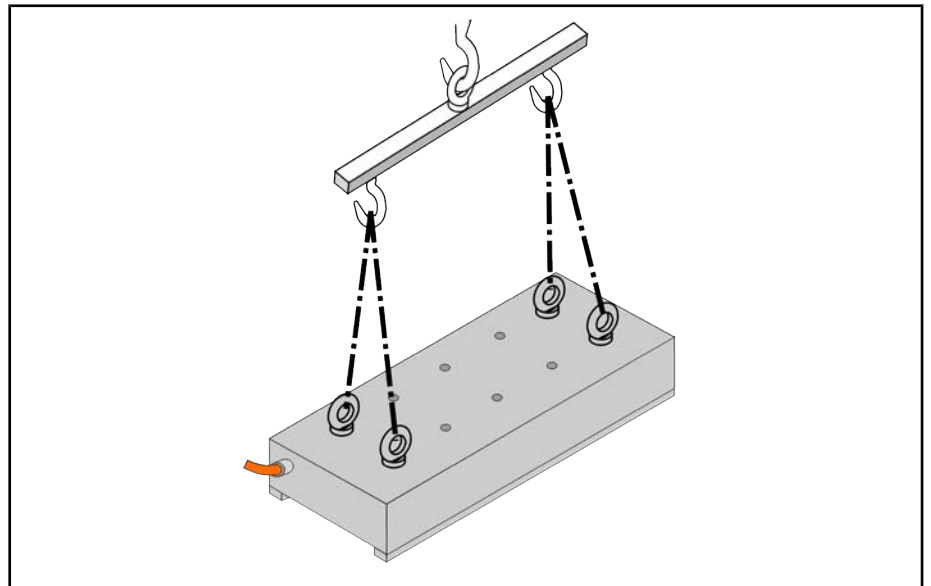


Fig. 12-5: Transport of a primary part (example)

Handling, Transport and Storage

Transport the Secondary Part



CAUTION

Risk of injuries and / or damage when handling secondary parts of synchronous linear motors!

- ⇒ Heed the safety notes and warnings (refer to [fig. 12-4 "Warning label on the packaging of MLS secondary parts" on page 212](#)) when using secondary parts and make sure that they are kept.
- ⇒ Remove the transport or assembly protection which is stuck on the cover plate only when or after mousing into the machine.

Safety on the Lifting Belts during Transport

Depending from size and weight of the secondary part, it is not possible to transport it by hand. Due to the strong magnetic field around the secondary part, use anti-magnetic lifting devices.

We recommend to use lifting belts to transport the secondary part.

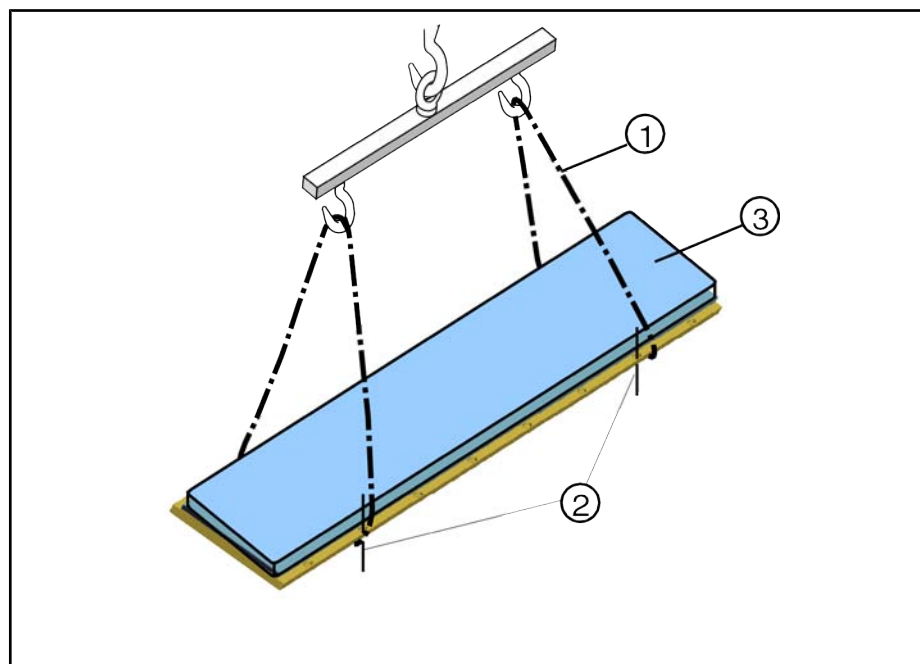
To avoid that the lifting belts slip together during transport, lock them. Therefore, two fastening screws for the secondary part can be connected into the appropriate hole on the secondary part (see [fig. 12-6 "Transport of a secondary part \(example\)" on page 214](#)). Heed a sufficient excess length of the lock on the lower side of the secondary part.



CAUTION

Risk of injury and / or damage when using secondary parts!

- ⇒ Use an antimagnetic lock during transport of the secondary parts with lifting belts. This lock avoids a possible slip of the lifting belts during transport.



- ① Lifting belts
- ② Lock against slipping together of the lifting belts
- ③ Stuck on transport and assembly protection

Fig. 12-6: Transport of a secondary part (example)

Further Features about Transport of Secondary Parts

The secondary parts of synchronous linear motors are equipped with permanent magnets, which are not magnetic shielded. The safety notes have to be absolutely adhered.



CAUTION

Air freight

Possible influence of plane electronic on board through magnet fields!

⇒ Heed the packaging and transport instructions (IATA 902)

12.3.2 Bearing

Storage of Primary and Secondary Parts

Preferably use the original package to store the parts. If this is not possible under certain circumstances, store the primary and secondary parts of synchronous linear motors on a plain base. This must be ensured even at short time storage.

The permissible **transport temperature is -20 ... +60 °C**. Strong or periodic temperature variations during the storage are not permitted.

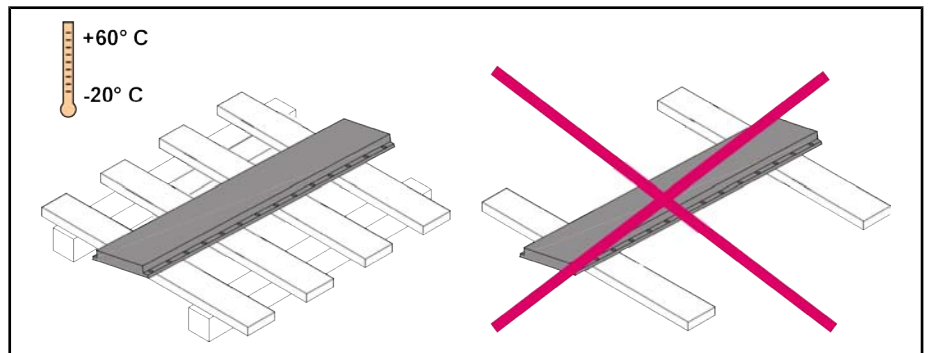


Fig. 12-7: Storage of linear motor components



CAUTION

Inappropriate handling during storage or transport can damage or destroy the motor components!

- ⇒ Use the original packaging for permanent storage.
- ⇒ Short-term storage during installation acc. to [fig. 12-7 "Storage of linear motor components" on page 215](#).
- ⇒ Do not throw parts.
- ⇒ Adhere permissible transport and storage temperatures.
- ⇒ Remove the transportation and installation protection only during or after the installation into the machine.

12.4 Checking the Motor Components

12.4.1 Factory Checks of the Motor Components

Electrical inspections The Bosch Rexroth linear motors undergo the following electrical checks at the factory:

- High-voltage test acc. to EN 60034-1/2.95 (VDE 0530 Part 1)
- Insulation resistance test acc. to EN 60204-1
- Verification of the specified electrical characteristics

Mechanical inspections The Bosch Rexroth linear motors undergo the following mechanical tests:

- Form and location tolerances acc. to ISO 1101
- Construction and fits acc. to DIN 7157
- Surface structure acc. to DIN ISO1302
- Thread test acc. to DIN 13, Part 20
- Leak test of the cooling circuit

Handling, Transport and Storage



Each motor is accompanied by a corresponding test certificate.

EMV radia interference suppression

The linear motor components of Bosch Rexroth have been subjected to an EMV type test and have been certified as complying

EN 55011 Limit Class B, VDE 0875 Part 11

12.4.2 Incoming Inspection by the Customer

You must contact Bosch Rexroth, if you wish to perform a high-voltage incoming test at customer side.



CAUTION

Destruction of motor components due to improperly or repeatedly executed high-voltage inspection!

⇒ Contact Bosch Rexroth before carrying out tests!

13 Assembly

13.1 Basic Precondition

Basic precondition for mounting the IndraDyn L components is the keeping of the following basic preconditions:

- Observation of the necessary installation sizes (see [fig. 5-1 "Mounting Sizes and Tolerances" on page 49](#))
- Machine construction fulfills the requests for mounting (stiffness, attractive force, feed force and acceleration force, etc.)
- Machine construction is prepared for mounting of all components
- Clean screw-on surfaces between machine and motor components
- Mounting is done by trained personal
- Compliance of danger and safety notes is guaranteed.

13.2 General Procedure at Mounting of the Motor Components

13.2.1 General Information

The installation of the motor into the machine construction depends on the arrangement of the secondary part and can be done in different ways.

- Installation at **spanned** secondary parts over the entire traverse path
- Installation at **whole** secondary part over the entire traverse path



The described procedures are only suggestions and can be done user-specific in other forms.

13.2.2 Installation at Spanned Secondary Parts over the entire Traverse Path

Installation for a spanned secondary part can be done, as shown in [fig. 5-1 "Mounting Sizes and Tolerances" on page 49](#). Thereby, only a part of the secondary part is installed, so that the primary part can be laid on the machine bed.



WARNING

Do not lay the primary part directly on the secondary part!

⇒ Lift-off of the primary part from the secondary part is difficult because of high attractive forces (apparatus necessary).

The assembly of the primary part into the installed slide can be done now. Afterwards, the slide with installed primary part can be pushed over the installed secondary parts. Then, all the remaining secondary parts can be installed.

Assembly

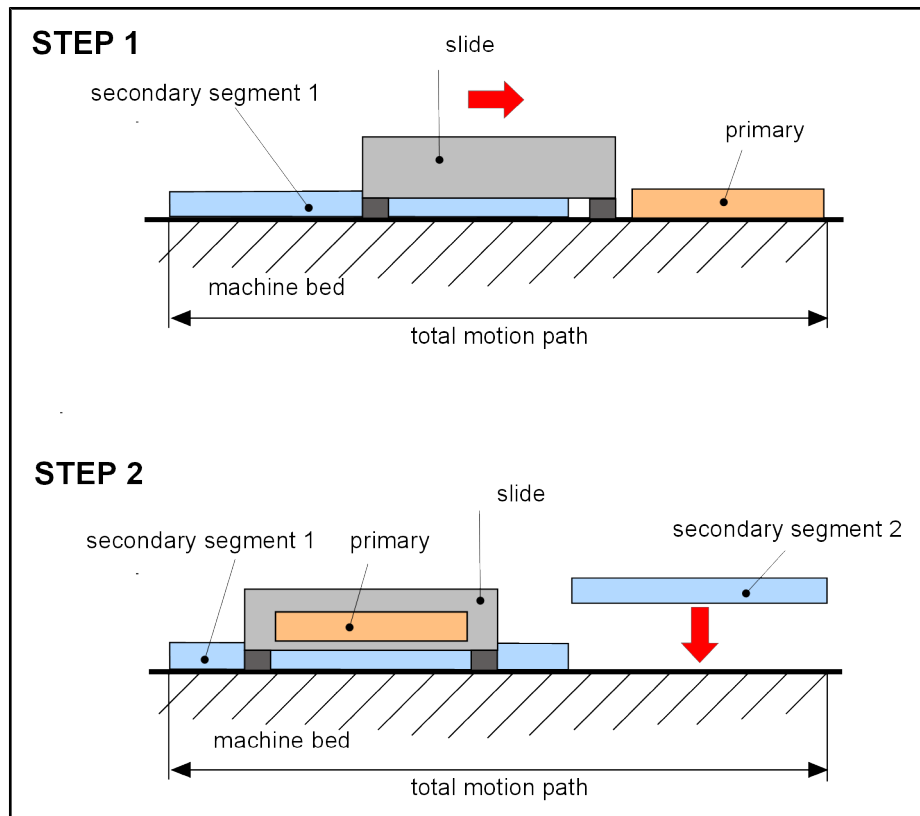


Fig. 13-1: Assembly of the components of linear motors at spanned secondary part



CAUTION

Uncontrolled movement of the slide!

⇒ Safety against uncontrolled movements by partial covering of primary and secondary parts (force in traverse direction).

13.2.3 Installation at Whole Secondary Part over the Entire Traverse Path

At whole secondary part over the entire traverse path can the primary part be installed into the prepared slide. After mounting the secondary part, the slide with prepared primary part can be lowered on the machine bed via a suited apparatus

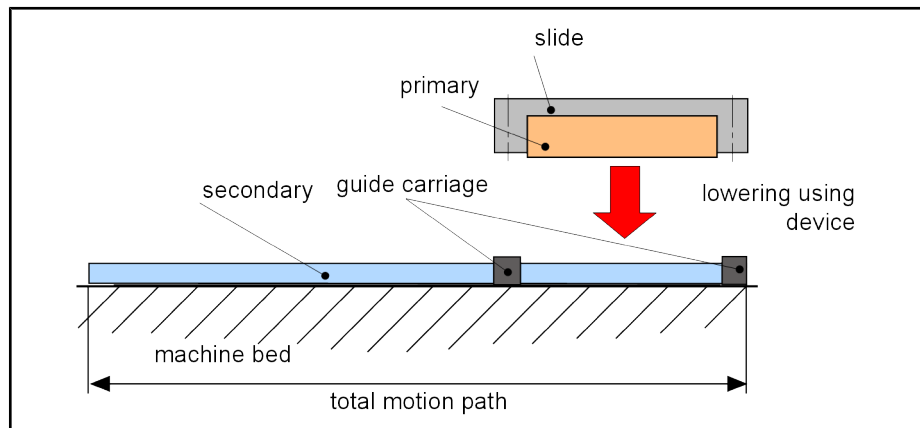


Fig. 13-2: Installation of the linear motor components at whole secondary part over the entire traverse path



The apparatus for lowering the primary part and the slide is not in the scope of delivery of Bosch Rexroth.



CAUTION

When lowering the primary part on the secondary part, result by reducing the air gap increasing attractive forces!

⇒ Heed the specifications in [chapter 9.5 "Feed and Attractive Forces "](#) on [page 111](#).

⇒ Do not lower the primary part on the secondary part with a crane (elasticity / attractive force).

Another possibility is, to lay the primary part on the installed secondary part – with a suited apparatus – and to screw it with fastening screws on the slide. Thereby, a non-ferromagnetic distance plate (made of plastic or wood) has to be laid among the primary and secondary part so that the primary part does not bear on the secondary part directly. The thickness of the distance plate should be measured according to $<$ nominal air gap. After the fastening of the primary part on the slide a moving of the slide should be possible.

The thickness of the distance plate must be measured in such a way that the primary part with the fastening screws can preferably not or only exiguously be lifted.

Example Measurable air gap: 1.0 mm

Thickness of the distance plate: 0.95...0.99 mm

The tightening of the fastening screws for the primary part has to be made as described in [chapter 13.4 "Installation of the Primary Part" on page 223](#).

Assembly

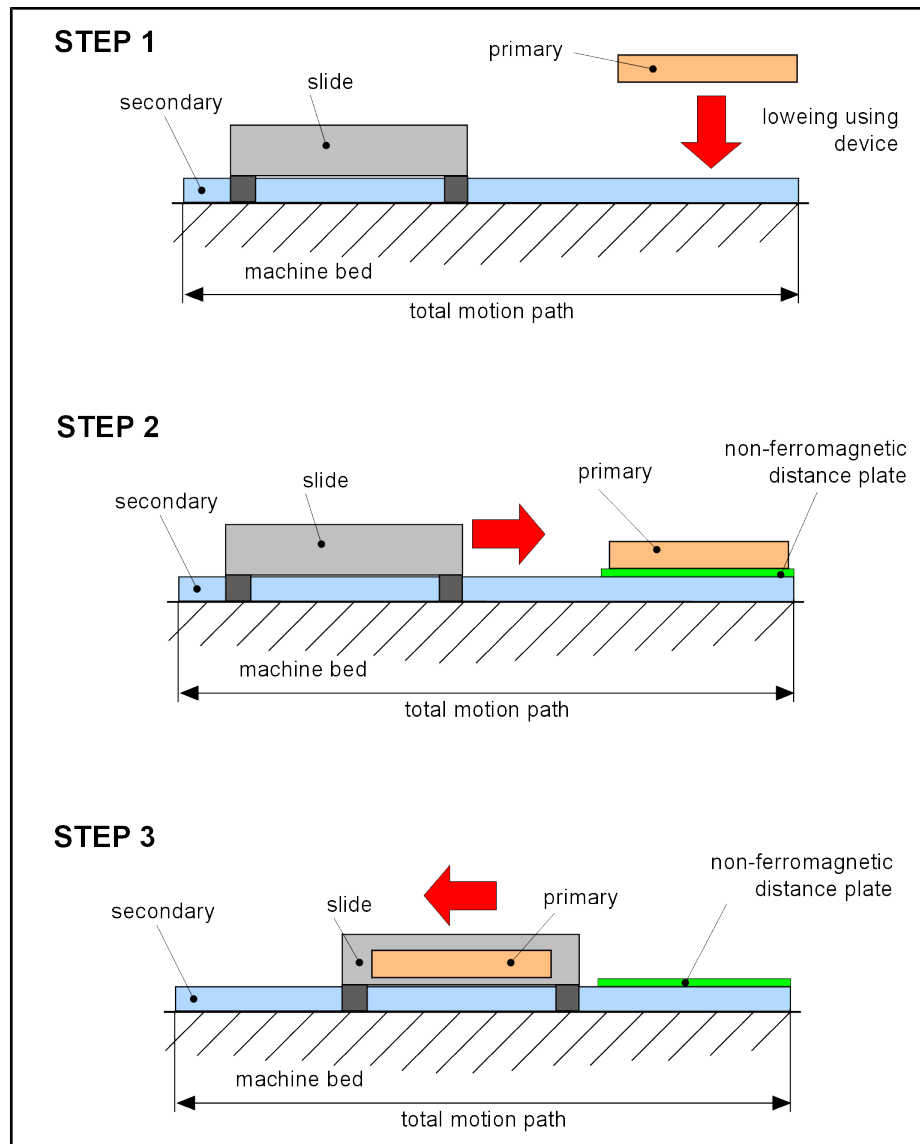


Fig. 13-3: Installation of the linear motor components at whole secondary part over the entire traverse path

13.3 Installation of Secondary Part Segments



Personal injury and / or damage of motor components!

⇒ Remove the transport and installation protection of the secondary part only after mounting of the secondary parts.



To fasten the secondary parts, it is only allowed to use new, unused screws.

Tighten all screws with the necessary tightening torque (see [fig. 13-4 "Fastening screws with tightening torque for the secondary parts MLS" on page 221](#)). Additionally secure the screw connection with Loctite 243. Therefore note the correct screw locking in [chapter 13.7 "Screw Locking" on page 226](#) at the end of this chapter.

The screw-on surfaces must be cleaned and be free of grease before the secondary parts can be screwed on the machine construction. Certain influences occurred during the operation of the motor, e.g. contact of the secondary part with coolants, grinding-emulsion, etc. can reduce the sliding friction between the screw-on parts during the lifetime of the machine. For such cases, we recommend to use fastening screws of a higher property class, e.g. 10.9 to realize a higher tightening torque.

The tightening torque of the specific fastening screws are given as follows:

Frame size Secondary part	Bolt size- ISO-grade	Property class	Tightening torque (+/-10 %)
040...200	M6 (DIN 7984, plain bolt head)	8.8	10 Nm
		10.9	15 Nm
300	M8 (DIN EN ISO 4762)	10.9	37 Nm

Fig. 13-4: Fastening screws with tightening torque for the secondary parts MLS

The calculation of the screw connection to fasten the secondary parts is based on the presumption that both, the screw-on surfaces of the secondary part and on the machine are cleaned and the secondary part is directly screwed with the machine (see [fig. 9-41 "Cooling concept for thermal encapsulation" on page 119](#)).



- In certain cases, the secondary part cannot be screwed directly with the machine, because additional materials like distance plates, heat-conductive paste etc. are between the secondary part and the machine. Therefore, a sufficient property of the screw-connection must be ensured by the machine manufacturer.
- The effect of liquid screw locking is damaged due to loosening or re-tightening of the screws (e.g. due to torque check) and must be carried out again. Notes regarding correct execution of the screw locking can be found in [chapter 13.7 "Screw Locking" on page 226](#).

Spanned secondary part



WARNING

Malfunction and / or uncontrolled movement of the motor result in danger of damage or risk of injury!

⇒ Correct arrangement of the secondary part segments.

Using several arranged secondary part segments over the entire traverse path, the pole series and the aligned adjustment must be kept according to the following figure.

Assembly

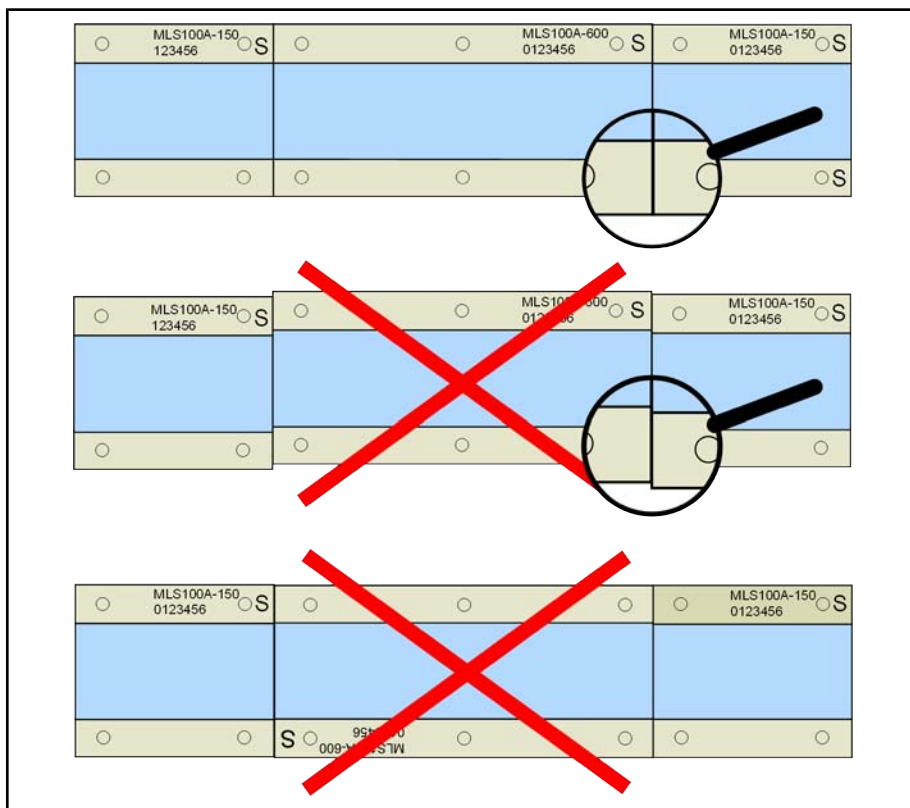


Fig. 13-5: Arrangement of several secondary parts



Risk of injury or damage by attractive force or repulsive force when arranging the secondary part segments!

- ⇒ Safety against uncontrolled movement
- ⇒ Remove the transportation and installation protection only during or after the installation into the machine.

Attractive or repulsive forces can be approx. 300 N differing from the size, when arranging the secondary part segments.

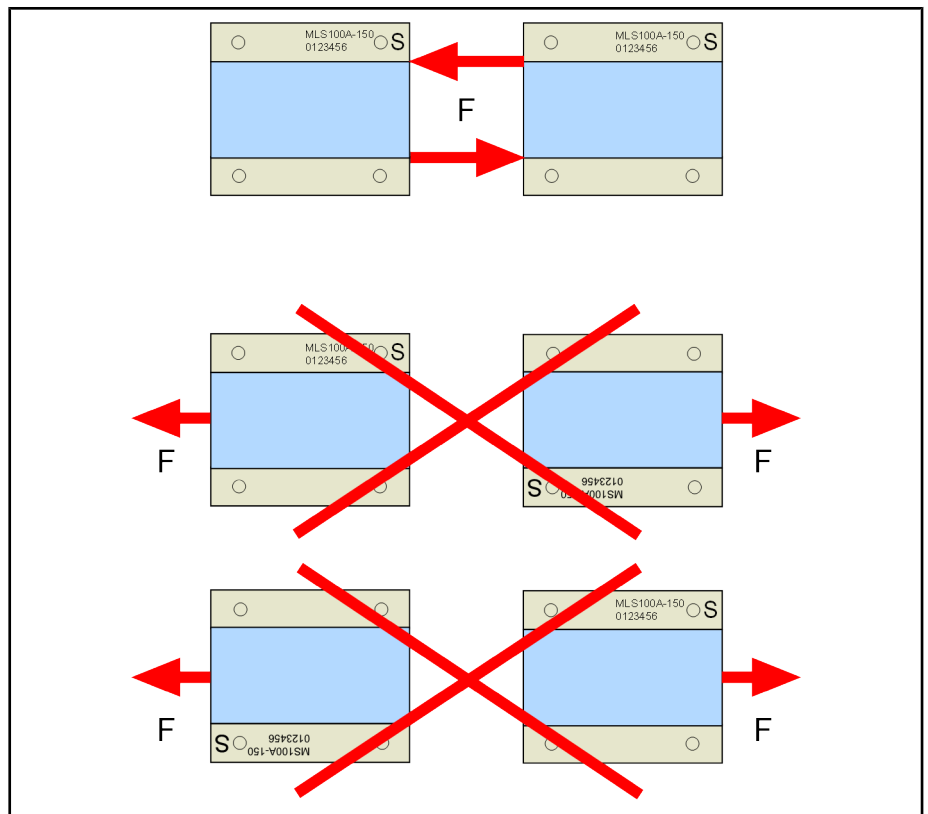


Fig. 13-6: Attractive or repulsive force when arranging the secondary part segments

13.4 Installation of the Primary Part

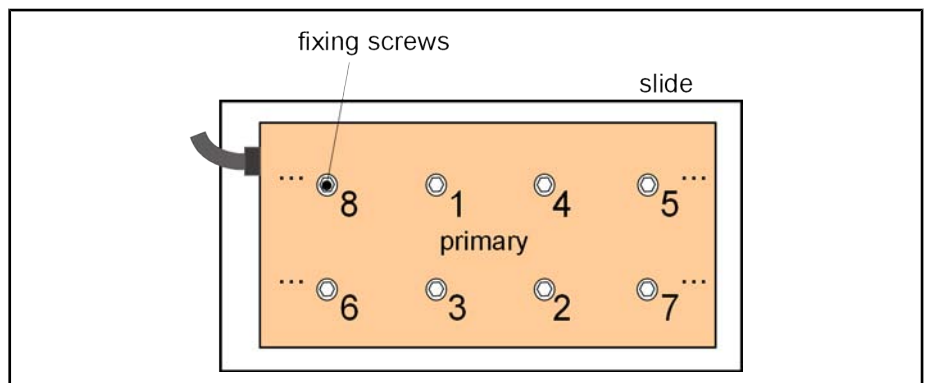


Fig. 13-7: Order of tightening the fastening screws of the primary part

The screw-on surfaces must be cleaned and be free of grease before the primary part can be screwed on the machine construction. Certain influences occurred during the operation of the motor, e.g. contact of the primary part with coolants, grinding-emulsion, etc. can reduce the sliding friction between the screw-on parts during the lifetime of the machine. For such cases, we recommend to use fastening screws of a higher property class, e.g. 10.9 to realize a higher tightening torque.

Mounting instructions:

1. Prepare threaded holes and screws (procedure see [chapter 13.7 "Screw Locking"](#) on page 226).

Assembly

2. Fasten the primary part with screws 1, 2, 3...x until the primary part lies on the slide.
3. Fasten screws 1, 2, 3 ...x with nominal tightening torque:

Frame size Primary part	Bolt size- ISO-grade	Property class	Tightening torque (+/-10 %)
040...300	M6 (DIN 7984, plain bolt head)	8.8	10 Nm
		10.9	15 Nm

Fig. 13-8: Nominal tightening torque for the fastening screws of the primary parts



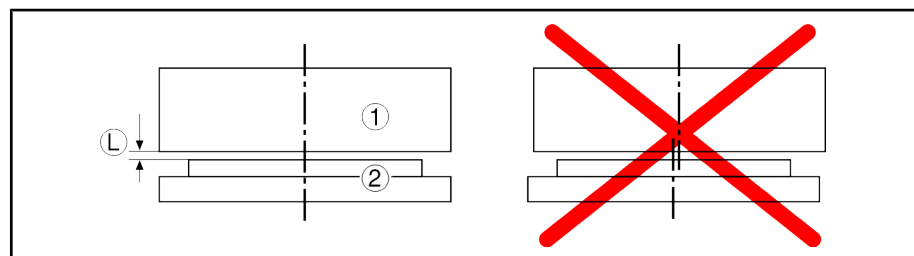
The effect of liquid screw locking is damaged due to loosening or re-tightening of the screws (e.g. due to torque check) and must be carried out again. Notes regarding correct execution of the screw locking can be found in [chapter 13.7 "Screw Locking "](#) on page 226.

13.5 Air-gap, Parallelism and Symmetry among the Motor Components

Parallelism and Symmetry

When mounting primary and secondary parts, their position is specified by the holes or threads within the machine slide and within the machine bed (see [fig. 5-2 "Parallelism and symmetry between the fastening holes for the primary part and the fastening threads for the secondary part"](#) on page 50).

As a small tolerance exists within the holes of the screw connections, the parts must be averaged and arranged according to [fig. 13-5 "Arrangement of several secondary parts"](#) on page 222 before the screws are finally tightened.



- ① Primary part
- ② Secondary part
- (L) Air gap

Fig. 13-9: Aligning the motor components

Air gap

We recommend after mounting the motor components, to check the minimum necessary air gap between primary and secondary part.

Therefore, a test strip made of antimagnetic material (aluminum, plastics etc.) of a thickness of

- 0.5...0.55 mm (for frame size 040...200)
- 0.7...0.75 mm (for frame size 300)

must be inserted into the air gap between primary and secondary part. The test strip must be freemoving on each point within the whole traverse path of the air gap.

With this measure, you will prevent that the minimum necessary air gap exists between the motor parts.

Furthermore, with this test you will detect a faulty assembly (e.g. due to dirt under the mounting surface, faulty installation dimension, insufficient machine rigidity etc.) in time.



CAUTION

Motor damage due to insufficient air gap between primary and secondary part!

Immediately check the necessary minimum air gap between primary and secondary part after the assembly of both motor components by means of the aforementioned measures.

13.6 Connection Liquid Cooling

Connection of the liquid cooling is made by standard threads directly on the primary part.



Fittings and coolant pipes are not in the scope of delivery of the linear motor.

Tightening torque

The indicated tightening torque (see [fig. 13-10 "Connection liquid cooling" on page 225](#)) of the thread on the motor should not be exceeded.

Heed that depending on the form of the selected connection thread, the value possibly cannot be used, but rather be reduced to do not damage the connection thread.



Observe the information of the manufacturer of the selected connection thread, especially the details about the permitted tightening torque.

The motor-sided coolant connections are designed for coolant connection threads with axial sealing.

Bosch Rexroth recommends to use connection threads, which contain an O-Ring for axial sealing of the screw connection.

Not suited is a sealing using hemp bred, teflon tape or even with conical threads as this kind of sealing can stress and/or even damage the connection thread on the motor



The impermeability of the coolant connection is in the responsibility of the machine manufacturer and has to be tested and accepted by him after installing the motor.

Furthermore, a regular test of correct state of the coolant connection should be stored in the maintenance plan of the machine.

The following connection data have to be kept. Exceeding the tightening torque or depth of engagement can lead to irreversible motor damage.

Primary part with...	Thread on the motor side		
	Thread	Tightening torque	Depth of thread
Standard encapsulation	G1/4	max. 30 Nm	max. 12 mm
Thermal encapsulation			

Fig. 13-10: Connection liquid cooling

Assembly

13.7 Screw Locking

13.7.1 General Information

General Information LOCTITE is a plastic adhesive, which is applied to the installation parts in liquid form. The adhesive remains liquid as long as it is in contact with oxygen. Only after the parts have been mounted, it converts from its liquid state into hard plastic. This chemical conversion takes place under exclusion of air and the produced metallic contact. The result is a form-fitting connection that is impact- and vibration-resistant. Sie ist stoß- und vibrationsfest. The hardening accelerator Activator 7649 reduces the hardening time of the adhesive.

Gluing **Proceed as follows:**

1. Clean metal shavings and coarse dirt from threaded hole and screw or grub screw.
2. Use LOCTITE rapid cleanser 7061 to clean oil, grease and dirt particles from threaded hole and screw/grub screw. The threads have to be absolutely restless.
3. Spray LOCTITE activator into the threaded hole and let it dry.
4. Use LOCTITE adhesive to moisten the same threaded hole in its entire thread length thinly and evenly.
5. Screw in the matching screw/grub screw.
6. Allow join to harden. Hardening times see [fig. 13-11 "Hardening times LOCTITE adhesive" on page 226](#).

13.7.2 Securing Screwed Connections using LOCTITE in Tapped Blind Holes

The adhesive must always be dosed into the tapped hole, never on the screw. This prevents that the compressed air extrudes the adhesive when the screw or grub screw is screwed in.

	Hardened	Hard to the touch without activator	Hard to the touch with activator 7649
LOCTITE 243	≈ 12 h	15...30 min	10..0.20 min
LOCTITE 620	≈ 24 h	1...2 h	15...30 min

NOTE: All values refer to the hardening time at room temperature. The times are shorter when heat is added.

Fig. 13-11: Hardening times LOCTITE adhesive



LOCTITE 620 is heat-resistant up to 200 °C,
LOCTITE 243 up to 150 °C.

Detach the connection

To detach the connection, use a wrench for unscrewing the screw or grub screw in the traditional way. The breakaway torque of LOCTITE 620 is 200.45 Nm, the one of LOCTITE 243 is 140.34 Nm (acc. to DIN 54 454). Blowing hot air on the screw connection reduces the breakaway torque.

Is the screw/grub screw removed, the residuals of the adhesive must be removed from the threaded hole (e.g. re-cutting the thread).

NOTE: The German version of the chapter was checked by LOCTITE Germany for correctness and was approved for publication.

14 Commissioning, Operation and Maintenance

14.1 General Information for Startup of IndraDyn L Motors

The startup of linear motors is different to the rotative servo motors. The differences are described in this chapter.



Use the functional description of the drive controller for more additional information

The following points have to be especially noticed when startup synchronous-linear motors.

Parameter	Synchronous-linear motors are kit motors whose single components are – completed by an encoder system – directly installed into the machine by the manufacturer. As a result of this, kit motors have no data memory to supply motor parameters or standard controller adjustment. At startup, all parameters have to be manually entered or loaded into the drive. The startup-program DriveTop makes all motor parameters of Bosch Rexroth available.
Controller Optimization	The procedure used for optimizing the control loops (current, velocity and position controllers) of linear direct drives corresponds to the one used for rotary servo drives. At linear drives are only the adjustment limits higher. At linear direct drives compared with rotative servo drives can be, for example, a 10-fold higher kv-factor adjusted. Precondition therefore is an appropriate machine construction (see chapter 9.3 "Requirements on the Machine Design" on page 102).
Moving Masses	At controlled rotative servo drives are automatic-control engineering modifications at the rate of motor-moment of inertia to demand-moment of inertia. Such a modification is not available for direct drives with linear motors. The moved foreign mass is independent from the motor self-mass.
Encoder Polarity	The polarity of the actual-speed (length measuring system) must agree with the force polarity of the motor. This connection has to be established before commutation-adjustment.
Commutation Adjustment	It is necessary at synchronous linear motors to receive the position of the primary part relating on the secondary part by return after start or after a malfunction. This is called identification of pole position or commutation adjustment. The commutation adjustment-process is the establishment of a position reference to the electrical or magnetic model of the motor. The commutation adjustment can be done after installation of the motor components and length measuring system. The way of doing the commutation adjustment complies with the measuring principle of the length measuring system.

14.2 General Precondition

14.2.1 General Information

The following preconditions have to be created for a successful start-up.

- Adherence of the safety regulations and notes.
- Check of electrical and mechanical components on a safe function.
- Availability and supply of required implements.
- Adherence of the following described start-up

Commissioning, Operation and Maintenance

14.2.2 Adherence of all Electrically and Mechanically Components

Do a check of all electrically and mechanically components before start-up. Heed the following points in particular:



- Safety warranty of personnel and machine
- Proper installation of the motor
- Correct power connection of the motor
- Correct connection of the length measuring system
- Function of available limit switch, door switch, a.s.o.
- Proper function of the emergency stop circuit and emergency stop.
- Machine construction (mechanical installation) in proper and complete condition.
- Availability and function of suitable end-of-stroke damper.
- Correct connection and function of the motor cooling.
- Proper connection and function of the drive control unit.



WARNING

Danger to life, heavy injury or damage by failure or malfunction on mechanical or electrical components!

⇒ Troubleshooting at mechanical or electrical components before continue with the start-up.

14.2.3 Implements

Start-up software DriveTop

The start-up can be made directly via a NC-terminal or via a special software. The start-up software DriveTop makes a menu-driven, custom-designed and motor specific parameterizing and optimization possible.

PC

For start-up with DriveTop is a usual Windows-PC needed.

Start-up via NC

For start-up via NC-control unit, access to all drive parameters and functionalities must be guaranteed.

Oscilloscope

An oscilloscope is needed for drive optimization. It serves to display the signals, which can be shown via the adjustable analog output of the drive controller. Viewable signals are, e.g. nominal and actual values of the speed, position or voltage, position lag, intermediate circuit a.s.o.

Multimeter

At troubleshooting and check of the components can be a multimeter with the possibility to voltage metering and resistor measuring helpful.

14.3 General Start-Up Procedure

In the following flow-chart is the general start-up procedure at synchronous linear motors MLF shown. In the following chapters are these points explained in detail.

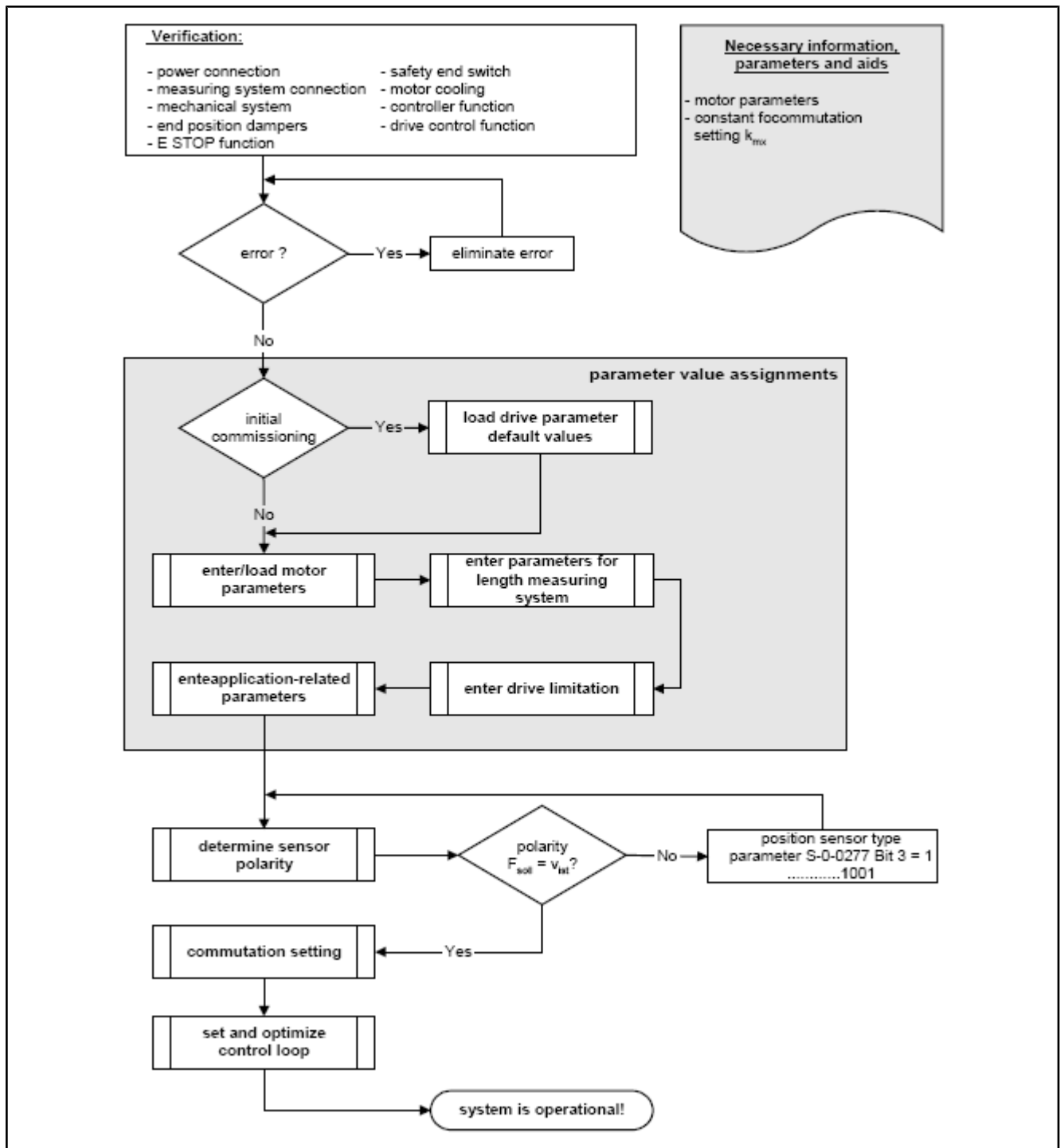


Fig. 14-1: General start-up procedure at synchronous linear motors

14.4 Parameterization

14.4.1 General Information

With DriveTop, entering or editing certain parameters and executing commands during the commissioning process is done inside menu-driven dialogs or in list representations. Optionally, it can also be performed via the control terminal.

Commissioning, Operation and Maintenance

14.4.2 Entering Motor Parameters



The motor parameters are specified by Rexroth and must not be changed by the user. Commissioning is not possible, if these parameters are not available. In this case, please get into contact with your Rexroth Sales and Service Facility.



WARNING

Injuries and mechanical damage, if the motor is switched on immediately after the motor parameters have been entered! Entering the motor parameters does not make the motor operational!

- ⇒ Do not switch on the motor immediately after the motor parameters have been entered.
- ⇒ Enter the parameters for the linear scale.
- ⇒ Check and adjust the measuring system polarity.
- ⇒ Perform commutation setting

The motor parameters can be entered in the following way:

- Use DriveTop to load all the motor parameters.
- Enter the individual parameters manually via the controller.
- With series machines, load a complete parameter record via the controller or DriveTop.

14.4.3 Motor Parameter at Parallel Arrangement

Are two linear motors operated in a control device, the following parameters have to be adjusted when commissioning:

Parameter	Designation	Matching coefficient
P-0-4016	Direct-axis inductance of motor	x 0.5
P-0-4017	Quadrature-axis inductance of motor	x 0.5
P-0-4048	Stator resistance	x 0.5
S-0-0116	Current loop proportional gain 1	x 0.5
S-0-0109	Motor peak current	x 2
S-0-0111	Motor current at standstill	x 2

Fig. 14-2: Parameter adjustment at parallel arrangement



If not the maximum possible continuous nominal force or the maximum possible peak load of the motor is necessary, a smaller drive device can be used. In this case, the setting of the mentioned currents must be adjusted to the selected drive device.

14.4.4 Operation of IndraDyn L Synchronous Linear Motors without Liquid Cooling



WARNING

Motor damage! Overheated winding!

⇒ If the current on a water-cooled motor is not accordingly reduced, then the motor heats-up so fast at 2.2x rated current that not in any case the thermal contacts cannot switch-off the motor on time. An overheated winding is the consequence. Due to the overheated winding, the winding insulation is weak or in an extreme case destroyed.

Without liquid coolant only reduced power data are available. These are listed in this documentation.

The stated values in the data sheets regarding rated force and rated current of the motors must be lowered depending on the coupling of the motors to ~40% of the stated value.

If this current reduction is not recorded in the parameter S-0-0111 (standstill motor), the 2.2-times of the water-cooled rated current can be applied to the motor, if necessary (for a stipulated period of time in the parameter P-0-4035). This current is by the factor 2.5 too high for the non-water cooled IndraDyn L motor.

Example:

Rated current for the **water cooled motor** = 10A

S-0-0111 = 10 A

Possible current = 2.2 x 10 A = **22 A**

Rated current for the same motor design, but **not water-cooled**:

S-0-0111 = 10 A x 0.4 = 4 A

Possible current = 2.2 x 4 A = **8.8 A**



Notice the details in [chapter 9.6.4 "Operation of IndraDyn L Synchronous Linear Motors without Liquid Cooling"](#) on page 123 about operation of an IndraDyn L motor without liquid cooling.

14.4.5 Input of Linear Scale Parameters

Encoder type The type of the linear scale must be defined. Therefore serves the parameter P-0-0074, Encoder type 1.

Encoder type	P-0-0074
Incremental measuring system , e.g. LS486 in conjunction with high-resolution DLF position interface	2
Absolute encoder with ENDAT interface , e.g. LC181 in conjunction with high-resolution DAG position interface	8

Fig. 14-3: Encoder type definition

Signal period Linear scale for linear motors generate and interpret **sinusoid signals**. The sine signal period must be entered in the parameter S-0-0116, sensor 1 resolution.



The details about the values for the parameter S-0-0116, Encoder 1 resolution is done in [fig. 9-81 "Recommended linear scales for linear motors"](#) on page 143. The values for the linear scale that are not shown in this figure must be obtained directly from the manufacturer.

14.4.6 Input of Drive Limitations and Application-Related Parameters

Drive Limitations The possible selectable drive limitations include:

- Current limitation
- Force limitation
- Velocity limitations
- Travel range limits

Application-Related Parameters The application-related drive parameters include, for example, the parameters of the drive fault reaction.

Commissioning, Operation and Maintenance



Detailed information can be found in the description of function of the employed drive controller and/or Firmware.

14.5 Determining the Polarity of the Linear Scale

In order to avoid direct feedback in the velocity control loop, the effective direction of the motor force and the count direction of the linear scales must be the same.



WARNING

Different effective directions of motor force and count direction of linear scale cause uncontrolled movements of the motor upon power-up!

- ⇒ Safety against uncontrolled movement
- ⇒ Adjust effective direction of motor force equal to linear scale count direction.

Effective Direction of Motor Force

To set the correct sensor polarity:

The effective direction of the motor force is always positive in the direction of the cable connection of the primary part.

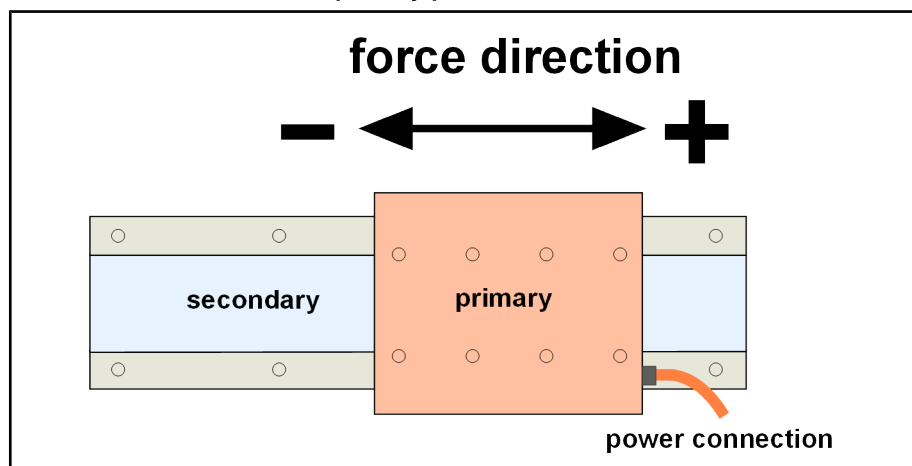


Fig. 14-4: Effective direction of motor force

Effective Direction Motor Force = Linear Scale Count Direction

When the primary part is moved in the direction of the cable connection, the count direction of the linear scale must consequently be positive:

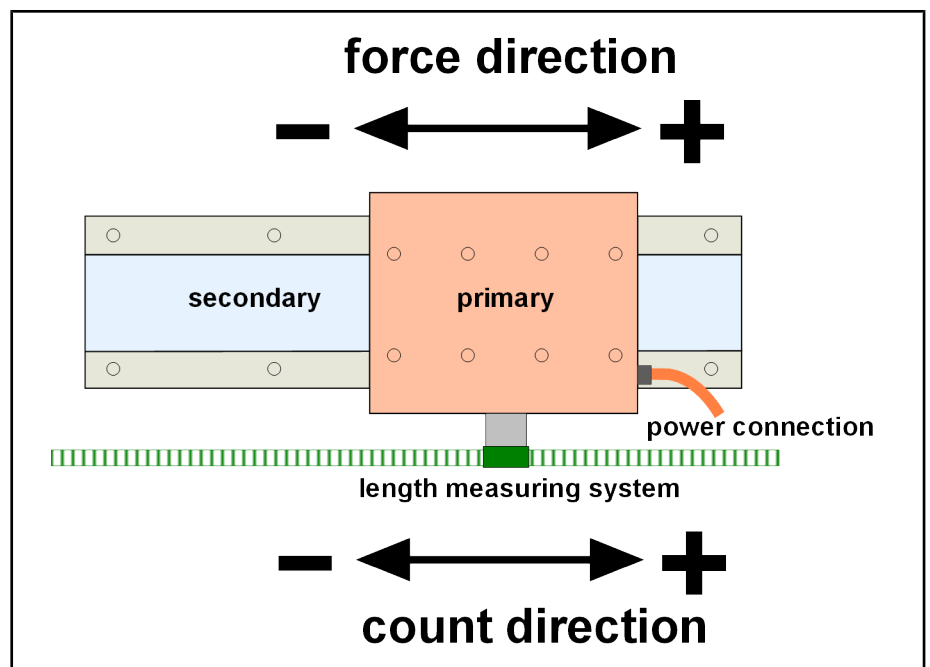


Fig. 14-5: Effective direction motor force = linear scale count direction



The encoder polarity is selected via the primary part (cable connection). The installation direction or the pole sequence of the secondary part does not have any influence on the selection of the sensor polarity.

The encoder polarity is selected via the parameter

S-0-0277, position encoder type 1 (Bit 3)

Position, velocity and force data must not be inverted when the linear scale count direction is set:

S-0-0085, Force polarity parameter 0000000000000000

S-0-0085, Velocity polarity parameter 0000000000000000

S-0-0085, Position polarities 0000000000000000

The process-related axis count direction is set as required **after** sensor polarity and commutation have been set.

14.6 Commutation Adjustment

14.6.1 General Information

Setting the correct commutation angle is a prerequisite for maximum and constant force development of the synchronous linear motor.

This procedure ensures that the angle between the current vector of the primary part and the flux vector of the secondary part is always 90° . The motor supplies the maximum force in this state.

Adjustment Procedure

Three different commutation adjustment procedures have been implemented in the firmware. The figure below shows the correlation between the employed linear scale and the method that is to be used.

Commissioning, Operation and Maintenance

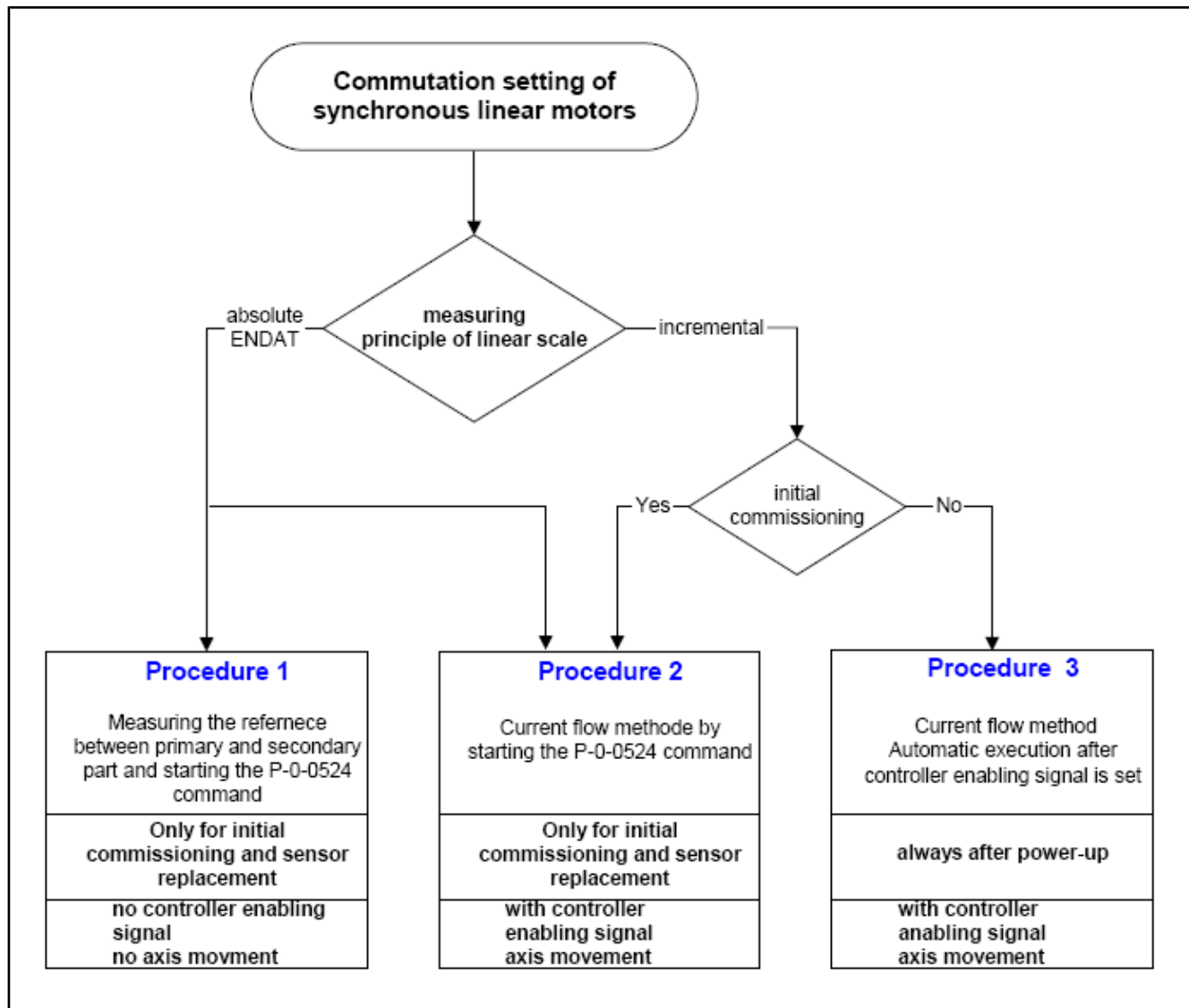


Fig. 14-6: Commutation adjustment method for synchronous linear motors



The three methods are described subsequently.



The methods 2 and 3 cannot be used for: - vertical axes without weight compensation -clamped or blocking axes



Malfunction due to errors in trigger motors and moving elements! Commutation adjustment must always be performed in the following cases:

- ⇒ Initial start-up
- ⇒ Modification of the mechanical attachment of the linear scale
- ⇒ Replacement of the linear scale
- ⇒ Modification of the mechanical attachment of the primary and/or secondary part

**WARNING****Malfunction and/or uncontrolled motor movement due to error in commutation adjustment!**

- ⇒ Effective direction motor force = linear scale count direction
- ⇒ Adhering to the described setting procedures
- ⇒ Correct motor and encoder parameterization
- ⇒ Expedient parameter values must be assigned for current and velocity control loop.
- ⇒ Correct connection of motor power cable
- ⇒ Protection against uncontrolled movements

Motor Connection

The individual phases of the motor power connection must correctly be assigned. See also Chapter 8 "Electrical Connection".

Parameter Verification

To ensure a correct commutation adjustment, the following parameters should be checked again and, if necessary, set to the values specified below:

Identity number	Description	Value
S-0-0085	Torque/force polarity parameter	0000000000000000
S-0-0043	Velocity polarity parameter	0000000000000000
S-0-0055	Position polarities	0000000000000000
P-0-4014	Type of construction of motor	3 (synchronous linear motor)
P-0-0018	Number of pole pairs/pole pair distance	75
S-0-0116	S-0-0016, Feedback 1 Resolution	fig. 9-81 "Recommended linear scales for linear motors" on page 143

Fig. 14-7: Parameters that must be checked prior to commutation adjustment

14.6.2 Method 1: Measuring the Reference between Primary and Secondary Part

If this procedure is used for commutation adjustment, the relative position of the primary part with respect to the secondary part must be determined. The benefit of this procedure is that the commutation adjustment requires neither the power to be switched on nor the axes to be moved. Commutation adjustment need only be performed during the first-time commissioning.



This procedure requires an absolute linear scale with ENDAT interface.

Measuring the relative position between primary and secondary part

Depending on the accessibility of primary and secondary part in the machine or system, the relative position between primary and secondary part can be measured in different ways.

Commissioning, Operation and Maintenance

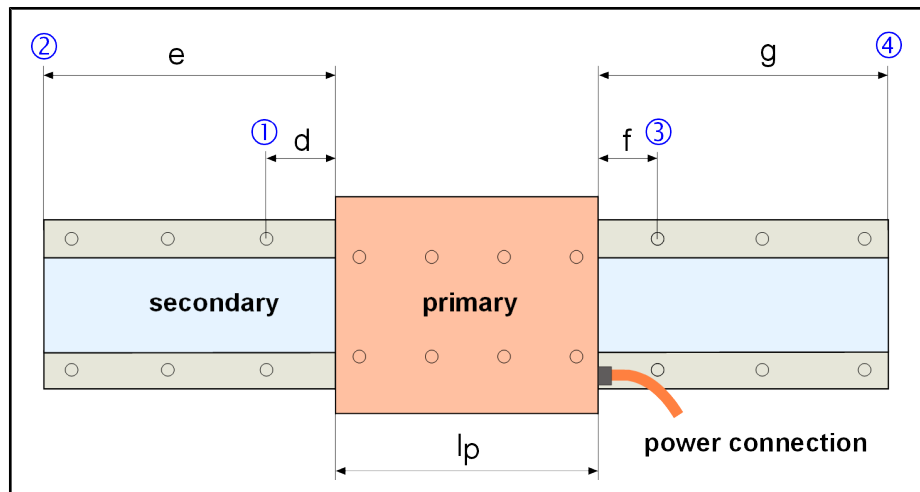


Fig. 14-8: Measuring the relative position between primary and secondary part



From now on, the position of the primary part must not be changed until the commutation adjustment procedure is terminated!

Calculation of P-0-0523, commutation adjustment measured value

The input value for P-0-0523 that is required for calculating the commutation offset, is determined from the measured relative position of the primary part with respect to the secondary part (fig. 14-8 "Measuring the relative position between primary and secondary part" on page 236, distance d, e, f or g, depending on accessibility), and a motor-related constant k_{mx} (see fig. 14-9 "Calculation of P-0-0523, commutation adjustment measured value" on page 236 and fig. 14-11 "Motor constants for commutation adjustment k_{mx} " on page 237).

Reference point 1:	$P - 0 - 0523 = d - k_{mx}$
Reference point 2:	$P - 0 - 0523 = e - k_{mx} - 37.5 \text{ mm}$
Reference point 3:	$P - 0 - 0523 = -f - l_p - k_{mx}$
Reference point 4:	$P - 0 - 0523 = 37.5 \text{ mm} - g - l_p - k_{mx}$

P-0-0523	Commutation adjustment measured value in mm
d	Relative position 1 in mm (Fig. 14-8)
e	Relative position 5.08 cm mm (Fig. 14-8)
f	Relative position 7.62 cm mm (Fig. 14-8)
g	Relative position 10.16 cm mm (Fig. 14-8)
k_{mx}	Motor constant for commutation adjustment in mm
l_p	Length of primary part in mm

Fig. 14-9: Calculation of P-0-0523, commutation adjustment measured value



Ensure that the sign is correct when you determine P-0-0523, commutation adjustment measured value. If P-0-0523 is determined with a negative sign, this must be entered when the setup procedure is started.

Motor Constant for Commutation Adjustment k_{mx}

The motor constants for adjusting the commutation offset k_{mx} depend on the orientation of primary and secondary part:

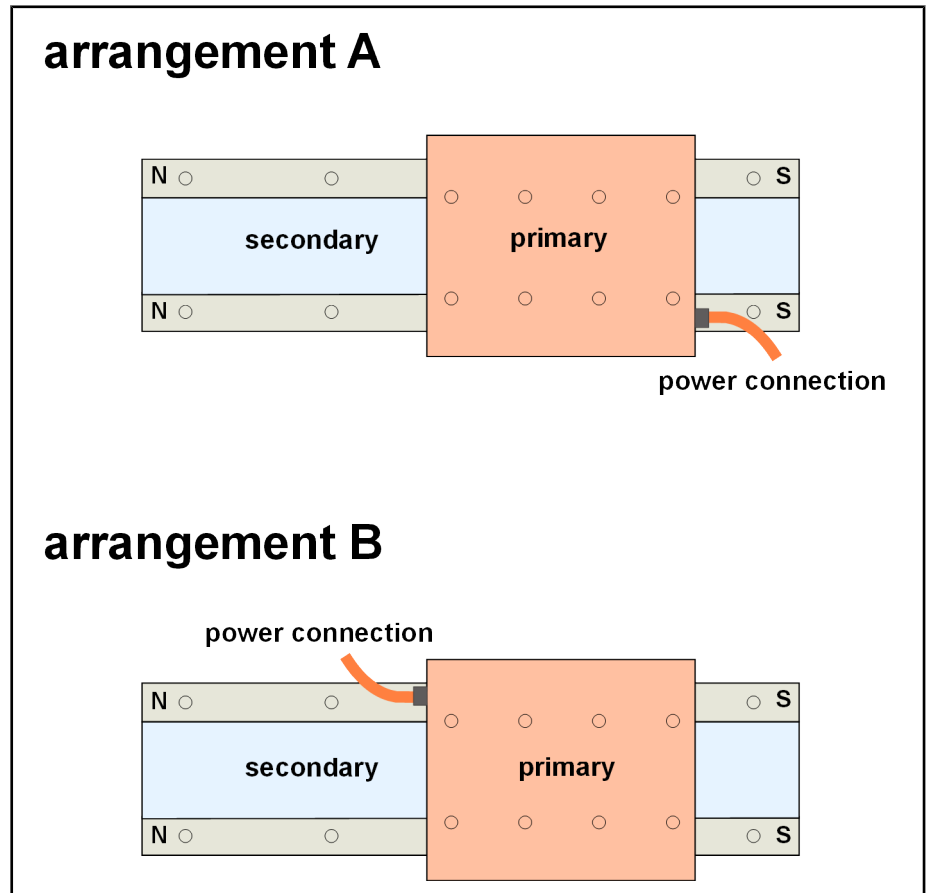


Fig. 14-10: Possible arrangements between primary and secondary part

	Arrangement A k_{mx} in mm	Arrangement B k_{mx} in mm
Standard encapsulation frame sizes 040 ... 300	68	105,5
Thermal encapsulation Size 040 ... 300	65	102,5

Fig. 14-11: Motor constants for commutation adjustment k_{mx}

Example 1, reference ① (see fig. 14-8 "Measuring the relative position between primary and secondary part" on page 236):

$$d = 100 \text{ mm} , k_{mx} = 68.0 \text{ mm}$$

$$P-0-0523 = d - k_{mx} = 100 \text{ mm} - 68.0 \text{ mm} = 32 \text{ mm}$$

Example 2, reference ① (see fig. 14-8 "Measuring the relative position between primary and secondary part" on page 236):

$$d = 0 \text{ mm} , k_{mx} = 68.0 \text{ mm}$$

$$P-0-0523 = d - k_{mx} = 0 \text{ mm} - 68.0 \text{ mm} = 68.0 \text{ mm}$$

Example 3, reference ④ (see fig. 14-8 "Measuring the relative position between primary and secondary part" on page 236):

$$g = 180 \text{ mm} , k_{mx} = 68.0 \text{ mm} , l_p = 540 \text{ mm}$$

Commissioning, Operation and Maintenance

$P-0-0523 = 37.5 \text{ mm} - g - l_p - k_{mx} = 37.5 \text{ mm} - 180 \text{ mm} - 540 \text{ mm} - 68 \text{ mm}$

$P-0-0523 = 750.5 \text{ mm}$

Activation of Commutation Adjustment Command

Prerequisites:

1. The drive must be in the A0-13 state during the subsequent adjustment procedure (ready for power connection).
2. The position of the primary part and/or the slide must not have changed since the relative position of the primary part with respect to the secondary part has been measured.

Once the determined value P-0-0523, commutation setting measured value, has been entered, the command P-0-0524, D300 commutation setting command must be started. The commutation offset is calculated in this step. The commutation offset is calculated in this step.



If the drive is in control mode when the command is started, the commutation offset is determined using the current flow method (see method 2).

The command must subsequently be cleared.

14.6.3 Method 2: Current Flow Method Manually Activated

This method is used for the following configurations:



- Synchronous linear motors with absolute linear scale. In first-time commissioning, as an alternative of method 1.

1. Adjust the operation mode "Torque-force control"
2. Bring the drive into control (AF).
3. Start the command via P-0-0524



WARNING

Injuries due to errors in trigger motors and moving elements!

⇒ Is the drive not accordingly commutated, then the drive must only be switched in operation mode "Torque-force control" in AF.

⇒ Is the drive switched in velocity control or in position control in AF, an uncontrolled axis movement cannot be expected.



The parameter P-0-0560, commutation adjustment voltage, P-0-0562 and cycle duration can individually be adjusted at initial start-up by the user.

14.6.4 Method 3: Current Flow Method Automatically Activated

Controllers ECODRIVE and DIAX04

This method is used for the following configurations:



- Synchronous linear motor with incremental length scale in connection with controllers Ecodrive and DiAx04

At initial start-up of the axis, the parameter P-0-0560, commutation adjustment voltage, P-0-0562 and commutation adjustment are automatically determined and recorded in the drive. At every re-start of the axis, the commutation adjustment is made new to method 3. The parameter values for P-0-0560 and P-0-0562 of the initial start-up serve as initial value for the procedure.



The parameter P-0-0560, commutation adjustment voltage, P-0-0562 and cycle duration can individually be adjusted at initial start-up by the user.

Controller IndraDrive

This method is used for the following configurations:



- Synchronous linear motors with incremental length measuring system in connection with INDRADrive controllers. At initial start-up of the axis, the parameters P-0-0506, peak value for angle-survey and P-0-0507, test frequency for angle-survey are automatically determined, if in P-0-506 "0" is entered. Subsequently, the determined parameters are recorded in the drive-device. At every re-start of the axis, the commutation adjustment is made new to method 3. The parameter values for P-0-0506 and P-0-0507 of the initial start-up serve as initial value for the procedure.



The parameters P-0-0506, peak value for angle-survey and P-0-507, test frequency for angle-survey can individually be adjusted at initial start-up by the user.

14.7 Setting and Optimizing the Control Loop

14.7.1 General Sequence

The control loop settings in a digital drive controller are significant to the characteristics of the servo axis. The control loop structure consists of a cascaded position, velocity and current controller. The corresponding mode defines the active controllers.



Defining the control loop settings requires the corresponding expertise.

The procedure used for optimizing the control loops (current, velocity and position controllers) of linear direct drives corresponds to the one used for rotary servo drives. At linear drives are only the adjustment limits higher.

Commissioning, Operation and Maintenance

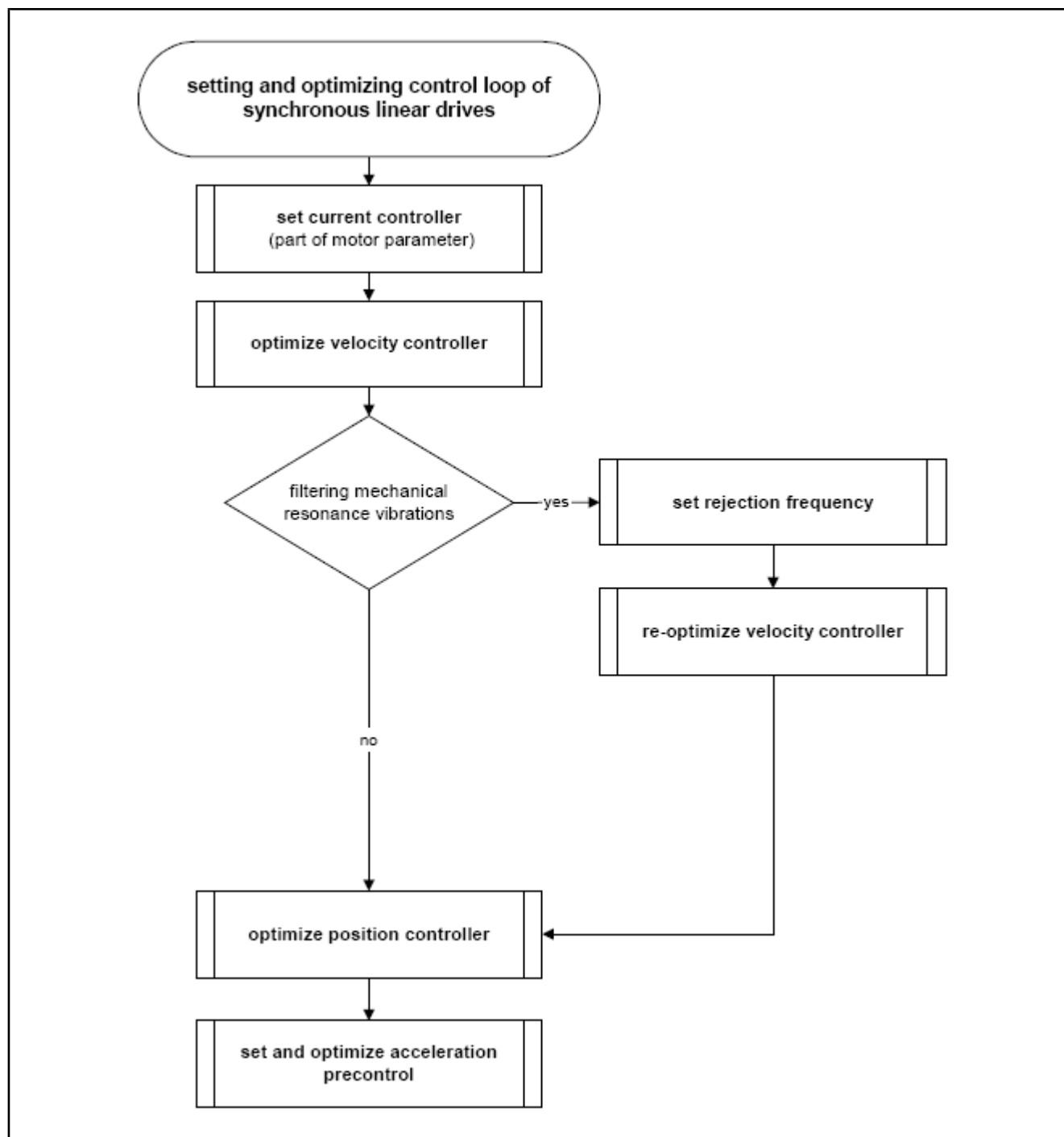


Fig. 14-12: Setting and optimizing the control loop of synchronous linear drives.



Use the functional description of the drive controller for more additional information

Automatic Control Loop Setting

Drive controllers of the EcoDrive03 series are able to perform automatic control loop adjustment.

Filtering Mechanical Resonance Vibrations

Digital drives from Rexroth are able to provide a narrow-band suppression of vibrations that are produced due to the power train between motor and mechanical axis system. This results in increased drive dynamic at a good stability.

The position or velocity feedback in the closed control loop excites the mechanical system of the slide that is moved by the linear drive to perform mechanical vibrations. This behavior, known as "Two-masses vibration", is mainly in the frequency range between 400 and 800 Hz. It depends on the rigidity of the mechanical system and the spatial expansion of the system.

In most cases, this "Two-masses vibration" has a clear resonant frequency that can selectively be suppressed by a rejection filter in the drive.

When the mechanical resonant frequency is suppressed, improving the dynamic properties of the velocity control loop and of the position control loop with may be possible, compared with close-loop operation without the rejection filter.

This leads to an increased profile accuracy and to smaller cycle times for positioning processes at a sufficient distance to the stability limit.

Rejection frequency and bandwidth of the filter can be selected. The highest attenuation takes effect on the rejection frequency. The bandwidth defines the frequency range at which the attenuation is less than -3 dB. A higher bandwidth leads to less attenuation of the rejection frequency!

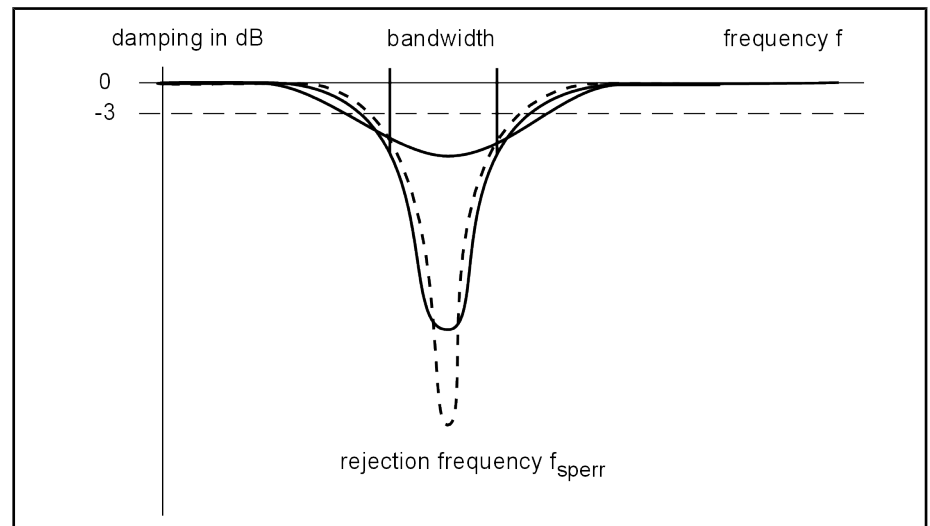


Fig. 14-13: Amplitude frequency curve rejection filter vs. bandwidth, qualitative

14.7.2 Parameter Value Assignments and Optimization of Gantry Axes

General Information

Prerequisites:

- The parameter settings of the axes are identical
- Parallelism of the guides of the Gantry axes
- Parallelism of the linear scale
- In the controller, the axes are registered as individual axes



Drive-internal axis error compensation procedures can be used for compensating the misalignments between two linear scales as or the mechanical system. Please refer to the corresponding description of functions of the drive controller for a description of the operational principle and the parameter settings.

Commissioning, Operation and Maintenance

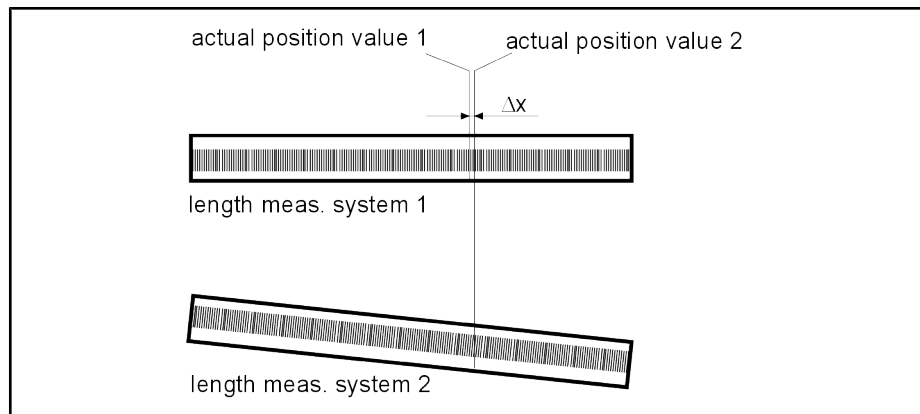


Fig. 14-14: Possible misalignment with the linear scale of a Gantry axes

Parameter settings

When using Gantry axes, you must ensure that the parameter settings of the following parameters are identical:

- Motor parameters
- Polarity parameters for force, velocity and position
- Control loop parameters

We have:

$$k_{v1} = k_{v2}$$

$$k_{p1} = k_{p2}$$

k_v Position controller kv-factor S-0-0104

k_p Velocity controller proportional gain S-0-0100

Fig. 14-15: Proportional gains in the position and velocity control loop of both axes.

Velocity Controller Integral Time (Integral Part)

The following possibilities must be taken into account for the velocity controller integral time (integral part):

	Possibility 1	Possibility 2	Possibility 3	Possibility 4
Alignment of length linear scale and guides	ideal	not ideal	not ideal	not ideal
Integral Part	in both axes	in both axes	in one axis only	in no axis
Behaviour of the axes	Since both motors follow the position command value ideally, there will not be a distortion of the mechanical system	Both axes work against each other until there is an equalization via the mechanical coupling or until the maximum current of one or both drive controller(s) has been reached and a control effect is no longer possible.	The axis without integral-part permits a continuous position offset. The size of the position offset depends on the rigidity of the mechanical coupling of both axes and of the proportional gains in the position and velocity control loop.	Both axes permit a continuous position offset. The size of the position offset depends on the proportional gains in the position and velocity control loop.

Fig. 14-16: Parameterization of the velocity controller integral time S-0-0101 for Gantry-axes.

Optimization The previously described procedure must be followed for optimizing the position and velocity loop.



Any parameter modifications that are made during the optimization of Gantry axes must always be made in both axes simultaneously. If this is not possible, the parameter changes should be made during optimization in smaller subsequent steps in both axes.

14.7.3 Estimating the Moved Mass Using a Velocity Ramp

Often, the exact moving mass of the machine slide is not known. Determining this mass can be made difficult by moving parts, additionally mounted parts, etc.

The procedure explained below permits the moving axes mass to be estimated on the basis of a recorded velocity ramp. This permits, for example, the acceleration capability of the axis to be estimated.

Preparation This procedure requires the oscillographic recording of the following parameters:

- S-0-0040, actual velocity value
- S-0-0080, torque/force command value

You can either use an oscilloscope or the oscilloscope function of the drive in conjunction with DriveTop or NC.

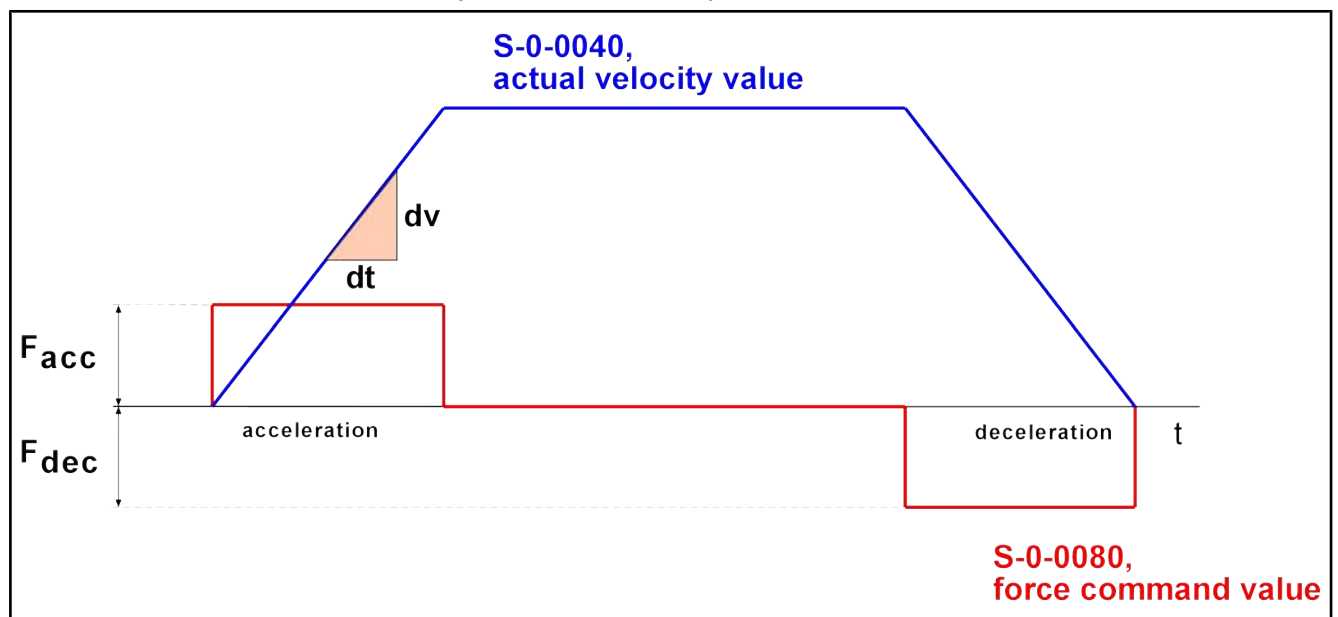


Fig. 14-17: Oscillogram of velocity and force

Commissioning, Operation and Maintenance

$$m = 30 \cdot F_{dN} \cdot \left(\frac{F_{ACC} + F_{DEC}}{100\%} \right) \cdot \frac{\Delta t}{\Delta v}$$

m	Moved axis mass in kg
F_{dN}	Continuous nominal force of the motor in N
F_{ACC}	Force command value during acceleration in %
F_{DEC}	Force command value during braking in %
Δv	Velocity change during constant acceleration in m/min
Δt	Time change during constant acceleration in s

Fig. 14-18: Determining the moved axis mass on the basis of a recorded velocity ramp

Prerequisites:

1. Correct parameter settings of the rated motor current (basis of representation S-0-0080)
2. Frictional force not directional
3. Recording of Δv and Δt at constant acceleration
4. Do not perform at maximum motor force to avoid non-linearities



Due to possible direction-related force variations, this procedure cannot or only conditionally be used for vertical axes.

14.8 Maintenance and Check of Motor Components

14.8.1 General Information

The motor components of IndraDyn L do not need any maintenance. Due to external influence, the motor components can be damaged during operation. There should be a preventive maintenance of the linear motor components within the service intervals of the machine or system.

14.8.2 Check of Motor and Auxiliary Components

The following points should be observed and if necessary restored during the preventive check of motor and auxiliary components:

- Noticeable sound during operation
- Scratches on primary and secondary part
- Dirt (e.g. shavings, swarfs, grease by guides etc.) within the air gap between primary and secondary part

Check the functionality of the protection measures and change them if necessary! See also [chapter 9.3.4 "Protection of the Motor Installation Space" on page 103](#).

- Tightness of liquid cooling, hoses and connections
- State of power and encoder cables in a drag chain.
- State of linear scale (e.g. soiled)
- State of guides (e.g. deterioration of linear guides)

14.8.3 Electrical Check of Motor Components

The electrical defect of a primary part can be checked by measuring electrical characteristics. The following variables are relevant:

- Resistance between motor connecting wires 1-2, 2-3 and 1-3
- Inductance between motor connecting wires 1-2, 2-3 and 1-3

- Insulation resistance between motor connecting wires and guides
- Resistance and Inductance** The measured values of resistance and inductance can be compared with the values specified in Chapter 4 "Technical Data". The individual values of resistance and inductance measured between the connections 1-2, 2-3 and 1-3 should be identical – within a tolerance of $\pm 5\%$. There can be a phase short circuit, a fault between windings, or a short circuit to ground if one or more values differ significantly. If so, the primary part must be exchanged.
- Isolation Resistance** The insulation resistance – measured between the motor connecting leads and ground – should be at least $1\text{ M}\Omega$ (MegaOhm). The primary part must be replaced in this case.



If there are any doubts during the electrical verification, please consult Rexroth Service.

15 Appendix

15.1 Recommended Suppliers of Additional Components

15.1.1 Length Measuring System

Bosch Rexroth AG
Maria-Theresien-Str. 23
97816 Lohr am Main, Germany
Internet: <http://www.boschrexroth.com>

DR. JOHANNES HEIDENHAIN GmbH
Dr.-Johannes-Heidenhain-Straße 5
83301 Traunreut, Germany
Internet: <http://www.heidenhain.de>

Renishaw GmbH
Karl-Benz Strasse 12
72124 Pliezhausen, Germany
Internet: <http://www.renishaw.com>

15.1.2 Linear Scales

Bosch Rexroth AG
Maria-Theresien-Str. 23
97816 Lohr am Main, Germany
Internet: <http://www.boschrexroth.com>

15.1.3 Energy Chains

igus GmbH
Spicher Straße 1a
51147 Cologne, Germany
Internet: <http://www.igus.de>

KABELSCHLEPP GMBH
Marienborner Straße 75
57074 Siegen, Germany
Internet: <http://www.kabelschlepp.de>

15.1.4 Cooling Aggregate

SCHWÄMMLE GmbH & Co KG
Dieselstraße 12-14
71546 Aspach, Germany
Internet: <http://www.schwaemmle-gmbh.de>

Appendix

Universal Hydraulik GmbH

Siemensstraße 33

61267 Neu-Anspach, Germany

Internet: <http://www.universalhydraulik.com>

15.1.5 Coolant Additives

NALCO Deutschland GmbH

Plankstr. 26

71691 Freiberg/Neckar, Germany

Fax +49(0)7141-703-239

e-mail: slund@nalco.com

15.1.6 Coolant Hose

Polyflex AG

Dorfstraße 49

5430 Wettingen, Switzerland

Internet: <http://www.polyflex.ch>

igus GmbH

Spicher Straße 1a

51147 Cologne, Germany

Internet: <http://www.igus.de>

Bosch Rexroth AG

Maria-Theresien-Str. 23

97816 Lohr am Main, Germany

Internet: <http://www.boschrexroth.com>

15.1.7 Axis Cover Systems

Möller Werke GmbH

Kupferhammer

33649 Bielefeld, Germany

Internet: <http://www.moellerflex.de>

HCR-Heinrich Cremer GmbH

Oppelner Str. 37

41169 Moenchengladbach, Germany

Internet: <http://hcr.connection-net.de/deutsch/index.html>

Gebr. HENNIG GmbH

P. O. Box 1137

85729 Ismaning, Germany

Internet: <http://www.hennig-gmbh.de>**15.1.8 End Position Cushioning****ACE Stoßdämpfer GmbH**

P. O. Box 1510

40740 Langenfeld, Germany

Internet: <http://www.ace-ace.de>

Bosch Rexroth AG

Maria-Theresien-Str. 23

97816 Lohr am Main, Germany

Internet: <http://www.boschrexroth.com>**Metal Braid Shock Absorbers****Rhodium GmbH**

Treuchlinger Str. 23

91781 Weißenburg, Germany

Internet: <http://www.rhodium.com>**15.1.9 Clamping Elements for Linear Scales**

Bosch Rexroth AG

Maria-Theresien-Str. 23

97816 Lohr am Main, Germany

Internet: <http://www.boschrexroth.com>**15.1.10 External Mechanical Brakes****Kendrion Binder Magnete GmbH**

Mönchweilerstr. 1

78048 Villingen-Schwenningen, Germany

Internet: <http://www.kendrion-electromagnetic.com>**Ortlinghaus-Werke GmbH**

Kenkhauser Str. 125

42929 Wermelskirchen, Germany

Internet: <http://www.ortlinghaus.com>

Appendix

15.1.11 Weight Compensation Systems

Pneumatic **Ross Europa GmbH**
Robert-Bosch-Str. 2
63225 Langen, Germany
Internet: <http://www.rosseuropa.com>

Hydraulic **Bosch Rexroth AG**
Maria-Theresien-Str. 23
97816 Lohr am Main, Germany
Internet: <http://www.boschrexroth.com>

15.1.12 Wiper

Hunger DFE GmbH Dichtungs- und Führungselemente
Alfred-Nobel Str. 26
97080 Würzburg, Germany
Internet: <http://www.hunger-dichtungen.de>

HME Dichtungssysteme
Richthofenstr. 31
86343 Königsbrunn, Germany
Internet: <http://www.hme-seals.de>

15.2 Enquiry Form for Linear Drives

Bosch Rexroth				Date:
Fax:		.....	
Contact person:		.....	
1. Information for the user				
Company	.....	Name	.....
Street	.....	Department	.....
Zip Code	.....	Phone	.....
Place	.....	Fax	.....
		Email	.....
Requesting to:	<input type="checkbox"/> Recall	<input type="checkbox"/> Drive dimensioning	<input type="checkbox"/> Offer	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. General information on use				
Sector	<input type="checkbox"/> Machine Tools <input type="checkbox"/> Automation <input type="checkbox"/> Packaging <input type="checkbox"/> Printing <input type="checkbox"/>			
Type of use	..... .....		
Designation of the Axis	.....		
Axis Grouping	<input type="checkbox"/> Single axis <input type="checkbox"/> Grouping of axis within the machine <input type="checkbox"/> only linear drives <input type="checkbox"/> rotative and linear drives			
Quantity	..... per year			
3. Mechanical and cinematic requirements				
Installation position	<input type="checkbox"/> Horizontal	<input type="checkbox"/> Vertical	<input type="checkbox"/> Slant, axis angle: .....degrees	
Moved motor component	<input type="checkbox"/> Primary part moves <input type="checkbox"/> Secondary part moves			
Moved mass	..... kg (incl. guides, power feeders, etc.)			
Maximum velocity	..... m/min	Maximum acceleration	..... m/s ²	
Base force	..... N (friction, energy supply, etc.)			
Machining force	..... N (detailed specifications see point5)			

Fig.15-1: Enquiry form (Sheet 1/4)

Appendix

4. Ambient conditions	
Ambient temperature	..... °C
Machined material	<input type="checkbox"/> Steel / cast iron <input type="checkbox"/> Light metal <input type="checkbox"/> Plastic <input type="checkbox"/> Wood <input type="checkbox"/> Other:..... <input type="checkbox"/> None(only handling)
Dirt and aggressive media	<input type="checkbox"/> Chips <input type="checkbox"/> Dust <input type="checkbox"/> Oil or lubricants: <input type="checkbox"/> Other:
Protection of motor components	<input type="checkbox"/> Bellows <input type="checkbox"/> Telescopic cover <input type="checkbox"/> Wiper on secondary <input type="checkbox"/> Other:
5. Thermal conditions and cooling	
<input type="checkbox"/> Liquid cooling	Coolant and additives:
	Inlet temperature, minimum: .....°C maximum: .....°C
	Max. flow quantity: .....l/min Max. system pressure: .....bar
	Maximum heating of the machine structure: K <input type="checkbox"/> Not relevant
	Maximum coolant temperature rise: K <input type="checkbox"/> Not relevant
	Additional cooling at machine <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<input type="checkbox"/> Air cooling, natural convection	(Reducing the continuous forces to approximately 25 %)
6. Drive and Control	
Drive series	<input type="checkbox"/> ECODRIVE03 <input type="checkbox"/> DIA04 <input type="checkbox"/> IndraDrive
Main voltage	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 x 230 V <input type="checkbox"/> 3 x 400 V <input type="checkbox"/> 3 x 480 V <input type="checkbox"/>
Drive interface / bus system	<input type="checkbox"/> SERCOS interface <input type="checkbox"/> ANALOG ±10V <input type="checkbox"/> Parallel interface <input type="checkbox"/> Profibus <input type="checkbox"/> Interbus <input type="checkbox"/> CANopen <input type="checkbox"/> DeviceNet <input type="checkbox"/> PWM <input type="checkbox"/>
Control	<input type="checkbox"/>
7. Linear scale	
Measuring principle and interface	<input type="checkbox"/> absolut ENDAI <input type="checkbox"/> incremental, sine signals 1 V _{SS} <input type="checkbox"/> incremental, sine signals 1 V _{SS} , distance-encoded reference marks
Model	<input type="checkbox"/> open buides <input type="checkbox"/> encapsulated <input type="checkbox"/> integrated in linear
Positioning accuracy	..... µm

Fig.15-2: Enquiry form (Sheet 2/4)

16 Service and Support

16.1 Helpdesk

Our service helpdesk at our headquarters in Lohr, Germany, will assist you with all kinds of inquiries.

Contact us:

- By phone through the Service Call Entry Center
Monday to Friday: 7:00 am - 6:00 pm Central European Time
+49 (0) 9352 40 50 60
- By fax
+49 (0) 9352 40 49 41
- By e-mail: service.svc@boschrexroth.de

16.2 Service Hotline

Out of helpdesk hours please contact our German service department directly:

+49 (0) 171 333 88 26

or

+49 (0) 172 660 04 06

Hotline numbers for other countries can be found in the addresses of each region on the Internet (see below).

16.3 Addresses

For the current addresses of our sales and service offices, see

<http://www.boschrexroth.com>

On this website you will find additional notes regarding service, maintenance (e.g. delivery addresses) and training.

Outside Germany please contact our sales/service office in your area first.

16.4 Helpful Information

For quick and efficient help please have the following information ready:

- Detailed description of the fault and the circumstances
- Information on the type plate of the affected products, especially type codes and serial numbers
- Your phone and fax numbers and e-mail address, so we can contact you in case of questions

Index

A

- Accessories
 - Hall sensor box 85
- Additional Components
 - Suppliers 247
- Additional components 3
- Addresses 255
- Ambient temperature 135
- Application Range 1
- Arrangement of Motor Components
 - Double comb arrangement 106
 - Gantry arrangement 110
 - Parallel arrangement 105
 - Single arrangement 104
- Assembly Motor Components
 - Screw Locking 226
- Attractive force 20
- Attractive Force 111
- Axis Cover Systems 146
 - Bellow covers 147
 - Roller covers 147
 - Suppliers 248
 - Telescopic covers 147

B

- Brakes 145
 - Suppliers 249

C

- Checking the Motor Components
 - Factory-checked 215
- Check of Motor Components
 - On the customer side 244
- Chip Attraction 137
- Commutation Adjustment 227, 233
- Connection drive control device 92
- Continuous Feed Force 159
- Continuous Nominal Current 160
- Continuous nominal force 20
- Continuous Nominal Voltage 20
- Controller Optimization 227
- Coolant
 - Corrosion protection 121
- Coolant additives 121
 - Ready-to-use cooling water 121
 - Water treatment kits 122
- Coolant Hose
 - Suppliers 248
- Cooling
 - Condensation 123
 - Coolant additives 121
 - Coolant duct 130
 - Coolant Medium 119
 - Coolant temperature 122
 - Flow quantity coolant 125

- Heat exchanger unit 127
- Maximum pressure coolant circuit 123
- pH-value 120
- Power loss 116
- Pressure drop 126
- Secondary parts 119
- Standard encapsulation 118
- Thermal encapsulation 118
- Cooling Aggregate
 - Suppliers 247
- Cooling Concept LSF 118
- Cooling Down 118
- Cooling water treatment 122

D

- Deactivation 149
- Delivery Status 212
- Drive Controllers
 - Motor-Controller-Combinations 159
- Drive Power 194
- DriveTop 228
- Duty Cycle and Feed Force 192
- Duty Ratio 160

E

- Efficiency 197
- Electrical Connection
 - Power connector 87
- Emergency Stop 149
- Encoder Polarity 227
- End Position Cushioning
 - Suppliers 249
- End Position Shock Absorber 146
- Energy Chains
 - Suppliers 247
- Enquiry Form for Linear Drives 251

F

- Feed Force 111
- Final Over Temperature 117
- Flow Quantity Coolant 125
- Force constant 20
- Forces
 - Reactive forces 103
- Frame length 70, 72
- Frame Size 70, 72
- Frame Sizes 101

G

- Gantry Axes 241

H

- Hall sensor box SHL 85
- Handling 211
- Heating Up 117

Index

Helpdesk 255
Housing surface 138

I

Identification of the Motor Components 211
Installation dimension 49
Installation dimensions
 MLF040 51
 MLF070 54
 MLF100 57
 MLF140 60
 MLF200 63
 MLF300 66
Installation height 49
Installation Motor Components
 Sekundary part segments 220
Installation tolerances 49
Instructions on use 5
 Appropriate use 5
 Inappropriate use 6
Insulation Class 116
Isolation resistance 245

J

Jerk Limitation 151

L

Length Measuring System 139
 Frame sizes 140
 Measuring principle 140
 Measuring System Cables 143
 Permitted velocity and acceleration 142
 Suppliers 247
Length Measuring Systems
 Mounting 144
 Position accuracy 142
 Selection criterias 139
Linear Drive
 Axis construction 97
Linear Guides 145
Linear Scales
 Suppliers 247
Load Rigidity
 Dynamic 156
 Static 155

M

Magnetic Fields 137
Mains Failure 150
Malfunction 149
Maximum current 20
Maximum Feed Force 159
Maximum force 19
Maximum Power Loss 159
Maximum velocity 20
Maximum Velocity 159
Maximum voltage 160

Mechanical construction
 Mass reduction 102
 Mechanically linked axes 103
 Rigidity 102
Motor design
 Primary part standard encapsulation 99
 Primary part thermo encapsulation 99
 Secondary part 100
Motor Design
 Thermal encapsulation primary part 159
Motor Dimensioning 179
 Average velocity 184
 Feed Forces 182
 Movement Equations 181
 Sinusoidal velocity 190
 Trapezoidal velocity 185
 Triangular velocity 189
Motor Parameters 230
Mounting Motor Components
 General Procedure 217
Moving Masses 227

N

Natural Frequency 102
Noise Emission 139
Nominal air gap 20
Nominal Velocity 20, 159

O

Ordering Designations 69
Output
 Cooling capacity 196
 Energy Regeneration 196
 Maximum Output 195
 Rated Output 194

P

Packaging 212
Parameter 227
Performance spectrum 2
Polarity of the Linear Scale 232
Pole width 20
Position Accuracy 153
Position Resolution 153
Power Loss 116
Pressure drop 125, 126
Protection Class 136
PWM-Frequency 159

R

Rated power loss 20
Resonant Frequency 241

S

Safety instructions for electric drives 7
Service hotline 255
Setting and Optimizing the Control Loop 239

- Setup elevation 135
- Shock 138
- Shock absorber 146
- Short-Time Operation Force 160
- Sizing Examples 198
- Standards 4
- Start-Up
 - Implements 228
 - Mass definition 243
 - Parameterization 229
 - Precondition 227
 - Procedure 228
- Start-Up of IndraDyn L – Motors without Liquid Cooling 230

T

- Technical data
 - Frame size MLP040 21
- Technical data - frame size MLP300 45
- Temperatur Monitoring 132
- Thermal time constant 21, 116
- Type Codes 69
- Type Plate 211

U

- Utilization factor 135

V

- Velocity Resolution 153
- Vertical Axes 234
- Vertical Axis 111
- Vibration 138
- Voltage constant 20

W

- Warnings 212
- Weight Compensation 111
- Weight Compensation Systems
 - Suppliers 250
- Winding 70
- Winding inductivity 20
- Winding resistance 20
- Winding Temperature 116
- Wiper
 - Suppliers 250
- Wipers 147

Notes

Bosch Rexroth AG
Electric Drives and Controls
P.O. Box 13 57
97803 Lohr, Germany
Bgm.-Dr.-Nebel-Str. 2
97816 Lohr, Germany
Phone +49 (0)93 52-40-50 60
Fax +49 (0)93 52-40-49 41
service.svc@boschrexroth.de
www.boschrexroth.com

